(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau

(43) International Publication Date
13 March 2003 (13.03.2003)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 03/020885 A2

(51) International Patent Classification[7]: C12N

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US02/26320

(22) International Filing Date: 15 August 2002 (15.08.2002)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:

60/312,738	15 August 2001 (15.08.2001)	US
09/933,999	21 August 2001 (21.08.2001)	US
10/219,700	14 August 2002 (14.08.2002)	US

(71) Applicant *(for all designated States except US)*: **THE REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA** [US/US]; Office of Technology Transfer, Office of the President, 1111 Franklin Street, 5th Floor, Oakland, CA 94607-5200 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants *(for US only)*: **SCHNEEWIND, Olaf** [DE/US]; 5628 S. Blackstone, Chicago, IL 60637 (US). **MAZMANIAN, Sarkis, N.** [US/US]; 105 Browne Street #2, Brookline, MA 02346 (US). **LIU, Gwen** [US/US]; 25 Anjou, Newport Coast, CA 92657 (US). **TON-THAT, Hong** [US/US]; 6023 S. Kimbark Ave, Apt. #1, Chicago, IL 60637 (US).

(74) Agent: **ARAI, Katsuhiro**; Knobbe, Martens, Olson and Bear, LLP, 2040 Main Street, Fourteenth Floor, Irvine, CA 92614 (US).

(81) Designated States *(national)*: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT (utility model), AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ (utility model), CZ, DE (utility model), DE, DK (utility model), DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE (utility model), EE, ES, FI (utility model), FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK (utility model), SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States *(regional)*: ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, SK, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Declaration under Rule 4.17:
— *of inventorship (Rule 4.17(iv)) for US only*

Published:
— *without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report*

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

WO 03/020885 A2

(54) Title: IDENTIFICATION OF SORTASE GENE

(57) Abstract: The present invention is a substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme from Gram-positive bacteria, such as *Staphylococcus aureus*. The enzyme having a molecular weight of about 23,539 or about 29,076 daltons and catalyzing a reaction that covalently cross-links the carboxyl terminus of a protein having a sorting signal to the peptidoglycan of a Gram-positive bacterium, the sorting signal having: (1) a motif of LPX_3X_4G or NPQ/KTN/G therein; (2) a substantially hydrophobic domain of at least 31 amino acids carboxyl to the motif; and (3) a charged tail region with at least two positively charged residues carboxyl to the substantially hydrophobic domain, at least one of the two positively charged residues being arginine, the two positively charged residues being located at residues 31-33 from the motif, wherein X_3 is any of the twenty naturally-occurring L-amino acids, and X_4 us alonine, serine, or thiconine. Variants of the enzyme, methods for cloning the gene encoding the enzyme and expressing the cloned gene, and methods of use of the enzyme, including for screening for antibiotics and for display of proteins or peptides on the surfaces of Gram-positive bacteria, are also disclosed.

IDENTIFICATION OF SORTASE GENE

GOVERNMENT RIGHTS

[0001] This invention was made with Government support under Grant No. AI39987, awarded by the National Institutes of Health. The government has certain rights in this invention.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

[0002] *General Background and State of the Art:* This invention is directed to enzymes from Gram-positive bacteria, designated sortase-transamidases, nucleic acid segments encoding the enzymes, and methods of use of the enzymes.

[0003] Human infections caused by Gram-positive bacteria present a medical challenge due to the dramatic increase in multiple antibiotic resistance strains in recent years. Gram-positive bacteria that can cause serious or fatal infections in humans include *Staphylococcus*, *Streptococcus*, *Enterococcus*, *Pneumococcus*, *Bacillus*, *Actinomyces*, *Mycobacterium*, and *Listeria*, as well as others. Infections caused by these pathogens are particularly severe and difficult to treat in immunologically compromised patients. These include patients suffering from infection with the Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV), the virus that causes AIDS, as well as patients given immune-suppressive agents for example treatment of cancer or autoimmune diseases. In particular, infections caused by various *Mycobacterium* species, including *M. tuberculosis*, *M. bovis*, *M. avium*, and *M. intracellulare*, are frequently the cause of disease in patients with HIV infection, or AIDS.

[0004] Therefore, it is apparent that new target sites for bacterial chemotherapy are needed if such pathogenic organisms are to be controlled.

[0005] A unique characteristic of these pathogens and many Gram-positive bacteria is their surface display of proteins anchored to the cell wall. In fact, many of these anchored molecules are known to be involved in essential cellular functions, including pathogenesis in a susceptible host. Thus, a possible disruption in this anchoring process may prove to be an effective treatment against these disease-causing elements.

[0006] The anchoring of surface molecules to the cell wall in Gram-positive bacteria has been demonstrated to involve a conserved pathway, culminating in recognition of a conserved cleavage/anchoring site by some previously uncharacterized cellular machinery. Molecules whose ultimate location is the cell wall must invariably be translocated across the single cellular membrane of these organisms. This is mediated for all cell wall anchored proteins by the well studied secretory pathway, involving cleavage of an amino-terminal signal peptide by a type I signal peptidase. Upon translocation of the molecule out of the cytoplasm, a mechanism must be present that extracellularly recognizes this protein as a substrate for anchoring. This process has been previously shown to involve the carboxyl-terminally located cell wall sorting signal, consisting of a highly conserved motif such as LPXTG (SEQ ID NO:1), in which X can represent any of the twenty naturally occurring L-amino acids, followed by a series of hydrophobic residues and ultimately a sequence of positively-charged residues. Thus, once amino-terminally modified and successfully secreted, a polypeptide with this carboxyl-terminal sequence can present itself as a substrate to be processed by the anchoring machinery. At this time, cleavage of the sorting signal after the threonine residue is coupled with covalent linkage of the remainder of the polypeptide to the free amino group of the pentaglycine crossbridge in the cell wall.

[0007] It is this transpeptidation reaction that anchors mature surface proteins to the peptidoglycan layer, from which point the molecules can serve their biological functions. Therefore, there is a need to isolate and purify the enzymes that catalyze this reaction. There is also a need to identify the genes encoding such enzymes in order that the enzymes can be produced by genetic engineering techniques.

[0008] Additionally, there is also a need to develop new methods for displaying proteins or peptides on the surfaces of bacteria. For many purposes, it is desirable to display proteins or peptides on the surfaces of bacteria so that the proteins or peptides are accessible to the surrounding solution, and can, for example, be bound by a ligand that is bound specifically by the protein or peptide. In particular, the display of proteins on the surface of bacteria is desirable for the

preparation of vaccines, the linkage of molecules such as antibiotic molecules or diagnostic reagents to cells, for screening reagents such as monoclonal antibodies, and for the selection of cloned proteins by displaying the cloned proteins, then observing their reaction with specific reagents such as antibodies. One way of doing this has been with phage display (G.P. Smith, "Filamentous Fusion Phage: Novel Expression Vectors that Display Cloned Antigens on the Virion Surface," Science 228:1315-1316 (1985)). However, phage display is limited in its practicality, because it requires that the protein being displayed to be inserted into a coat protein of filamentous phage and retain its activity while not distorting the conformation of the coat protein, allowing functional virions to be formed. In general, this technique is therefore limited only to small peptide and proteins.

[0009] Therefore, there is a need for a more general method of peptide and protein display.

INVENTION SUMMARY

[0010] The present invention is directed to sortase-transamidase enzymes from Gram-positive bacteria, particularly the products of the surface protein sorting genes (srtA and srtB) of *Staphylococcus aureus*, and methods for their use, particularly in the areas of drug screening and peptide and protein display and as targets for bacteriocidal compounds or antibiotics.

[0011] One aspect of the present invention is a substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme from a Gram-positive bacterium, the enzyme catalyzing a reaction that covalently cross-links a protein having a sorting signal to the peptidoglycan of a Gram-positive bacterium, the sorting signal having a motif of LPX_3X_4G or NPQ/KTN/G therein, wherein, if the sorting signal includes the LPX_3X_4G motif, sorting occurs by cleavage between the fourth and fifth residues of the LPX_3X_4G. Typically, the Gram-positive bacterium is a species selected from the group consisting of but not limited to *Staphylococcus aureus*, *S. sobrinus*, *Enterococcus faecalis*, *Streptococcus pyogenes*, and *Listeria monocytogenes*. Preferably, the Gram-positive bacterium is *S. aureus*, and more preferably, the enzyme is the product of the *srt*A gene (the sorting signal has the LPX_3X_4G motif) or the *srt*B gene (the sorting signal has the NPQ/KTN/G motif) of *S. aureus*.

[0012] Preferably, the enzyme has a molecular weight of about 23,539 (SrtA) or about 29, 076 daltons (SrtB) and the sorting signal further includes: (2) a substantially hydrophobic domain of at least 31 amino acids carboxyl to the motif; and (3) a charged tail region with at least two positively charged residues carboxyl to the substantially hydrophobic domain, at least one of the two positively charged residues being arginine, the two positively charged residues being located at residues 31-33 from the motif, wherein, if the sorting signal has the LPX_3X_4G motif therein, X_3 is any of the twenty naturally-occurring L-amino acids and X_4 is selected from the group consisting of alanine, serine, and threonine.

[0013] The sortase transamidase enzymes of the invention include the amino acid sequence of: (1) M-K-K-W-T-N-R-L-M-T-I-A-G-V-V-L-I-L-V-A-A-Y-L-F-A-K-P-H-I-D-N-Y-L-H-D-K-D-K-D-E-K-I-E-Q-Y-D-K-N-V-K-E-Q-A-S-K-D-K-K-Q-Q-A-K-P-Q-I-P-K-D-K-S-K-V-A-G-Y-I-E-I-P-D-A-D-I-K-E-P-V-Y-P-G-P-A-T-P-E-Q-L-N-R-G-V-S-F-A-E-E-N-E-S-L-D-D-Q-N-I-S-I-A-G-H-T-F-I-D-R-P-N-Y-Q-F-T-N-L-K-A-A-K-K-G-S-M-V-Y-F-K-V-G-N-E-T-R-K-Y-K-M-T-S-I-R-D-V-K-P-T-D-V-G-V-L-D-E-Q-K-G-K-D-K-Q-L-T-L-I-T-C-D-D-Y-N-E-K-T-G-V-W-E-K-R-K-I-F-V-A-T-E-V-K (SEQ ID NO: 3) and (2) sequences incorporating one or more conservative amino acid substitutions in SEQ ID NO:3, wherein the conservative amino acid substitutions are any of the following: (1) any of isoleucine, leucine, and valine for any other of these amino acids; (2) aspartic acid for glutamic acid and vice versa; (3) glutamine for asparagine and vice versa; and (4) serine for threonine and vice versa.

[0014] Alternatively, the enzymes can include an amino acid sequence of: (1) M-R-M-K-R-F-L-T-I-V-Q-I-L-L-V-V-I-I-I-I-F-G-Y-K-I-V-Q-T-Y-I-E-D-K-Q-E-R-A-N-Y-E-K-L-Q-Q-K-F-Q-M-L-M-S-K-H-Q-A-H-V-R-P-Q-F-E-S-L-E-K-I-N-K-D-I-V-G-W-I-K-L-S-G-T-S-L-N-Y-P-V-L-Q-G-K-T-N-H-D-Y-L-N-L-D-F-E-R-E-H-R-R-K-G-S-I-F-M-D-F-R-N-E-L-K-I-L-N-H-N-T-I-L-Y-G-H-H-V-G-D--N-T-M-F-D-V-L-E-D-Y-L-K-Q-S-F--Y-E-K-H-K-I-I-E-F-D-N-K-Y-G-K-Y-Q-L-Q-V-F-S-A-Y-K-T-T-T-K-D-N-Y-I-R-T-D-F-E-N-D-Q-D-Y-Q-Q-F-L-D-E-T-K-R-K-S-V-I-N-S-D-V-N-V-T-V-K-D-K-I-M-T-L-S-T-C-E-D-A-Y-S-E-T-T-K-R-I-V-V-V-A-K-I-I-K-V-S (SEQ ID NO: 38) and (2) sequences incorporating one or more conservative amino acid substitutions in SEQ ID NO:38, wherein the conservative amino acid substitutions are any of the following: (1) any of

isoleucine, leucine, and valine for any other of these amino acids; (2) aspartic acid for glutamic acid and vice versa; (3) glutamine for asparagine and vice versa; and (4) serine for threonine and vice versa.

[0015] Another aspect of the present invention is a nucleic acid molecule encoding a sortase transamidase enzyme. In one embodiment, the nucleic acid molecule includes therein a sequence of: (1)
ATGAAAAAATGGACAAATCGATTAATGACAATCGCTGGTGTGGTACTTATCCTA
GTGGCAGCATATTTGTTTGCTAAACCACATATCGATAATTATCTTCACGATAAAG
ATAAAGATGAAAAGATTGAACAATATGATAAAAATGTAAAAGAACAGGCGAGTA
AAGATAAAAAGCAGCAAGCTAAACCTCAAATTCCGAAAGATAAATCGAAAGTGG
CAGGCTATATTGAAATTCCAGATGCTGATATTAAAGAACCAGTATATCCAGGAC
CAGCAACACCTGAACAATTAAATAGAGGTGTAAGCTTTGCAGAAGAAAATGAAT
CACTAGATGATCAAAATATTTCAATTGCAGGACACACTTTCATTGACCGTCCGAA
CTATCAATTTACAAATCTTAAAGCAGCCAAAAAAGGTAGTATGGTGTACTTTAAA
GTTGGTAATGAAACACGTAAGTATAAAATGACAAGTATAAGAGATGTTAAGCCT
ACAGATGTAGGAGTTCTAGATGAACAAAAAGGTAAAGATAAACAATTAACATTAA
TTACTTGTGATGATTACAATGAAAAGACAGGCGTTTGGGAAAAACGTAAAATCTT
TGTAGCTACAGAAGTCAAATAA (SEQ ID NO: 2); and (2) a sequence complementary to SEQ ID NO: 2 (SEQ ID NO: 39). In another alternative, the nucleic acid sequence can include a sequence hybridizing with SEQ ID NO: 2 or a sequence complementary to SEQ ID NO: 2 with no greater than about a 15% mismatch under stringent conditions. Preferably, the degree of mismatch is less than about 5%; more preferably, the degree of mismatch is less than about 2%.

[0016] In another embodiment, the nucleic acid molecule includes therein a sequence of: (1)
AAAAACCCTTGTGGTGTCACTGTACCTGATAAAGATTCAGCAACTTTCATGTTTA
TTTCAAAAACTTCTTGCGCGTATGCGATAATTTGCTGATCTAATCTTGCCGGTTC
AATTGCAAATAATTGTGTAATTACAATTCCACTTTGATAAGCTTCTTCAATTAAAT
GCACACCTTCAATTAAAGCTAATCCAGTTTTATCCCTCTCACGTTTCTTTTTTAG
CTTGTTCGCTTGTTTAATTCTATTATTTTGTGCAGAAGTAATTTGTTCCATTGATA
GCTCCTCGCTTTATTTTTAAAAATAAAAATATTAATCATTAATAAGATGAAAACAT

TTGATTGTATAGTTAATATTAATTAATCGCTTTTATCACTCATAATATTTCAAATTG
TATAAATTTCTTTTATCGATACTACTACTATAAATCATACGCCCCAAAATATCATT
ATTAATTCTTTTCTTCTTCAAAATAAATCAAAATGATATAATTGATGATTATTTTCA
AAGCACATTCAAATCAAACTATGTTTTAGCAATTTGTTGTTAGCATGTTTGTGTTC
ATTAAAAAAACGACCATCATCGGTATCATGTATGGTCGTTACAAAAGCTAACAAT
ACCAATTGTCATAACAAGTACTGCAACCTCTTTAAATTCAATTATTTCATGTAACT
ATAGCCTATATCATATGTAATTACTTTGTTATTTATAATCGGGCTACTTTCATCTT
CATTTTTACTTCTAACATGTTTATGCGCTGCTTTAAAGACATCAGATTTTAACCAA
TCCGTAAAAGCTTGCTTTGATTTCCAAACTGTTAAAATTTTCACTTCATCAAAATC
TTCTTGTTCTAAAGTTTGTGTAACAAACATGCCATCAAAGCCTTCTAATGTTTCA
ATCCCATGTCTCGTGTAAAATCGTTCTATAATATCTTTTGCTGTTCCTTTTGTTAA
CGTCAGCCTATTTTCTGCCATAAATTTCATAATTATCCTCTTTTCTGTTTAACTTA
CCTTAATTATTTTTGCGACAACAACAATTCTTTTCGTCGTTTCACTATATGCATCT
TCGCACGTTGATAAAGTCATTATTCTATCTTTTACCGTTACATTAACATCTGAATT
AATTACAGATTTACGTTTTGTCTCATCTAAAAATTGTTGATAATCTTGATCATTTT
CAAAATCTGTACGTATGTAATTATCTTTAGTAGTAGTTTTATATGCACTAAATACT
TGCAATTGATATTTACCATATTTATTGTCAAATTCAATTATCTTGTGTTTTTCATAA
AACGATTGCTTTAAATAATCTTCTAACACATCAAACATCGTATTATCACCGACAT
GGTGCCCGTATAAAATAGTATTATGATTTAAATTCTTCAATTCATTTCTAAAATCC
ATAAAAATACTACCTTTACGTCGATGTTCTCGCTCAAAATCTAAATTTAAATAATC
GTGATTTGTCTTACCTTGTAGTACTGGATAATTTAATGATGTTCCTGATAATTTTA
TCCATCCAACAATGTCTTTATTTATTTTTTCAAGTGATTCAAATTGTGGTCTCACA
TGTTCTTGATGTTTGCTCATCAGCATTTGAAATTTTTGTTGTAATTTCTCATAATT
TGCGCGTTCTTGCTTGTCTTCAATATATGTTTGAACAATTTTGTAACCAAAAATG
ATAATAATTACAACCAATAAAATTTGTACAATAGTTAAAAATCGCTTCATTCTCAT
AAAAATCCTCTTTTATTAACGACGTTTCTTCAGTCATCACTAAACCAGTTGTTGTA
CCGTTTTAGATTCGATTTCGTTGACTTTGACAAATTAAGTAAATTAGCATTGGAC
CACCGACAATCATTAAAATAGCATTGGCTGGAATTTCTAAAGGAGGCTGTATCA
CTCGTCCTAATAAATCAGCCACTAACAATAGCCATGCACCAATAACTGTAGAAA
ACGGAATAAGTACTCTGTAATTGCCCCCAACTAGCTTTCTAACCACATGTGGCA
CAATAATACCTAAAAAGGCTAGTTGTCCAACAATCGCAACAGTTGCACTTGCTA

AAAATACTGCTAATAAACCTGTTAACCATCTGTAACGATCAATATTAAAACCGAT
ACTTCGCGCTTGTATGTCGTCTAAATTTAGTAAATTCAATTTAGGGGACAATAGT
AATGTTAATATTAATCCCAATAATGCTGATACTGCTAATATGTATACGTCGCTCC
ATATTTTCATTGTTAAGCCTTGAGGAATTTTCATTAAAGGGTTTTGAGTTAAAATT
TCTAAAACACCATTTAATAATACGAATAACGCAACACCTACTAATATCATACTTA
CAGCATTGAATCTAAATTTAGAATGCAACAATATAATTATTAAAAATGGTATTAAA
CCTCCAATAAAACTTAATAATGGTAAGTAAAAGTACAATTGTGGAATAAACAACA
TACAAAGTGCTCTCATTATAAGTGCACCTGAGGAAACGCCAATGATATTCGCCT
CTGCCAAAGGATTTTGTAGTGCTGCTTGTAATAATGCTCCAGAAACTGCTAACA
TTGCGCCAACCATCAATGCAATTAATATACGTGGCAATCGCAAATCAATGATTG
AATCCACTGCTTCATTGCTACCAGTTGTAAATTTTGTAAATAGGTCATTAAATGA
CAATTTAATTGTACCGGTTACAAACGAAATATAAGCAGTTGCGATTAAAATGACT
AACAAACATAAAAA (SEQ ID NO: 37); and (2) a sequence complementary to SEQ ID NO: 37 (SEQ ID NO: 40). In another alternative, the nucleic acid sequence can include a sequence hybridizing with SEQ ID NO: 37 or a sequence complementary to SEQ ID NO: 37 with no greater than about a 15% mismatch under stringent conditions. Preferably, the degree of mismatch is less than about 5%; more preferably, the degree of mismatch is less than about 2%.

[0017] Yet another aspect of the present invention is a vector comprising a nucleic acid sequence of the present invention operatively linked to at least one control sequence that controls the expression or regulation of the nucleic acid sequence.

[0018] Yet another aspect of the present invention is a host cell transfected with a vector of the present invention.

[0019] Another aspect of the present invention is a method for producing a substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme. The method comprises the steps of:

(1) culturing a host cell according to the present invention under conditions in which the host cell expresses the encoded sortase-transamidase enzyme; and

(2) purifying the expressed enzyme to produce substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme.

[0020] Another aspect of the present invention is a method for screening a compound for anti-sortase-transamidase activity. This method is important in providing a way to screen for antibiotics that disrupt the sorting reaction and are likely to be effective in treating infections caused by Gram-positive bacteria.

[0021] In one alternative, the screening method comprises the steps of:

(1) providing a substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme according to the present invention;

(2) performing an assay for sortase-transamidase in the presence and in the absence of the compound; and

(3) comparing the activity of the sortase-transamidase enzyme in the presence and in the absence of the compound to screen the compound for sortase-transamidase activity.

[0022] In another alternative, the screening method comprises the steps of:

(1) providing an active fraction of sortase-transamidase enzyme from a Gram-positive bacterium;

(2) performing an assay for sortase-transamidase in the presence and in the absence of the compound; and

(3) comparing the activity of the sortase-transamidase enzyme in the presence and in the absence of the compound to screen the compound for sortase-transamidase activity.

[0023] The active fraction of sortase-transamidase activity can be a particulate fraction from Staphylococcus aureus.

[0024] The assay for sortase-transamidase enzyme can be performed by monitoring the capture of a soluble peptide that is a substrate for the enzyme by its interaction with an affinity resin. In one alternative, the soluble peptide includes a sequence of at least six histidine residues and the affinity resin contains nickel. In another alternative, the soluble peptide includes the active site of glutathione S-transferase and the affinity resin contains glutathione. In yet another alternative, the

soluble peptide includes the active site of streptavidin and the affinity resin contains biotin. In still another alternative, the soluble peptide includes the active site of maltose binding protein and the affinity resin contains amylose.

[0025] Still another aspect of the present invention is an antibody specifically binding a sortase-transamidase enzyme of the present invention.

[0026] Yet another aspect of the present invention is a protein molecule comprising a substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme according to the present invention extended at its carboxyl-terminus with a sufficient number of histidine residues to allow specific binding of the protein molecule to a nickel-sepharose column through the histidine residues added at the carboxyl-terminus.

[0027] Still another aspect of the present invention is a method for displaying a polypeptide on the surface of a Gram-positive bacterium comprising the steps of:

(1) expressing a polypeptide having a sorting signal, preferably at its carboxy-terminal end, the sorting signal having: (a) a motif of LPX3X4G or NPQ/KTN/G therein; (b) a substantially hydrophobic domain of at least 31 amino acids carboxyl to the motif; and (c) a charged tail region with at least two positively charged residues carboxyl to the substantially hydrophobic domain, at least one of the two positively charged residues being arginine, the two positively charged residues being located at residues 31-33 from the motif, wherein X3 is any of the twenty naturally-occurring L-amino acids and X4 is selected from the group consisting of alanine, serine, and threonine;

(2) forming a reaction mixture including: (i) the expressed polypeptide; (ii) a substantially purified sortase-transamidase according to the present invention; and (iii) a Gram-positive bacterium having a peptidoglycan to which the sortase-transamidase can link the polypeptide; and

(3) allowing the sortase-transamidase to catalyze a reaction that cleaves the polypeptide within the LPX3X4 or NPQ/KTN/G motif of the sorting signal and covalently cross-links the amino-terminal portion of the cleaved polypeptide to the peptidoglycan to display the polypeptide on the surface of the Gram-positive bacterium.

[0028] Another display method according to the present invention comprises:

(1) cloning a nucleic acid segment encoding a chimeric protein into a Gram-positive bacterium to generate a cloned chimeric protein including therein a carboxyl-terminal sorting signal as described above;

(2) growing the bacterium into which the nucleic acid segment has been cloned to express the cloned chimeric protein to generate a chimeric protein including therein a carboxyl-terminal sorting signal; and

(3) binding the polypeptide covalently to the cell wall by the enzymatic action of a sortase-transamidase expressed by the Gram-positive bacterium involving cleavage of the chimeric protein within the LPX3X4G or NPQ/KTN/G motif so that the polypeptide is displayed on the surface of the Gram-positive bacterium in such a way that the polypeptide is accessible to a ligand.

[0029] Another aspect of the present invention is a polypeptide displayed on the surface of a Gram-positive bacterium by covalent linkage of an amino-acid sequence of LPX_3X_4 or NPQ/KTN/G derived from cleavage of an LPX_3X_4G or NPQ/KTN/G motif, wherein X_3 is any of the twenty naturally-occurring L-amino acids and X_4 is selected from the group consisting of alanine, serine, and threonine, the polypeptide being displayed on the surface of the Gram-positive bacterium in such a way that the polypeptide is accessible to a ligand.

[0030] Another aspect of the present invention is a covalent complex comprising:

(1) the displayed polypeptide; and

(2) an antigen or hapten covalently cross-linked to the polypeptide.

[0031] Yet another aspect of the present invention is a method for vaccination of an animal comprising the step of immunizing the animal with the displayed polypeptide to generate an immune response against the displayed polypeptide, or, alternatively, with the covalent complex to generate an immune response against the antigen or the hapten.

[0032] Still another aspect of the present invention is a method for screening for expression of a cloned polypeptide comprising the steps of:

(1) expressing a cloned polypeptide as a chimeric protein having a sorting signal at its carboxy-terminal end as described above;

(2) forming a reaction mixture including: (i) the expressed chimeric protein; (ii) a substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme according to the present invention; and (iii) a Gram-positive bacterium having a peptidoglycan to which the sortase-transamidase can link the polypeptide through the sorting signal;

(3) binding the chimeric protein covalently to the cell wall by the enzymatic action of a sortase-transamidase expressed by the Gram-positive bacterium involving cleavage of the chimeric protein within the LPX3X4G or NPQ/KTN/G motif so that the polypeptide is displayed on the surface of the Gram-positive bacterium in such a way that the polypeptide is accessible to a ligand; and

(4) reacting the displayed polypeptide with a labeled specific binding partner to screen the chimeric protein for reactivity with the labeled specific binding partner.

[0033] Still another aspect of the present invention is a method for the diagnosis or treatment of a bacterial infection caused by a Gram-positive bacterium comprising the steps of:

(1) conjugating an antibiotic or a detection reagent to a protein including therein a carboxyl-terminal sorting signal as described above to produce a conjugate; and

(2) introducing the conjugate to an organism infected with a Gram-positive bacterium in order to cause the conjugate to be sorted and covalently cross-linked to the cell walls of the bacterium in order to treat or diagnose the infection.

[0034] If an antibiotic is used, typically it is a penicillin, ampicillin, vancomycin, gentamicin, streptomycin, a cephalosporin, amikacin, kanamycin, neomycin, paromomycin, tobramycin, ciprofloxacin, clindamycin, rifampin, chloramphenicol, norfloxacin, or a derivative of these antibiotics.

[0035] Similarly, another aspect of the present invention is a conjugate comprising an antibiotic or a detection reagent covalently conjugated to a protein

including therein a carboxyl-terminal sorting signal as described above to produce a conjugate. In still another aspect of the present invention, a composition comprises the conjugate with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

[0036] Another aspect of the present invention is a substantially purified protein having at least about 50% match with best alignment with the amino acid sequences of at least one of the putative homologous proteins of *Streptococcus pyogenes* (SEQ. ID NO. 4), *Actinomyces naeslundii* (SEQ. ID NO. 5), *Enterococcus faecalis* (SEQ. ID NO. 6), *Streptococcus mutans* (SEQ. ID. NO. 7) *or Bacillus subtilis* (SEQ. ID NO. 8) and having sortase-transamidase activity. Preferably, the match is at least about 60% in best alignment; more preferably, the match is at least about 70% in best alignment.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

[0037] These and other features, aspects, and advantages of the present invention will become better understood with reference to the following description and accompanying drawings where:

[0038] **Figure 1** is a diagram of the activity of the sortase-transamidase enzyme of the present invention.

[0039] **Figure 2**:

[0040] **(A)** is a diagramatic representation of the primary structure of the surface protein precursor SEB-SPA490-524.

[0041] **(B)** depicts an SDS-PAGE gel of immunoprecipitated [35S] SEB-SPA490-52 P1 precursor, P2 precursor and mature protein. SM317 and SM329 are two ts mutants that accumulate P2 as compared to wild-type staphylococci (WT).

[0042] **(C)** depicts an SDS-PAGE gel of immunoprecipitated [35S] SEB-SPA490-52 P1 precursor, P2 precursor and mature protein in SM317, SM329 and WT staphylococci following a pulse-chase analysis of SEB-SPA490-524 anchoring.

[0043] **(D)** depicts Staphylococcal strains OS2 (WT), SM317 and SM329 streaked on tryptic soy agar and grown at 42oC.

[0044] **Figure 3**:

[0045] **(A)** is a diagrammatic representation of the primary structure of SEB-MH6-CWS and its linkage to the cell wall.

[0046] **(B)** deptics a mass spectroscopy profile (MALDI-MS) of solubilized and affinity purified SEB-MH6-CWS.

[0047] **(C)** deptics a mass spectroscopy profile (MALDI-MS) of solubilized, mutanolysin-released anchor peptides were digested with f11 hydrolase.

[0048] **Figure 4:**

[0049] **(A)** depicts an SDS-PAGE gel of immunoprecipitated [35S] SEB-SPA490-52 P1 precursor, P2 precursor and mature protein in SM317, SM329 and WT staphylococci transformed with or without pGL1834 (plasmid containing the srtA gene cloned into pC194-mcs) following a pulse-chase analysis of SEB-SPA490-524 anchoring.

[0050] **(B)** depicts an SDS-PAGE gel of immunoprecipitated [35S] SEB-SPA490-52 P1 precursor, P2 precursor and mature protein from SM317 transformed with the DNA of either the mutant SM317 (pGL1898) or wild-type strain OS2 (pGL1897).

[0051] **(C)** depicts an SDS-PAGE gel of immunoprecipitated [35S] SEB-SPA490-52 P1 precursor, P2 precursor and mature protein from S. aureus OS2 (wild type), SM317 and SM329 transformed with pGL1834 and subjected to pulse-chase analysis.

[0052] **Figure 5** depicts the size of DNA fragments and the position of the coding region of the *srtA* gene of *S. aureus* (SEQ ID NO: 2) sufficient for an increase in surface protein anchoring. The concentration of P2 precursor in plasmid transformants of the mutant SM317 was measured by labeling with [^{35}S]methionine and is indicated in percent.

[0053] **Figure 6A** depicts the DNA sequence of the *srtA* gene (SEQ ID NO: 2) and deduced primary structure of the SrtA protein (SEQ ID NO: 3). The NH_2-terminal hydrophobic membrane anchor sequence is boxed. A single cysteine predicted to be the active site for cleavage of cell wall sorting signals at the LPXTG motif is shaded.

[0054] **Figure 6B** depicts the DNA sequence of the *srtB* gene (SEQ ID NO: 37) and deduced amino acid sequence of the SrtB protein (SEQ ID NO: 38) in *Staphylococcus aureus.*

[0055] **Figure 7A** depicts a sequence alignment comparing the predicted primary structure of the SrtA protein (Sortase) with that of homologous sequences identified by database searches. Note the conservation of a single cysteine residue as well as its surrounding sequence.

[0056] **Figure 7B** depicts an amino acid sequence alignment comparing the amino acid sequence of SrtA with that of SrtB.

[0057] **Figure 8**:

[0058] **(A)** depicts the structure of Seb-Spa490-524 harboring an NH2-terminal leader (signal) peptide with signal peptidase cleavage site as well as a COOH-terminally fused cell wall sorting signal consisting of the LPXTG motif, hydrophobic domain (black box), and positively charged tail (boxed +).

[0059] **(B)** depicts the SDS-PAGE gel analysis of pulse chase experiment where staphlococcal cultures were labeled with [35S]methionine for 1 min and quenching all further incorporation by the addition of excess unlabeled methionine (chase). P1 precursor, P2 precursor and mature Seb-Spa490-524 were evaluated.

[0060] **Figure 9**:

[0061] **(A)** depicts a growth curve for staphylococcal growth with antibiotics added (1, open squares: mock treated; 2, open diamonds: penicillin 10 µg/ml; 3, closed diamonds: moenomycin, 10 µg/ml; 4, closed squares: vancomycin 10 µg/ml).

[0062] **(B)** depicts a curve measuring the rate of cell wall sorting in the presence of antibiotics or mock treated as described in (A).

[0063] **Figure 10**:

[0064] **(A)** depicts the structure of Seb-Cws-BlaZ harboring an NH2-terminal signal (leader) peptide and the sorting signal of protein A which consists of an LPXTG motif, hydrophobic (shaded box) and charged domains (boxed RRREL). The sorting signal is fused to the COOH-terminus of Seb and to the NH2-terminus of mature BlaZ. Cleavage at the LPXTG motif produces two fragments, an NH2-terminal cell wall anchored surface protein (Seb) and a COOH-terminal BlaZ domain that is located in the bacterial cytoplasm.

[0065] **(B)** depicts an SDS-PAGE gel analysis of S. aureus OS2 (pSeb-Cws-BlaZ) and S. aureus OS2 (pSeb-CwsDLPXTG-BlaZ) cell wall sorting. The arrows point to Seb species that were observed in protoplasts but not in whole cells.

[0066] **Figure 11** depicts a model for the transpeptidation reaction catalyzed by staphylococcal sortase.

[0067] **Figure 12**:

[0068] **(A)** depicts an SDS-PAGE gel analysis of a pulse chase analysis of surface protein anchoring to the cell wall in the presence or absence of release of proteins fro the surface by hydroxylamine.

[0069] **(B)** depicts an SDS-PAGE gel analysis of a pulse chase analysis of surface protein anchoring to the cell wall in the presence or absence of release of proteins fro the surface by hydroxylamine added either 5 min prior to labeling (prior), during pulse-labeling (pulse) or 5 min after quenching to S. aureus OS2 cultures.

[0070] **(C)** depicts a bar graph indicating that increasing amounts of hydroxylamine added 5 min prior to labeling of S. aureus OS2 cultures caused increasing amounts of surface protein to be released.

[0071] **Figure 13**:

[0072] **(A)** depicts a Coomassie-stained SDS-PAGE gel used to characterize surface proteins released by hydroylamine treatment.

[0073] **(B)** depicts an rpHPLC chromatogram of COOH-terminal anchor peptides released from *S. aureus* BB270 cells via treatment with 0.1 M NH_2OH.

[0074] **(C)** depicts an rpHPLC chromatogram of COOH-terminal anchor peptides released from *S. aureus* BB270 cells via treatment with 0.1 M NH_2OH.

[0075] **Figure 14**:

[0076] **(A)** is a bar graph depicting the effect of incubating staphylococal extracts with the sorting substrate DABCYL-QALPETGEENPF-EDANS; peptide cleavage is indicated as an increase in fluorescence. The addition of 0.2 M NH_2OH increased peptide cleavage, whereas peptide cleavage was inhibited by the addition of methanethiosulfonate (MTSET), a known inhibitor of sortase.

[0077] **(B)** depicts an SDS-PAGE gel analysis of E. coli XL-1Blue (pHTT5) expressing SrtADN, in which the NH2-terminal membrane anchor of sortase (SrtA)

has been replaced with a six histidine tag. Lane 1 contains uninduced culture; 2, 1 mM IPTG induced culture; 3, French press extract; 4, the supernatant of centrifuged French press extracts; 5, the sediment of French press extracts; 6, flow-through of affinity chromatography on Ni-NTA; 7, column wash; 8-10, 1 ml fractions eluted with 0.5 M imidazole.

[0078] **(C)** is a bar graph depicting the effect of incubating purified SrtADN was incubated with the peptide substrate DABCYL-QALPETGEE-EDANS and cleavage monitored as an increase in fluorescence. The reaction was inhibited by the addition of methanethiosulfonate (MTSET) or organic mercurial (pHMB), while the addition of 0.2 M NH2OH accelerated cleavage. MTSET-treated SrtADN could be rescued by incubation with 10 mM DTT.

[0079] **Figure 15** depicts the effect of srtB knockout mutation on S. aureus staphylococcal host infectivity as indicated by number of staphylococci abscesses obtained per kidney in animals infected with either wild-type S. aureus Newman or isogenic srtB:ermC knockout variant (SKM7).

DEFINITIONS

[0080] As used herein, the terms defined below have the following meanings unless otherwise indicated:

[0081] "Nucleic Acid Sequence": the term "nucleic acid sequence" includes both DNA, DNA complements and RNA unless otherwise specified, and, unless otherwise specified, includes both double-stranded and single-stranded nucleic acids. Also included are hybrids such as DNA-RNA hybrids. In particular, a reference to DNA includes RNA that has either the equivalent base sequence except for the substitution of uracil and RNA for thymine in DNA, or has a complementary base sequence except for the substitution of uracil for thymine, complementarity being determined according to the Watson-Crick base pairing rules. Reference to nucleic acid sequences can also include modified bases as long as the modifications do not significantly interfere either with binding of a ligand such as a protein by the nucleic acid or with Watson-Crick base pairing.

[0082] "Mismatch": as used herein the term "mismatch" includes all unpaired bases when two nucleic acid sequences are hybridized with best alignment

in the context of nucleic acid hybridization. In other words, the term "mismatch" includes not only situations in which the same number of bases are present in the two sequences or segments of sequences, but in which some bases do not form Watson-Crick pairs because of their sequences, but also situations in which different numbers of bases are present in the two sequences because of insertions or deletions, referred to generically as "indels." In this latter situation, certain of the bases in the longer sequence must be unpaired and may loop out from the hybrid.

[0083] "Match": as used herein the term "match" includes all paired amino acids when two amino acid sequences are compared with best alignment in the context in terms of protein sequence comparison. Amino acid "sequence identity" percentages include only identical amino acid pairing when amino acid sequences are matched in best alignment. Amino acid "sequence similarity" percentages include both similar and identical amino acids when amino acid sequences are matched in best alignment. Similar amino acids are amino acids which share similar physical and/or chemical properties. The following is a listing of amino acids which are considered to be similar, or conservative amino acids relative to one another, as substitutions of each of these amino acids for the other in a sequence often do not disrupt the structure or function of the molecule as the amino acids share similar physical and/or chemical properties. In particular, the conservative amino acid substitutions can be any of the following: (1) any of isoleucine for leucine or valine, leucine for isoleucine, and valine for leucine or isoleucine; (2) aspartic acid for glutamic acid and glutamic acid for aspartic acid; (3) glutamine for asparagine and asparagine for glutamine; and (4) serine for threonine and threonine for serine.

[0084] Other substitutions can also be considered conservative, depending upon the environment of the particular amino acid. For example, glycine (G) and alanine (A) can frequently be interchangeable, as can be alanine and valine (V). Methionine (M), which is relatively hydrophobic, can frequently be interchanged with leucine and isoleucine, and sometimes with valine. Lysine (K) and arginine (R) are frequently interchangeable in locations in which the significant feature of the amino acid residue is its charge and the different pK's of these two amino acid residues or their different sizes are not significant. Still other changes can be

considered "conservative" in particular environments. For example, if an amino acid on the surface of a protein is not involved in a hydrogen bond or salt bridge interaction with another molecule, such as another protein subunit or a ligand bound by the protein, negatively charged amino acids such as glutamic acid and aspartic acid can be substituted for by positively charged amino acids such as lysine or arginine and vice versa. Histidine (H), which is more weakly basic than arginine or lysine, and is partially charged at neutral pH, can sometimes be substituted for these more basic amino acids. Additionally, the amides glutamine (Q) and asparagine (N) can sometimes be substituted for their carboxylic acid homologues, glutamic acid and aspartic acid.

[0085] "Antibody": as used herein the term "antibody" includes both intact antibody molecules of the appropriate specificity, and antibody fragments (including Fab, F(ab'), Fv, and $F(ab')_2$), as well as chemically modified intact antibody molecules and antibody fragments, including hybrid antibodies assembled by in vitro reassociation of subunits. Also included are single-chain antibody molecules generally denoted by the term sFv and humanized antibodies in which some or all of the originally non-human constant regions are replaced with constant regions originally derived from human antibody sequences. Both polyclonal and monoclonal antibodies are included unless otherwise specified. Additionally included are modified antibodies or antibodies conjugated to labels or other molecules that do not block or alter the binding capacity of the antibody.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

[0086] A substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme from Gram-positive bacteria, particularly *Staphylococcus aureus*, has been identified and purified. The genome of gram-positive bacteria harbor more than one sortase and secretion gene. Both SrtA and SrtB cleave polypeptides bearing an LPXTG motif and are required for establishment of animal infection. The properties of these enzymes make them logical targets for antibiotic action. These enzymes also catalyze covalent crosslinkage of proteins to the peptidoglycan of Gram-positive bacteria.

I. SORTASE-TRANSAMIDASE ENZYMES

A. Structure of Sortase-Transamidases

[0087] Bacteria have been classified into two groups: Gram-negative and Gram-positive. Gram-positive bacteria retain the crystal violet stain in the presence of alcohol or acetone. They have, as part of their cell wall structure, peptidoglycan as well as polysaccharides and/or teichoic acids. Gram-positive bacteria include the following genera: *Actinomyces, Bacillus, Bifidobacterium, Cellulomonas, Clostridium, Corynebacterium, Micrococcus, Mycobacterium, Nocardia, Staphylococcus, Streptococcus* and *Streptomyces.*

[0088] One aspect of the invention is a substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme from a Gram-positive bacterium, including the enzymes identified as sortase A (Srt A) and sortase B (Srt B). As used herein, the term "substantially purified" means having a specific activity of at least tenfold greater than the sortase-transamidase activity present in a crude extract, lysate, or other state from which proteins have not been removed and also in substantial isolation from proteins found in association with sortase-transamidase in the cell.

[0089] Sortase-transamidases are believed to occur in all Gram-positive bacteria, such as members of the genera listed above. In particular, the enzymes exists in *Mycobacterium*, *Nocardia*, *Actinomyces*, *Staphylococcus*, *Streptococcus*, *Listeria*, *Enterococcus*, and *Pneumococcus*. Specifically, the enzymes exist in the following species: *Staphylococcus aureus*, *S. sobrinus*, *Enterococcus faecalis*, *Streptococcus pyogenes*, and *Listeria monocytogenes.*

[0090] Preferably an enzyme is isolated from *Staphylococcus aureus*, and more preferably is a product of the *srt*A gene or the *srtB* gene of *S. aureus.*

[0091] One of the sortase-transamidase enzymes of the present invention, sortase A (Srt A) from *Staphylocuccus aureus*, has a molecular weight of about 23,539 daltons. The enzyme catalyzes a reaction that covalently crosslinks the carboxyl-terminus of a protein having a sorting signal to the peptidoglycan of the Gram-positive bacterium. The sorting signal has: (1) a motif of LPX_3X_4G therein; (2) a substantially hydrophobic domain of at least 31 amino acids carboxyl to the motif; and (3) a charged tail region with at least two positively charged residues carboxyl to the substantially hydrophobic domain, at least one of the two positively charged

residues being arginine, the two positively charged residues being located at residues 31-33 from the motif. In this sorting signal, X_3 can be any of the twenty naturally-occurring L-amino acids. X_4 can be alanine, serine, or threonine. Preferably, X_4 is threonine (O. Schneewind et al., "Cell Wall Sorting Signals in Surface Proteins of Gram-Positive Bacteria," EMBO J. 12:4803-4811 (1993)).

[0092] Preferably, the substantially hydrophobic domain (2) carboxyl to the LPX_3X_4G motif includes no more than 7 charged residues or residues with polar side chains. For the purpose of this specification, these residues include: aspartic acid, glutamic acid, lysine, and arginine as charged residues, and serine, threonine, glutamine, and asparagine as polar but uncharged residues. Preferably, the sequence includes no more than three charged residues.

[0093] The charged tail region (3) preferably is at least five amino acids long, although can be shorter, e.g. can contain four amino acids. The two positively charged residues located at positions 31-33 preferably are either in succession, or are separated by no more than one intervening amino acid residue.

[0094] The amino acid sequence of a SrtA from *Staphylocuccus aureus* is: M-K-K-W-T-N-R-L-M-T-I-A-G-V-V-L-I-L-V-A-A-Y-L-F-A-K-P-H-I-D-N-Y-L-H-D-K-D-K-D-E-K-I-E-Q-Y-D-K-N-V-K-E-Q-A-S-K-D-K-K-Q-Q-A-K-P-Q-I-P-K-D-K-S-K-V-A-G-Y-I-E-I-P-D-A-D-I-K-E-P-V-Y-P-G-P-A-T-P-E-Q-L-N-R-G-V-S-F-A-E-E-N-E-S-L-D-D-Q-N-I-S-I-A-G-H-T-F-I-D-R-P-N-Y-Q-F-T-N-L-K-A-A-K-K-G-S-M-V-Y-F-K-V-G-N-E-T-R-K-Y-K-M-T-S-I-R-D-V-K-P-T-D-V-G-V-L-D-E-Q-K-G-K-D-K-Q-L-T-L-I-T-C-D-D-Y-N-E-K-T-G-V-W-E-K-R-K-I-F-V-A-T-E-V-K (SEQ ID NO: 3).

[0095] The sortase-transamidase is a cysteine protease.

[0096] Another sortase transamidase enzyme of the present invention, sortase B (Srt B) from *Staphylocuccus aureus*, has a molecular weight of about 29,076 daltons, and recognizes the sorting signal NPQ/KTN/G (SEQ ID NO: 41). A person skilled in the art will understand that NPQ/KTN/G represents the following amino acid sequences: NPQTN (SEQ ID NO: 42); NPKTN (SEQ ID NO: 43); NPQTG (SEQ ID NO: 44); and NPKTG (SEQ ID NO: 45), where the letters represent one-letter amino acid codes. The characteristics of the substantially

hydrophobic domain and the charged tail region are essentially the same as those discussed above in connection with SrtA.

[0097] The amino acid sequence of a SrtB from *Staphylocuccus aureus* is: M-R-M-K-R-F-L-T-I-V-Q-I-L-L-V-V-I-I-I-I-F-G-Y-K-I-V-Q-T-Y-I-E-D-K-Q-E-R-A-N-Y-E-K-L-Q-Q-K-F-Q-M-L-M-S-K-H-Q-A-H-V-R-P-Q-F-E-S-L-E-K-I-N-K-D-I-V-G-W-I-K-L-S-G-T-S-L-N-Y-P-V-L-Q-G-K-T-N-H-D-Y-L-N-L-D-F-E-R-E-H-R-R-K-G-S-I-F-M-D-F-R-N-E-L-K-I-L-N-H-N-T-I-L-Y-G-H-H-V-G-D--N-T-M-F-D-V-L-E-D-Y-L-K-Q-S-F--Y-E-K-H-K-I-I-E-F-D-N-K-Y-G-K-Y-Q-L-Q-V-F-S-A-Y-K-T-T-T-K-D-N-Y-I-R-T-D-F-E-N-D-Q-D-Y-Q-Q-F-L-D-E-T-K-R-K-S-V-I-N-S-D-V-N-V-T-V-K-D-K-I-M-T-L-S-T-C-E-D-A-Y-S-E-T-T-K-R-I-V-V-V-A-K-I-I-K-V-S (SEQ ID NO: 38).

[0098] The amino acid sequences of SrtA (SEQ ID NO: 3) and SrtB (SEQ ID NO: 38) are homologous, sharing 22% sequence identity and 37% sequence similarity. The amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO: 3 or SEQ ID NO: 38) of a sortase-transamidase from *Staphylococcus aureus* also has substantial homology with sequences of enzymes from other Gram-positive bacteria. For example, for SrtA there is about a 31% sequence identity (and about 44% sequence similarity) with best alignment over the entire sequenced region of the *S. pyogenes* open reading frame (SEQ. ID NO. 4). There is about a 28% sequence identity (and about 44% sequence similarity) with best alignment over the entire sequenced region of the *A. naeslundii* open reading frame (SEQ. ID NO. 5). There is about a 27% sequence identity (and about 47% sequence similarity) with best alignment over the entire sequenced region of the *S. mutans* open reading frame (SEQ. ID NO. 7). There is about a 25% sequence identity (and about 45% sequence similarity) with best alignment over the entire sequenced region of the *E. faecalis* open reading frame (SEQ. ID NO. 6). Similarly, there is significant homology to the entire sequenced region of the *B. subtilis* open reading frame (SEQ. ID NO. 8). However, higher sequence identity 23% (and about 38% sequence similarity) exist between the *B. subtilis* and *S. mutans* amino acid sequences. These matches are shown in Figure 7. Therefore, another aspect of the present invention is a substantially purified protein molecule that has at least a 18% sequence identity match, preferably a 20% sequence identity match, and most preferably a 30% sequence identity match

with best alignment with the *S. pyogenes, A. naeslundii, S. mutans, E. faecalis* or *B. subtilis* open reading frame of Figure 7A and that has sortase-transamidase activity. Further, another aspect of the present invention is a substantially purified protein molecule that has at least a 30% sequence similarity match, preferably a 40% sequence similarity match, and most preferably a 50% sequence similarity match with best alignment with the *S. pyogenes, A. naeslundii, S. mutans, E. faecalis* or *B. subtilis* open reading frame of Figure 7A and that has sortase-transamidase activity.

[0099] Although SrtA and Srt B are related, their functions are not redundant. For example, in contrast to the results for *srtA* knock-out animals, replacing the *srtB* gene of *S. aureus* with the *ermC* marker does not disrupt the cell wall anchoring of Protein A, FnbA, FnbB, or ClfA.

[0100] Also within the scope of the present invention are substantially purified protein molecules that are mutants of the sequence of SEQ ID NO:3 or of SEQ ID NO: 38 that preserve the sortase-transamidase activity. In particular, conservative amino acid substitutions can be any of the following: (1) any of isoleucine for leucine or valine, leucine for isoleucine, and valine for leucine or isoleucine; (2) aspartic acid for glutamic acid and glutamic acid for aspartic acid; (3) glutamine for asparagine and asparagine for glutamine; and (4) serine for threonine and threonine for serine.

[0101] Other substitutions can also be considered conservative, depending upon the environment of the particular amino acid. For example, glycine (G) and alanine (A) can frequently be interchangeable, as can be alanine and valine (V). Methionine (M), which is relatively hydrophobic, can frequently be interchanged with leucine and isoleucine, and sometimes with valine. Lysine (K) and arginine (R) are frequently interchangeable in locations in which the significant feature of the amino acid residue is its charge and the different pK's of these two amino acid residues or their different sizes are not significant. Still other changes can be considered "conservative" in particular environments. For example, if an amino acid on the surface of a protein is not involved in a hydrogen bond or salt bridge interaction with another molecule, such as another protein subunit or a ligand bound by the protein, negatively charged amino acids such as glutamic acid and aspartic

acid can be substituted for by positively charged amino acids such as lysine or arginine and vice versa. Histidine (H), which is more weakly basic than arginine or lysine, and is partially charged at neutral pH, can sometimes be substituted for these more basic amino acids. Additionally, the amides glutamine (Q) and asparagine (N) can sometimes be substituted for their carboxylic acid homologues, glutamic acid and aspartic acid.

B. Activity of the Sortase-Transamidases

[0102] Activity of the sortase-transamidase enzymes, with reference to SrtA, of the present invention is illustrated, in Figure 1. The SrtA enzyme first cleaves a polypeptide having a sorting signal within the LPX_3X_4G motif. Cleavage occurs after residue X_4, normally a threonine; as indicated above, this residue can also be a serine or alanine residue. This residue forms a covalent intermediate with the sortase. The next step is the transamidation reaction that transfers the cleaved carboxyl terminus of the protein to be sorted to the $-NH_2$ of the pentaglycine crossbridge within the peptidoglycan precursor. The peptidoglycan precursor is then incorporated into the cell wall by a transglycosylase reaction with the release of undecaprenyl phosphate. The mature anchored polypeptide chains are thus linked to the pentaglycine cross bridge in the cell wall which is tethered to the ε-amino side chain of an unsubstituted cell wall tetrapeptide. A carboxypeptidase may cleave a D-Ala-D-Ala bond of the pentapeptide structure to yield the final branched anchor peptide in the staphylococcal cell wall.

[0103] As discussed above, the sorting signal for SrtA and SrtB has: (1) a motif of LPX_3X_4G (SrtA) or NPQ/KTN/G (SrtB) therein; (2) a substantially hydrophobic domain of at least 31 amino acids carboxyl to the motif; and (3) a charged tail region.

[0104] In the LPX_3X_4G motif, X_3 can be any of the 20 naturally-occurring L-amino acids. X_4 can be any of threonine, serine, or alanine. Preferably, X_4 is threonine (O. Schneewind et al., "Cell Wall Sorting Signals in Surface Proteins of Gram-Positive Bacteria," EMBO J. 12:4803-4811 (1993)).

[0105] For both the SrtA and the SrtB enzymes, preferably, the substantially hydrophobic domain carboxyl to the motif includes no more than about

7 charged residues or residues with polar side chains. For the purposes of this specification, these residues include the following: aspartic acid, glutamic acid, lysine, and arginine as charged residues, and serine, threonine, glutamine, and asparagine as polar but uncharged residues. Preferably, the sequence includes no more than three charged residues.

[0106] Representative sequences suitable as sorting signals for use with a sortase-transamidase, such as SrtA or SrtB, of the invention include, but are not limited to the following: E-E-N-P-F-I-G-T-T-V-F-G-G-L-S-L-A-L-G-A-A-L-L-A-G (SEQ ID NO: 9), the hydrophobic domain of the staphylococcal proteinase (SPA) sorting signal from *Staphylococcus aureus*; (2) G-E-E-S-T-N-K-G-M-L-F-G-G-L-F-S-I-L-G-L-A-L-L (SEQ ID NO:10), the SNBP signal of *S. aureus*; (3) D-S-S-N-A-Y-L-P-L-L-G-L-V-S-L-T-A-G-F-S-L-L-G-L (SEQ ID NO: 11), the SPAA signal of *S. sobrinus*, (4) E-K-Q-N-V-L-L-T-V-V-G-S-L-A-A-M-L-G-L-A-G-L-G-F (SEQ ID NO:12), the PRGB signal of *Enterococcus faecalis*, (5) S-I-G-T-Y-L-F-K-I-G-S-A-A-M-I-G-A-I-G-I-Y-I-V (SEQ ID NO:13), the TEE signal of *Streptococcus pyogenes*, and (6) D-S-D-N-A-L-Y-L-L-L-G-L-L-A-V-G-T-A-M-A-L-T (SEQ ID NO:14), the INLA signal of *Listeria monocytogenes*.

[0107] The third portion of the sorting signal is a charged tail region with at least two positively charged residues carboxyl to the substantially hydrophobic domain. At least one of the two positively charged residues is arginine. The charged tail can also contain other charged amino acids, such as lysine. Preferably, the charged tail region includes two or more arginine residues. The two positively charged residues are located at residues 31-33 from the motif. Preferably, the two arginine residues are either in succession or are separated by no more than one intervening amino acid. Preferably, the charged tail is at least five amino acids long, although four is possible. Among the charged tails that can be used are the following: (1) R-R-R-E-L (SEQ ID NO:15), from the SPA signal of *S. aureus*; (2) R-R-N-K-K-N-H-K-A (SEQ ID NO:16), from the SNBP signal of *S. aureus*; (3) R-R-K-Q-D (SEQ ID NO:17), from the SPAA signal of *S. sobrinus*; (4) K-R-R-K-E-T-K (SEQ ID NO:18), from the PRGB signal of *E. faecalis*; (5) K-R-R-K-A (SEQ ID NO:19), from the TEE signal of *S. pyogenes*; (6), K-R-R-H-V-A-K-H (SEQ ID NO:20), from the FIM

sorting signal of *Actinomyces viscosus*, and (7) K-R-R-K-S (SEQ ID NO:21), from the BAC sorting signal of *Streptococcus aglactiae*; (8) K-R-K-E-E-N (SEQ ID NO:22), from the EMM signal of *Streptococcus pyogenes*.

[0108] Also usable as the charged tail portion of the sorting signal are the following sequences produced by mutagenesis from the SPA signal of *S. aureus*. These include R-R-R-E-S (SEQ ID NO: 23), R-R-R-S-L (SEQ ID NO: 24), R-R-S-E-L (SEQ ID NO: 25), R-S-R-E-L (SEQ ID NO: 26) and S-R-R-E-L (SEQ ID NO: 27). Other charged tails that are usable as part of the sorting signal can be derived from a polyserine tail, itself inactive, by replacement of one or more of the serine residues with the basic amino acid arginine. These include R-R-S-S-S (SEQ ID NO: 28), R-S-R-S-S (SEQ ID NO:29), and S-R-R-S-S (SEQ ID NO:30). Other sorting signals can also be used.

[0109] Examples of sorting signals, including portions (1)-(3), recognized by sortase-transamidases of the present invention are listed in the following Table III.

Table III

NPQTN	
LPX$_3$X$_4$G	
S. aureus	
LPETG EENPFIGTTVFGGLSLALGAALLAG RRREL	SEQ ID NO. 46
LPETG GEESTNKGMLFGGLFSILGLALL RRNKKNHKA	SEQ ID NO. 47
LPETG GEESTNNGMLFGGLFSILGLALL RRNKKNHKA	SEQ ID NO. 48
LPDTG SEDEANTSLIWGLLASIGSLLLF RRKKENKDKK	SEQ ID NO. 49
LPETG DKSENTNATLFGAMMALLGSLLLF RKRKQDHKEKA	SEQ ID NO. 50
LPETG SENNNSNNGTLFGGLFAALGSLLSFG RRKKQNK	SEQ ID NO. 51
LPETG NENSGSNNATLFGGLFAALGSLLLFG RRKKQNK	SEQ ID NO. 52
LPETG SENNGSNNATLFGGLFAALGSLLLFG RRKKQNK	SEQ ID NO. 53
LPDTG NDAQNNGTLFGSLFAALGGLFLVG RRRKNKNNEEK	SEQ ID NO. 54
LPDTG DSIKQNGLLGGVMTLLVGLGLM KRKKKKDENDQDDSQA	SEQ ID NO. 55
LPDTG MSHNDDLPYAELALGAGMAFLI RRFTKKDQQTEE	SEQ ID NO. 56
LPNTG SEGMDLPLKEFALITGAALLA RRRTKN	SEQ ID NO. 57
LPAAG ESMTSSILTASIAALLLVSGLFLAF RRRSTNK	SEQ ID NO. 58
LPKTG LTSVDNFISTVAFATLALLGSLSLLLF KRKESK	SEQ ID NO. 59
LPKAG ETIKEHWLPISVIVGAMGVLMIWLS RRNKLKNKA	SEQ ID NO. 60
LPKTG LESTQKGLIFSSIIGIAGLMLLA RRRKN	SEQ ID NO. 61
LPKTG TNQSSSPEAMFVLLAGIGLIATV RRRK	SEQ ID NO. 62
LPKTG ETTSSQSWWGLYALLGMLALFIP KFRKESK	SEQ ID NO. 63
LPQTG EESNKDMTLPLMALLALSSIVAFVLP RKRKN	SEQ ID NO. 64
LPKTG MKIITSWITWVFIGILGLYLIL RKRFNS	SEQ ID NO. 65
NPQTN AGTPAYIYTIPVASLALLIAITLFV RKKSKGNVE	SEQ ID NO. 66
S. pyogenes	
LPLAG EVKSLLGILSIVLLGLLVLLYV KKLKSRL	SEQ ID NO. 67

LPATG EKQHNMFFWMVTSCSLISSVFVISL KTKKRLSSC	SEQ ID NO. 68
LPSTG EMVSYVSALGIVLVATITLYSIY KKLKTSK	SEQ ID NO. 69
QVPTG VVGTLAPFAVLSIVAIGGVIYIT KRKKA	SEQ ID NO. 70
VPPTG LTTDGAIYLWLLLLVPFGLLVWLFG RKGLKND	SEQ ID NO. 71
EVPTG VAMTVAPYIALGIVAVGGALYFV KKKNA	SEQ ID NO. 72

II. GENES ENCODING SORTASE-TRANSAMIDASE ENZYMES

A. Isolation of the Sortase-Transamidase Enzyme Gene

[0110] Genes for the sortase-transamidase enzymes SrtA and SrtB in *Staphylococcus aureus*, have been isolated. The isolation process is described in detail in the Examples Section below; in general, this process comprises: (1) the generation of temperature-sensitive mutants through chemical mutagenesis, such as with the DNA modifying agent N-methyl-N-nitro-N-nitrosoguanidine; (2) screening for temperature-sensitive mutants; (3) screening the temperature-sensitive mutants for a block in protein sorting by the use of a construct harboring the staphylococcal enterotoxin B (SEB) gene fused to the cell wall sorting signal of staphylococcal Protein A (SPA), to locate mutants that accumulate a precursor molecule formed by cleavage of an amino-terminal signal peptide but that is not then processed by cleavage of the carboxyl-terminal sorting signal; (4) generation of a *S. aureus* chromosomal library and complementation of the temperature-sensitive sorting defect; and (5) sequencing and characterization of the *S. aureus* complementing determinants.

B. Sequence of Sortase-Transamidase Genes

[0111] The above procedure yielded the entire coding sequence for the sortase-transamidase gene, *srt*A. This sequence is:

ATGAAAAAATGGACAAATCGATTAATGACAATCGCTGGTGTGGTACTTATCCTA
GTGGCAGCATATTTGTTTGCTAAACCACATATCGATAATTATCTTCACGATAAAG
ATAAAGATGAAAAGATTGAACAATATGATAAAAATGTAAAAGAACAGGCGAGTA
AAGATAAAAAGCAGCAAGCTAAACCTCAAATTCCGAAAGATAAATCGAAAGTGG
CAGGCTATATTGAAATTCCAGATGCTGATATTAAAGAACCAGTATATCCAGGAC
CAGCAACACCTGAACAATTAAATAGAGGTGTAAGCTTTGCAGAAGAAAATGAAT
CACTAGATGATCAAAATATTTCAATTGCAGGACACACTTTCATTGACCGTCCGAA
CTATCAATTTACAAATCTTAAAGCAGCCAAAAAAGGTAGTATGGTGTACTTTAAA

GTTGGTAATGAAACACGTAAGTATAAAATGACAAGTATAAGAGATGTTAAGCCT
ACAGATGTAGGAGTTCTAGATGAACAAAAAGGTAAAGATAAACAATTAACATTAA
TTACTTGTGATGATTACAATGAAAAGACAGGCGTTTGGGAAAAACGTAAAATCTT
TGTAGCTACAGAAGTCAAATAA (SEQ ID NO: 2). The last three nucleotides, TAA, of this sequence are the stop codon.

[0112] Blast searches using the *srtA* gene as query yielded the entire coding sequence for a second sortase-transamidase gene, *srt*B. This sequence is:
AAAAACCCTTGTGGTGTCACTGTACCTGATAAAGATTCAGCAACTTTCATGTTTA
TTTCAAAAACTTCTTGCGCGTATGCGATAATTTGCTGATCTAATCTTGCCGGTTC
AATTGCAAATAATTGTGTAATTACAATTCCACTTTGATAAGCTTCTTCAATTAAAT
GCACACCTTCAATTAAAGCTAATCCAGTTTTATCCCTCTCACGTTTCTTTTTTAG
CTTGTTCGCTTGTTTAATTCTATTATTTTGTGCAGAAGTAATTTGTTCCATTGATA
GCTCCTCGCTTTATTTTTAAAAATAAAAATATTAATCATTAATAAGATGAAAACAT
TTGATTGTATAGTTAATATTAATTAATCGCTTTTATCACTCATAATATTTCAAATTG
TATAAATTTCTTTTATCGATACTACTACTATAAATCATACGCCCCAAAATATCATT
ATTAATTCTTTTCTTCTTCAAAATAAATCAAAATGATATAATTGATGATTATTTTCA
AAGCACATTCAAATCAAACTATGTTTTAGCAATTTGTTGTTAGCATGTTTGTGTTC
ATTAAAAAAACGACCATCATCGGTATCATGTATGGTCGTTACAAAAGCTAACAAT
ACCAATTGTCATAACAAGTACTGCAACCTCTTTAAATTCAATTATTTCATGTAACT
ATAGCCTATATCATATGTAATTACTTTGTTATTTATAATCGGGCTACTTTCATCTT
CATTTTTACTTCTAACATGTTTATGCGCTGCTTTAAAGACATCAGATTTTAACCAA
TCCGTAAAAGCTTGCTTTGATTTCCAAACTGTTAAAATTTTCACTTCATCAAAATC
TTCTTGTTCTAAAGTTTGTGTAACAAACATGCCATCAAAGCCTTCTAATGTTTCA
ATCCCATGTCTCGTGTAAAATCGTTCTATAATATCTTTTGCTGTTCCTTTTGTTAA
CGTCAGCCTATTTTCTGCCATAAATTTCATAATTATCCTCTTTTCTGTTTAACTTA
CCTTAATTATTTTTGCGACAACAACAATTCTTTTCGTCGTTTCACTATATGCATCT
TCGCACGTTGATAAAGTCATTATTCTATCTTTTACCGTTACATTAACATCTGAATT
AATTACAGATTTACGTTTTGTCTCATCTAAAAATTGTTGATAATCTTGATCATTTT
CAAAATCTGTACGTATGTAATTATCTTTAGTAGTAGTTTTATATGCACTAAATACT
TGCAATTGATATTTACCATATTTATTGTCAAATTCAATTATCTTGTGTTTTTCATAA
AACGATTGCTTTAAATAATCTTCTAACACATCAAACATCGTATTATCACCGACAT

GGTGCCCGTATAAAATAGTATTATGATTTAAATTCTTCAATTCATTTCTAAAATCC
ATAAAAATACTACCTTTACGTCGATGTTCTCGCTCAAAATCTAAATTTAAATAATC
GTGATTTGTCTTACCTTGTAGTACTGGATAATTTAATGATGTTCCTGATAATTTTA
TCCATCCAACAATGTCTTTATTTATTTTTTCAAGTGATTCAAATTGTGGTCTCACA
TGTTCTTGATGTTTGCTCATCAGCATTTGAAATTTTTGTTGTAATTTCTCATAATT
TGCGCGTTCTTGCTTGTCTTCAATATATGTTTGAACAATTTTGTAACCAAAAATG
ATAATAATTACAACCAATAAAATTTGTACAATAGTTAAAAATCGCTTCATTCTCAT
AAAAATCCTCTTTTATTAACGACGTTTCTTCAGTCATCACTAAACCAGTTGTTGTA
CCGTTTTAGATTCGATTTCGTTGACTTTGACAAATTAAGTAAATTAGCATTGGAC
CACCGACAATCATTAAAATAGCATTGGCTGGAATTTCTAAAGGAGGCTGTATCA
CTCGTCCTAATAAATCAGCCACTAACAATAGCCATGCACCAATAACTGTAGAAA
ACGGAATAAGTACTCTGTAATTGCCCCCAACTAGCTTTCTAACCACATGTGGCA
CAATAATACCTAAAAAGGCTAGTTGTCCAACAATCGCAACAGTTGCACTTGCTA
AAAATACTGCTAATAAACCTGTTAACCATCTGTAACGATCAATATTAAAACCGAT
ACTTCGCGCTTGTATGTCGTCTAAATTTAGTAAATTCAATTTAGGGGACAATAGT
AATGTTAATATTAATCCCAATAATGCTGATACTGCTAATATGTATACGTCGCTCC
ATATTTTCATTGTTAAGCCTTGAGGAATTTTCATTAAAGGGTTTTGAGTTAAAATT
TCTAAAACACCATTTAATAATACGAATAACGCAACACCTACTAATATCATACTTA
CAGCATTGAATCTAAATTTAGAATGCAACAATATAATTATTAAAAATGGTATTAAA
CCTCCAATAAAACTTAATAATGGTAAGTAAAAGTACAATTGTGGAATAAACAACA
TACAAAGTGCTCTCATTATAAGTGCACCTGAGGAAACGCCAATGATATTCGCCT
CTGCCAAAGGATTTTGTAGTGCTGCTTGTAATAATGCTCCAGAAACTGCTAACA
TTGCGCCAACCATCAATGCAATTAATATACGTGGCAATCGCAAATCAATGATTG
AATCCACTGCTTCATTGCTACCAGTTGTAAATTTTGTAAATAGGTCATTAAATGA
CAATTTAATTGTACCGGTTACAAACGAAATATAAGCAGTTGCGATTAAAATGACT
AACAAACATAAAAA (SEQ ID NO: 37).

[0113] The complementary sequence for the sortase-transamidase gene, *srt*A gene is:

5'-TTATTTGACTTCTGTAGCTACAAAGATTTTACGTTTTTCCCAAACGCCTGTCTT
TTCATTGTAATCATCACAAGTAATTAATGTTAATTGTTTATCTTTACCTTTTTGTTC
ATCTAGAACTCCTACATCTGTAGGCTTAACATCTCTTATACTTGTCATTTTATACT

TACGTGTTTCATTACCAACTTTAAAGTACACCATACTACCTTTTTTGGCTGCTTTA
AGATTTGTAAATTGATAGTTCGGACGGTCAATGAAAGTGTGTCCTGCAATTGAA
ATATTTTGATCATCTAGTGATTCATTTTCTTCTGCAAAGCTTACACCTCTATTTAA
TTGTTCAGGTGTTGCTGGTCCTGGATATACTGGTTCTTTAATATCAGCATCTGGA
ATTTCAATATAGCCTGCCACTTTCGATTTATCTTTCGGAATTTGAGGTTTAGCTT
GCTGCTTTTTATCTTTACTCGCCTGTTCTTTTACATTTTTATCATATTGTTCAATCT
TTTCATCTTTATCTTTATCGTGAAGATAATTATCGATATGTGGTTTAGCAAACAAA
TATGCTGCCACTAGGATAAGTACCACACCAGCGATTGTCATTAATCGATTTGTC
CATTTTTTCAT-3' (SEQ ID NO: 39).

[0114] The complementary sequence for the sortase-transamidase gene, *srt*B is:

5'-TGAAATAAACATGAAAGTTGCTGAATCTTTATCAGGTACAGTGACACCACAAG
GGTTTTTATTTGCAATTGAACCGGCAAGATTAGATCAGCAAATTATCGCATACG
CGCAAGAAGTTTTAATTGAAGGTGTGCATTTAATTGAAGAAGCTTATCAAAGTG
GAATTGTAATTACACAATTAATTAAACAAGCGAACAAGCTAAAAAAGAAACGTGA
GAGGGATAAAACTGGATTAGCTTTTTTTTAAAAATAAAGCGAGGAGCTATCAAT
GGAACAAATTACTTCTGCACAAAATAATAGATTAATTAATATTAACTATACAATCA
AATGTTTTCATCTTATTAATGATTAATATTTTTATAGTAGTAGTATCGATAAAAGA
AATTTATACAATTTGAAATATTATGAGTGATAAAAGCGATTTTGATTTATTTTGAA
GAAGAAAAGAATTAATAATGATATTTTGGGGCGTATGATTTAACAAATTGCTAAA
ACATAGTTTGATTTGAATGTGCTTTGAAAATAATCATCAATTATATCTAACGACCA
TACATGATACCGATGATGGTCGTTTTTTTTAATGAACACAAACATGCTAACAAATA
ATTGAATTTAAAGAGGTTGCAGTACTTGTTATGACAATTGGTATTGTTAGCTTTT
GAAAGTAGCCCGATTATAAATAACAAAGTAATTACATATGATATAGGCTATAGTT
ACATGAGGTTAAAATCTGATGTCTTTAAAGCAGCGCATAAACATGTTAGAAGTAA
AAATGAAGATGAAGATTTTGATGAAGTGAAAATTTTAACAGTTTGGAAATCAAAG
CAAGCTTTTACGGATTATGGGATTGAAACATTAGAAGGCTTTGATGGCATGTTT
GTTACACAAACTTTAGAACAAGATAGGCTGACGTTAACAAAAGGAACAGCAAAA
GATATTATAGAACGATTTTACACGAGACCAAAAATAATTAAGGTAAGTTAAACAG
AAAAGAGGATAATTATGAAATTTATGGCAGAAATGACTTTATCAACGTGCGAAG
ATGCATATAGTGAAACGACGAAAAGAATTGTTGTTGTCGAGACAAAACGTAAAT

CTGTAATTAATTCAGATGTTAATGTAACGGTAAAAGATAGAATAAAAGATAATTA
CATACGTACAGATTTTGAAAATGATCAAGATTATCAACAATTTTTAGATGTTGAC
AATAAATATGGTAAATATCAATTGCAAGTATTTAGTGCATATAAAACTACTACTAT
TGATGTGTTAGAAGATTATTTAAAGCAATCGTTTTATGAAAAACACAAGATAATT
GAATTGAAGAATTTAAATCATAATACTATTTTATACGGGCACCATGTCGGTGATA
ATACGATGTTAGATTTTGAGCGAGAACATCGACGTAAAGGTAGTATTTTTATGG
ATTTTAGAAATGAATCAGGAACATCATTAAATTATCCAGTACTACAAGGTAAGAC
AAATCACGATTATTTAAATTGACCACAATTTGAATCACTTGAAAAAATAAATAAAG
ACATTGTTGGATGGATAAAATTATATTATGAGAAATTACAACAAAAATTTCAAATG
CTGATGAGCAAACATCAAGAACATGTGATTATCATTTTTGGTTACAAAATTGTTC
AAACATATATTGAAGACAAGCAAGAACGCGCAAGGATTTTTATGAGAATGAAGC
GATTTTTAACTATTGTACAAATTTTATTGGTTGTAATTAAATCTAAAACGGTACAA
CAACTGGTTTAGTGATGACTGAAGAAACGTCGTTAATAAAAGATTTAATGATTGT
CGGTGGTCCAATGCTAATTTACTTAATTTGTCAAAGTCAACGAAATCGAGTGGC
TGATTTATTAGGACGAGTGATACAGCCTCCTTTAGAAATTCCAGCCAATGCTATT
GGGGGCAATTACAGAGTACTTATTCCGTTTTCTACAGTTATTGGTGCATGGCTA
TTGTTGATTGTTGGACAACTAGCCTTTTTAGGTATTATTGTGCCACATGTGGTTA
GAAAGCTAGTTGATCGTTACAGATGGTTAACAGGTTTATTAGCAGTATTTTTAGC
AAGTGCAACTGTTGCCCCTAAATTGAATTTACTAAATTTAGACGACATACAAGCG
CGAAGTATCGGTTTTAATATCGACGTATACATATTAGCAGTATCAGCATTATTGG
GATTAATATTAACATTACTATTGTCAATTTTAACTCAAAACCCTTTAATGAAAATT
CCTCAAGGCTTAACAATGAAAATATGGAGTGCTGTAAGTATGATATTAGTAGGT
GTTGCGTTATTCGTATTATTAAATGGTGTTTTAGATATTGGAGGTTTAATACCATT
TTTAATAATTATATTGTTGCATTCTAAATTTAGATTCAAGAGAGCACTTTGTATGT
TGTTTATTCCACAATTGTACTTTTACTTACCATTATTAAGTTTACTACAAAATCCTT
TGGCAGAGGCGAATATCATTGGCGTTTCCTCAGGTGCACTTATAATATTAATTG
CATTGATGGTTGGCGCAATGTTAGCAGTTTCTGGAGCATTATTACAAGCAGCAT
TTACAACTGGTAGCAATGAAGCAGTGGATTCAATCATTGATTTGCGATTGCCAC
GTATTGCTTATATTTCGTTTGTAACCGGTACAATTAAATTGTCATTTAATGACCTA
TTTACAAATTTTTATGTTTGTTAGTCATTTTAATCGCAAC-3' (SEQ ID NO: 40).

[0114] Accordingly, within the scope of the present invention are nucleic acid sequences encoding a substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme from Gram-positive bacterium. The enzyme encoded have molecular weights of about 23, 539 or about 29, 076 daltons and catalyze a reaction that covalently cross-link the carboxyl-terminus of a protein having a sorting signal such as, for example, the sorting signal described above, to a peptidoglycan of a gram-positive bacterium. The sortase enzymes can also catalyze similar reactions using different surface protein substrates, thereby fulfilling similar, but non redundant functions in *Staphylococci*. The nucleic acid sequences include the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2 or a sequence complementary to SEQ ID NO: 2 (SEQ ID NO: 39), or the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 37 or a sequence complementary to SEQ ID NO: 37 (SEQ ID NO: 40).

[0115] Also included within the present invention is a nucleic acid sequence encoding a substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme from a Gram-positive bacterium with a molecular weight of about 23,539 or about 29, 076 daltons, where the enzyme catalyzes a cross-linking reaction where the nucleic acid sequence hybridizes with at least one of: (1) the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2; (2) a sequence complementary to SEQ ID NO: 2 (SEQ ID NO: 39); (3) the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 37; (4) a sequence complementary to SEQ ID NO: 37 (SEQ ID NO: 40); (5) a sequence complementary to SEQ ID NO: 2 with no greater than about a 15% mismatch under stringent conditions; (6) or a sequence complementary to SEQ ID NO: 37 with no greater than about a 15% mismatch under stringent conditions. Preferably, the degree of mismatch is no greater than about 5%; most preferably the mismatch is no greater than about 2%.

[0116] Also within the present invention is a nucleic acid sequence encoding a substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme from a Gram-positive bacterium with a molecular weight of about 23,539 or about 29,076 daltons and that catalyzes the cross-linking reaction described above involving the sorting signal, where the enzyme includes therein an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of: (1) M-K-K-W-T-N-R-L-M-T-I-A-G-V-V-L-I-L-V-A-A-Y-L-F-A-K-P-H-I-D-N-Y-L-H-D-K-D-K-D-E-K-I-E-Q-Y-D-K-N-V-K-E-Q-A-S-K-D-K-K-Q-Q-A-K-

P-Q-I-P-K-D-K-S-K-V-A-G-Y-I-E-I-P-D-A-D-I-K-E-P-V-Y-P-G-P-A-T-P-E-Q-L-N-R-G-V-S-F-A-E-E-N-E-S-L-D-D-Q-N-I-S-I-A-G-H-T-F-I-D-R-P-N-Y-Q-F-T-N-L-K-A-A-K-K-G-S-M-V-Y-F-K-V-G-N-E-T-R-K-Y-K-M-T-S-I-R-D-V-K-P-T-D-V-G-V-L-D-E-Q-K-G-K-D-K-Q-L-T-L-I-T-C-D-D-Y-N-E-K-T-G-V-W-E-K-R-K-I-F-V-A-T-E-V-K (SEQ ID NO: 3); (2) M-R-M-K-R-F-L-T-I-V-Q-I-L-L-V-V-I-I-I-I-F-G-Y-K-I-V-Q-T-Y-I-E-D-K-Q-E-R-A-N-Y-E-K-L-Q-Q-K-F-Q-M-L-M-S-K-H-Q-A-H-V-R-P-Q-F-E-S-L-E-K-I-N-K-D-I-V-G-W-I-K-L-S-G-T-S-L-N-Y-P-V-L-Q-G-K-T-N-H-D-Y-L-N-L-D-F-E-R-E-H-R-R-K-G-S-I-F-M-D-F-R-N-E-L-K-I-L-N-H-N-T-I-L-Y-G-H-H-V-G-D--N-T-M-F-D-V-L-E-D-Y-L-K-Q-S-F--Y-E-K-H-K-I-I-E-F-D-N-K-Y-G-K-Y-Q-L-Q-V-F-S-A-Y-K-T-T-T-K-D-N-Y-I-R-T-D-F-E-N-D-Q-D-Y-Q-Q-F-L-D-E-T-K-R-K-S-V-I-N-S-D-V-N-V-T-V-K-D-K-I-M-T-L-S-T-C-E-D-A-Y-S-E-T-T-K-R-I-V-V-V-A-K-I-I-K-V-S (SEQ ID NO: 38); (3) sequences incorporating one or more conservative amino acid substitutions in SEQ ID NO:3 wherein the conservative amino acid substitutions are any of the following: (1) any of isoleucine, leucine and valine for any other of these amino acids; (2) aspartic acid for glutamic acid and vice versa; (3) glutamine for asparagine and vice versa; and (4) serine for threonine and vice versa; and (4) sequences incorporating one or more conservative amino acid substitutions in SEQ ID NO:38 wherein the conservative amino acid substitutions are any of the following: (1) any of isoleucine, leucine and valine for any other of these amino acids; (2) aspartic acid for glutamic acid and vice versa; (3) glutamine for asparagine and vice versa; and (4) serine for threonine and vice versa. Alternative nucleic acid sequences can be determined using the standard genetic code; the alternative codons are readily determinable for each amino acid in this sequence.

[0117] Construction of nucleic acid sequences according to the present invention can be accomplished by techniques well known in the art, including solid-phase nucleotide synthesis, the polymerase chain reaction (PCR) technique, reverse transcription of DNA from RNA, the use of DNA polymerases and ligases, and other techniques. If an amino acid sequence is known, the corresponding nucleic acid sequence can be constructed according to the genetic code.

C. Vectors and Host Cells Transformed with Vectors

[0118] Another aspect of the invention is a vector comprising a nucleic acid sequence according to the present invention operatively linked to at least one control sequence that controls the expression or regulation of the nucleic acid sequence. Such control sequences are well known in the art and include operators, promoters, enhancers, promoter-proximal elements and replication origins. The techniques of vector construction, including cloning, ligation, gap-filling, the use of the polymerase chain reaction (PCR) procedure, solid-state oligonucleotide synthesis, and other techniques, are all well known in the art and need not be described further here.

[0119] Another aspect of the present invention is a host cell transfected with a vector according to the present invention. Among the host cells that can be used are gram-positive bacteria such as *Staphylococcus aureus*.

[0120] Transfection, also known as transformation, is done using standard techniques appropriate to the host cell used, particularly *Staphylococcus aureus*. Such techniques are described, for example, in R.P. Novick, "Genetic Systems in Staphylococci," Meth. Enzymol. 204: 587-636 (1991), as well as in O. Schneewind et al., "Sorting of Protein A to the Staphylococcal Cell Wall," Cell 70: 267-281 (1992).

III. SORTASE-TRANSAMIDASES AS TARGETS FOR ANTIBIOTIC ACTION

A. A Site for Antibiotic Action

[0121] The reaction carried out by a sortase-transamidase of the present invention presents a possible target for a new class of antibiotics to combat medically relevant infections caused by numerous gram-positive organisms. Because this is a novel site of antibiotic action, these antibiotics have the advantage that resistance by the bacterium has not had a chance to develop.

[0122] The presence of more than one sortase gene in staphylococci indicates that sortase genes are essential for *in vitro* growth of staphylococci. Chemical inhibitors of sortase or other sortase inhibitors may therefore function as particularly useful and effective antibiotics or bactericidal compounds; and are particularly useful for treatment of human infections caused by Gram-positive bacteria. Such inhibitors are useful for treatment of any human infections caused by or resulting from Gram-positive bacteria. Such antibiotics can include compounds

with structures that mimic the cleavage site, such as compounds with a structure similar to methyl methanethiosulfonate or, more generally, alkyl methanethiosulfonates. Alternatively, any compound, chemical, or inhibitor of sortase expression, function or activity can be effective as a antibiotic or bactericidal agent for use in the present invention.

[0123] The sortase-transamidases of the present invention are believed to be cysteine proteases. Other antibiotics that may inhibit the activity of the sortase-transamidase in the present invention include inhibitors that would be specific for cysteine-modification in a β-lactam framework. These inhibitors would have active moieties that would form mixed disulfides with the cysteine sulfhydryl. These active moieties could be derivatives of methanethiosulfonate, such as methanethiosulfonate ethylammonium, methanethiosulfonate ethyltrimethylammonium, or methanethiosulfonate ethylsulfonate (J.A. Javitch et al., "Mapping the Binding Site Crevice of the Dopamine D2 Receptor by the Substituted-Cysteine Accessibility Method," Neuron, 14: 825-831 (1995); M.H. Akabas & A. Karlin, "Identification of Acetylcholine Receptor Channel-Lining Residues in the M1 Segment of the α-Subunit," Biochemistry 34: 12496-12500 (1995)). Similar reagents, such as alkyl alkanethiosulfonates, i.e., methyl methanethiosulfonate, or alkoxycarbonylalkyl disulfides, have been described (D.J. Smith et al., "Simple Alkanethiol Groups for Temporary Blocking of Sulfhydryl Groups of Enzymes," Biochemistry 14: 766-771 (1975); W.N. Valentine & D.E. Paglia, "Effect of Chemical Modification of Sulfhydryl Groups of Human Erythrocyte Enzymes," Am. J. Hematol. 11: 111-124 (1981)). Other useful inhibitors involve derivatives of 2-trifluoroacetylaminobenzene sulfonyl fluoride (J.C. Powers, "Proteolytic Enzymes and Their Active-Site-Specific Inhibitors: Role in the Treatment of Disease," in Modification of Proteins), in a β-lactam framework, peptidyl aldehydes and nitriles (E. Dufour et al., "Peptide Aldehydes and Nitriles as Transition State Analog Inhibitors of Cysteine Proteases," Biochemistry 34: 9136-9143 (1995); J. O. Westerik & R. Wolfenden, "Aldehydes as Inhibitors of Papain," J. Biol. Chem. 247: 8195-8197 (1972)), peptidyl diazomethyl ketones (L. Björck et al., "Bacterial Growth Blocked by a Synthetic Peptide Based on the Structure of a Human Proteinase Inhibitor," Nature

337: 385-386 (1989)), peptidyl phosphonamidates (P.A. Bartlett & C.K. Marlowe, "Phosphonamidates as Transition-State Analogue Inhibitors of Thermolysin," Biochemistry 22: 4618-4624 (1983)), phosphonate monoesters such as derivatives or analogues of m-carboxyphenyl phenylacetamidomethylphosphonate (R.F. Pratt, "Inhibition of a Class C β-Lactamase by a Specific Phosphonate Monoester," Science 246: 917-919 (1989)), maleimides and their derivatives, including derivatives of such bifunctional maleimides as o-phenylenebismaleimide, p-phenylenebismaleimide, m-phenylenebismaleimide, 2,3-naphthalenebismaleimide, 1,5-naphthalenebismaleimide, and azophenylbismaleimide, as well as monofunctional maleimides and their derivatives (J.V. Moroney et al., "The Distance Between Thiol Groups in the γ Subunit of Coupling Factor 1 Influences the Proton Permeability of Thylakoid Membranes," J. Bioenerget. Biomembr. 14: 347-359 (1982)), peptidyl halomethyl ketones (chloromethyl or fluoromethyl ketones), peptidyl sulfonium salts, peptidyl acyloxymethyl ketones, derivatives and analogues of epoxides, such as E-64 (N-[N-(L-trans-carboxyoxiran-2-carbonyl)-L-leucylagmatine), E-64c (a derivative of E-64 in which the agmatine moiety is replaced by an isoamylamine moiety), E-64c ethyl ester, Ep-459 (an analogue of E-64 in which the agmatine moiety is replaced by a 1,4-diaminopropyl moiety), Ep-479 (an analogue of E-64 in which the agmatine moiety is replaced by a 1,7-diheptylamino moiety), Ep-460 (a derivative of Ep-459 in which the terminal amino group is substituted with a Z (benzyloxycarbonyl) group), Ep-174 (a derivative of E-64 in which the agmatine moiety is removed, so that the molecule has a free carboxyl residue from the leucine moiety), Ep-475 (an analogue of E-64 in which the agmatine moiety is replaced with a NH_2-$(CH_2)_2$-CH-$(CH_3)_2$ moiety), or Ep-420 (a derivative of E-64 in which the hydroxyl group is benzoylated, forming an ester, and the leucylagmatine moiety is replaced with isoleucyl-O-methyltyrosine), or peptidyl O-acyl hydroxamates (E Shaw, "Cysteinyl Proteases and Their Selective Inactivation), pp 271-347). Other inhibitors are known in the art.

B. Screening Methods

[0124] Another aspect of the present invention is a method for screening a compound for anti-sortase-transamidase activity. This is an important aspect of the

present invention, because it provides a method for screening for compounds that disrupt the sorting process and thus have potential antibiotic activity against Gram-positive bacteria.

[0125] In general, this method comprises the steps of: (1) providing an active fraction of sortase-transamidase enzyme; (2) performing an assay for sortase-transamidase activity in the presence and in the absence of the compound being screened; and (3) comparing the activity of the sortase-transamidase enzyme in the presence and in the absence of the compound.

[0126] The active fraction of sortase-transamidase enzyme can be a substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme preparation according to the present invention, but can be a less purified preparation, such as a partially purified particulate preparation as described below.

[0127] The enzymatic activity can be measured by the cleavage of a suitable substrate, such as the construct having the Staphylococcal Enterotoxin B (SEB) gene fused to the cell wall sorting signal of Staphylococcal Protein A (SPA). The cleavage can be determined by monitoring the molecular weight of the products by sodium dodecyl sulfate-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis or by other methods.

[0128] One particularly preferred assay for sortase-transamidase activity is the following:

[0129] Staphylococcal soluble RNA (sRNA) is prepared from *S. aureus* by a modification of the technique of Zubay (G. Zubay, J. Mol. Biol. 4: 347-356 (1962)). An overnight culture of *S. aureus* is diluted 1:10 in TSB and incubated at 37°C for 3 hr. The cells are harvested by centrifugation at 6000 rpm for 15 min.

[0130] For every gram of wet cell pellets, 2 ml of 0.01 M magnesium acetate, 0.001 M Tris, pH 7.5 is used to suspend the pellets. The cell pellets are beaten by glass bead beater for 45 minutes in 5 minute intervals. The suspension is centrifuged twice at 2500 rpm for 5 minutes to remove the glass beads, then 0.5 ml phenol is added to the suspension. The suspension is vigorously shaken for 90 minutes at 4°C, and then centrifuged at 18,000 x g for 15 minutes. The nucleic acids in the top layer are precipitated by addition of 0.1 volume of 20% potassium acetate and 2 volumes of ethanol, then stored at 4°C for at least 36 hours. The precipitate is

obtained by centrifugation at 5,000 x g for 5 minutes. Cold NaCl (1 ml) is added to the precipitate and stirred at 4°C for 1 hour. The suspension is centrifuged at 15,000 x g for 30 minutes. The sediments are washed with 0.5 ml of cold 1 M NaCl. The supernatants are combined and 2 volumes of ethanol is added to precipitate the tRNA. The precipitate is suspended in 0.1 ml of 0.2 M glycine, pH 10.3 and incubated for 3 hr at 37°C. This suspension is then made 0.4 M in NaCl and the RNA is precipitated by addition of 2 volumes of ethanol. The precipitate is dissolved in 0.7 ml of 0.3 M sodium acetate, pH 7.0. To this is slowly added 0.5 volume of isopropyl alcohol, with stirring. The precipitate is removed by centrifugation at 8,000 x g for 5 min. This precipitate is redissolved in 0.35 ml of 0.3 M sodium acetate, pH 7.0. To this is added 0.5 volume of isopropyl alcohol, using the same procedure as above. The precipitate is also removed by centrifugation. The combined supernatants from the two centrifugations are treated further with 0.37 ml of isopropyl alcohol. The resulting precipitate is dissolved in 75 µl of water and dialyzed against water overnight at 4°C. This sRNA is used in the sortase-transamidase assay.

[0131] Particulate sortase-transamidase enzyme is prepared for use in the assay by a modification of the procedure of Chatterjee & Park (A.N. Chatterjee & J.T. Park, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 51: 9-16 (1964)). An overnight culture of *S. aureus* OS2 is diluted 1:50 in TSB and incubated at 37°C for 3 hr. Cells are harvested by centrifugation at 6000 rpm for 15 minutes, and washed twice with ice-cold water. The cells are disrupted by shaking 7 ml of 1 3% suspension of cells in 0.05 M Tris-HCl buffer, pH 7.5, 0.1 mM $MgCl_2$, and 1 mM 2-mercaptoethanol with an equal volume of glass beads for 10-15 minutes in a beater. The glass beads are removed by centrifugation at 2000 rpm for 5 minutes. The crude extract is then centrifuged at 15,000 x g for 5 minutes. The supernatant is centrifuged again at 100,000 x g for 30 minutes. The light yellow translucent pellet is resuspended in 2 to 4 ml of 0.02 M Tris-HCl buffer, pH 7.5, containing 0.1 mM $MgCl_2$ and 1 mM 2-mercaptoethanol. This suspension represents the crude particulate enzyme and is used in the reaction mixture below.

[0132] The supernatant from centrifugation at 100,000 x g is passed through gel filtration using a Sephadex® G-25 agarose column (Pharmacia) to remove endogenous substrates. This supernatant is also used in the reaction mixture.

[0133] The complete reaction mixture contains in a final volume of 30 µl (M. Matsuhashi et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 54: 587-594 (1965)): 3 µmol of Tris-HCl, pH 7.8; 0.1 µmol of $MgCl_2$; 1.3 µmol of KCl; 2.7 nmol of [^{3}H] glycine (200 µCi/µmol); 2 nmol of UDP-M-pentapeptide; 5 nmol of UDP-N-acetylglucosamine; 0.2 µmol of ATP; 0.05 µmol of potassium phosphoenolpyruvate; 2.05 µg of chloramphenicol; 5 µg of pyruvate kinase; 0.025 µmol of 2-mercaptoethanol; 50 µg of staphylococcal sRNA prepared as above; 4 µg (as protein) of supernatant as prepared above; 271 µg of particulate enzyme prepared as above; and 8 nmol of a synthesized soluble peptide (HHHHHHAQALEPTGEENPF) (SEQ ID NO: 32) as a substrate.

[0134] The mixture is incubated at 20°C for 60 minutes. The mixture is then heated at 100°C for 1 minute. The mixture is diluted to 1 ml and precipitated with 50 µl nickel resin, and washed with wash buffer (1% Triton X-100, 0.1% sodium dodecyl sulfate, 50 mM Tris, pH 7.5). The nickel resin beads are counted in a scintillation counter to determine ^{3}H bound to the beads.

[0135] The effectiveness of the compound being screened to inhibit the activity of the sortase-transamidase enzyme can be determined by adding it to the assay mixture in a predetermined concentration and determining the resulting degree of inhibition of enzyme activity that results. Typically, a dose-response curve is generated using a range of concentrations of the compound being screened.

[0136] The particular enzyme preparation of sortase-transamidase employed in this protocol can be replaced with any other sortase-transamidase preparation, purified or crude, staphylococcal, recombinant, or from any other source from any other Gram-positive bacterium as described above.

[0137] The soluble peptide is captured in this embodiment by its affinity for nickel resin as a result of the six histidine residues. More than six histidine residues can be used in the peptide. As an alternative, the soluble peptide can be captured

by an affinity resulting from other interactions, such as streptavidin-biotin, glutathione S-transferase-glutathione, maltose binding protein-amylose, and the like, by replacing the six histidine residues with the amino acid sequence that constitutes the binding site in the peptide and employing the appropriate solid phase affinity resin containing the binding partner. Suitable peptides can be prepared by solid phase peptide synthesis using techniques well known in the art, such as those described in M. Bodanszky, "Peptide Chemistry: A Practical Textbook" (2d ed., Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 1993). For example, if the glutathione S-transferase-glutathione interaction is used, the active site of glutathione S-transferase (D.B. Smith & K.S. Johnson, "Single-Step Purification of Polypeptides Expressed in *Escherichia coli* as Fusions with Glutathione S-Transferase," Gene 67: 31-40 (1988)) can be substituted for the six histidine residues, and glutathione can be bound to the solid support.

IV. USE OF SORTASE-TRANSAMIDASES FOR PROTEIN AND PEPTIDE DISPLAY

A. Methods for Protein and Peptide Display

[0138] The sortase-transamidase enzymes of the present invention can also be used in a method of displaying a polypeptide on the surface of a gram-positive bacterium.

[0139] In general, a first embodiment of this method comprises the steps of: (1) expressing a polypeptide having a sorting signal, e.g. at its carboxyl-terminal end as described above; (2) forming a reaction mixture including: (i) the expressed polypeptide; (ii) a substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme; and (iii) a Gram-positive bacterium having a peptidoglycan to which the sortase-transamidase can link the polypeptide; and (3) allowing the sortase-transamidase to catalyze a reaction that cleaves the polypeptide within the LPX_3X_4G motif or the NPQ/KTN/G motif of the sorting signal and covalently cross-links the amino-terminal portion of the cleaved polypeptide to the peptidoglycan to display the polypeptide on the surface of the Gram-positive bacterium.

[0140] In this method, the polypeptide having the sorting signal, e.g. at its carboxy-terminal end need not be expressed in a Gram-positive bacterium; it can be

expressed in another bacterial system such as *Escherichia coli* or *Salmonella typhimurium*, or in a eukaryotic expression system.

[0141] The other method for protein targeting and display relies on direct expression of the chimeric protein in a Gram-positive bacterium and the action of the sortase-transamidase on the expressed protein. In general, such a method comprises the steps of: (1) cloning a nucleic acid segment encoding a chimeric protein into a Gram-positive bacterium to generate a cloned chimeric protein including therein a (carboxyl-terminal) sorting signal as described above, the chimeric protein including the polypeptide to be displayed; (2) growing the bacterium into which the nucleic acid segment has been cloned to express the cloned chimeric protein to generate a chimeric protein including therein a (carboxyl-terminal) sorting signal; and (3) covalent binding of the chimeric protein to the cell wall by the enzymatic action of the sortase-transamidase involving cleavage of the chimeric protein within the LPX_3X_4G or NPQ/KTN/G motif so that the protein is displayed on the surface of the gram-positive bacterium in such a way that the protein is accessible to a ligand.

[0142] Typically, the Gram-positive bacterium is a species of *Staphylococcus*. A particularly preferred species of *Staphylococcus* is *Staphylococcus aureus*.

[0143] However, other Gram-positive bacteria such as *Streptococcus pyogenes*, other *Streptococcus* species, and Gram-positive bacteria of other genera can also be used.

[0144] Cloning the nucleic acid segment encoding the chimeric protein into the Gram-positive bacterium is performed by standard methods. In general, such cloning involves: (1) isolation of a nucleic acid segment encoding the protein to be sorted and covalently linked to the cell wall; (2) joining the nucleic acid segment to the sorting signal; (3) cloning by insertion into a vector compatible with the Gram-positive bacterium in which expression is to take place; and (4) incorporation of the vector including the new chimeric nucleic acid segment into the bacterium.

[0145] Typically, the nucleic acid segment encoding the protein to be sorted is DNA; however, the use of RNA in certain cloning steps is within the scope of the present invention.

[0146] When dealing with genes from eukaryotic organisms, it is preferred to use cDNA, because the natural gene typically contains intervening sequences or introns that are not translated. Alternatively, if the amino acid sequence is known, a synthetic gene encoding the protein to be sorted can be constructed by standard solid-phase oligodeoxyribonucleotide synthesis methods, such as the phosphotriester or phosphite triester methods. The sequence of the synthetic gene is determined by the genetic code, by which each naturally occurring amino acid is specified by one or more codons. Additionally, if a portion of the protein sequence is known, but the gene or messenger RNA has not been isolated, the amino acid sequence can be used to construct a degenerate set of probes according to the known degeneracy of the genetic code. General aspects of cloning are described, for example, in J. Sambrook et al., "Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual" (2d ed., Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, New York, 1989); in B. Perbal, "A Practical Guide to Molecular Cloning" (2d ed., John Wiley & Sons, New York 1988), in S.L. Berger & A.R. Kimmel, "Guide to Molecular Cloning Techniques" (Methods in Enzymology, vol. 152, Academic Press, Inc., San Diego, 1987), and in D.V. Goeddel, ed., "Gene Expression Technology" (Methods in Enzymology, vol. 185, Academic Press, Inc., San Diego, 1991).

[0147] Once isolated, DNA encoding the protein to be sorted is then joined to the sorting signal. This is typically accomplished through ligation, such as using *Escherichia coli* or bacteriophage T4 ligase. Conditions for the use of these enzymes are well known and are described, for example, in the above general references.

[0148] The ligation is done in such a way so that the protein to be sorted and the sorting signal are joined in a single contiguous reading frame so that a single protein is produced. This may, in some cases, involve addition or deletion of bases of the cloned DNA segment to maintain a single reading frame. This can be done by using standard techniques.

[0149] Cloning is typically performed by inserting the cloned DNA into a vector containing control elements to allow expression of the cloned DNA. The vector is then incorporated into the bacterium in which expression is to occur, using standard techniques of transformation or other techniques for introducing nucleic acids into bacteria.

[0150] One suitable cloning system for *S. aureus* places the cloned gene under the control of the BlaZRI regulon (P.Z. Wang et al., Nucl. Acids Res. 19:4000 (1991)). Vectors and other cloning techniques for use in *Staphylococcus aureus* are described in B. Nilsson & L. Abrahmsen, "Fusion to Staphylococcal Protein A," in Gene Expression Technology, supra, p.144-161.

[0151] If the chimeric protein is cloned under control of the BlaZRI regulon, expression can be induced by the addition of the β-lactam antibiotic methicillin.

[0152] Another aspect of the present invention is a polypeptide displayed on the surface of a Gram-positive bacterium by covalent linkage of an amino-acid sequence of LPX_3X_4 derived from cleavage of an LPX_3X_4G motif, or a cleavage product of the NPQ/KTN/G motif, as described above.

[0153] Yet another aspect of the present invention is a covalent complex comprising: (1) the displayed polypeptide; and (2) an antigen or hapten covalently cross-linked to the polypeptide.

B. Screening Methods

[0154] These polypeptides associated with the cell surfaces of Gram-positive bacteria can be used in various ways for screening. For example, samples of expressed proteins from an expression library containing expressed proteins on the surfaces of the cells can be used to screen for clones that express a particular desired protein when a labeled antibody or other labeled specific binding partner for that protein is available.

[0155] These methods are based on the methods for protein targeting and display described above.

[0156] A first embodiment of such a method comprises: (1) expressing a cloned polypeptide as a chimeric protein having a sorting signal at its carboxy-terminal end as described above; (2) forming a reaction mixture including: (i) the

expressed chimeric protein; (ii) a substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme; and (iii) a Gram-positive bacterium having a peptidoglycan to which the sortase-transamidase can link the polypeptide through the sorting signal; (3) binding of the chimeric protein covalently to the cell wall by the enzymatic action of a sortase-transamidase expressed by the Gram-positive bacterium involving cleavage of the chimeric protein within the LPX_3X_4G or NPQ/KTN/G motif so that the polypeptide is displayed on the surface of the Gram-positive bacterium in such a way that the polypeptide is accessible to a ligand; and (4) reacting the displayed polypeptide with a labeled specific binding partner to screen the chimeric protein for reactivity with the labeled specific binding partner.

[0157] The nucleic acid segment encoding the chimeric protein is formed by methods well known in the art and can include a spacer.

[0158] In the last step, the cells are merely exposed to the labeled antibody or other labeled specific binding partner, unreacted antibodies removed as by a wash, and label associated with the cells detected by conventional techniques such as fluorescence, chemiluminescence, or autoradiography.

[0159] A second embodiment of this method employs expression in a Gram-positive bacterium that also produces a sortase-transamidase enzyme. This method comprises: (1) cloning a nucleic acid segment encoding a chimeric protein into a Gram-positive bacterium to generate a cloned chimeric protein including therein a carboxyl-terminal sorting signal as described above, the chimeric protein including the polypeptide whose expression is to be screened; (2) growing the bacterium into which the nucleic acid segment has been cloned to express the cloned chimeric protein to generate a chimeric protein including therein a carboxyl-terminal sorting signal; (3) binding the polypeptide covalently to the cell wall by the enzymatic action of a sortase-transamidase expressed by the Gram-positive bacterium involving cleavage of the chimeric protein within the LPX_3X_4G or NPQ/KTN/G motif so that the polypeptide is displayed on the surface of the Gram-positive bacterium in such a way that the polypeptide is accessible to a ligand; and (4) reacting the displayed polypeptide with a labeled specific binding partner to screen the chimeric protein for reactivity with the labeled specific binding partner.

V. USE OF SORTED MOLECULES FOR DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT OF BACTERIAL INFECTIONS

[0160] Sorted molecules can also be used for the diagnosis and treatment of bacterial infections caused by Gram-positive bacteria. Antibiotic molecules or fluorescent or any other diagnostic molecules can be chemically linked to a sorted peptide segment, which may include a spacer as described above, and then can be injected into animals or humans. These molecules are then sorted by the sortase-transamidase so that they are covalently linked to the cell wall of the bacteria.

[0161] In general, these methods comprise: (1) conjugating an antibiotic or a detection reagent to a protein including therein a (carboxyl-terminal) sorting signal to produce a conjugate; and (2) introducing the conjugate to an organism infected with a Gram-positive bacterium in order to cause the conjugate to be sorted and covalently cross-linked to the cell walls of the bacterium in order to treat or diagnose the infection.

[0162] The antibiotic used can be, but is not limited to, a penicillin, ampicillin, vancomycin, gentamicin, streptomycin, a cephalosporin, amikacin, kanamycin, neomycin, paromomycin, tobramycin, ciprofloxacin, clindamycin, rifampin, chloramphenicol, or norfloxacin, or a derivative of these antibiotics.

[0163] The detection reagent is typically an antibody or other specific binding partner labeled with a detectable label, such as a radiolabel. Such methods are well known in the art and need not be described further here.

[0164] Accordingly, another aspect of the present invention is a conjugate comprising an antibiotic or a detection reagent covalently conjugated to a protein including therein a carboxyl-terminal sorting signal as described above to produce a conjugate.

[0165] Yet another aspect of the present invention is a composition comprising the conjugate and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

[0166] In this context, the conjugates can be administered using conventional modes of administration, including, but not limited to, intravenous, intraperitoneal, oral, or intralymphatic. Other routes of administration can alternatively be used. Oral or intraperitoneal administration is generally preferred.

The composition can be administered in a variety of dosage forms, which include, but are not limited to, liquid solutions or suspensions, tablets, pills, powders, suppositories, polymeric microcapsules or microvesicles, liposomes, and injectable or infusible solutions. The preferred form depends on the mode of administration and the quantity administered.

[0167] The compositions for administration preferably also include conventional pharmaceutically acceptable carriers and adjuvants known in the art such as human serum albumin, ion exchangers, alumina, lecithin, buffered substances such as phosphate, glycine, sorbic acid, potassium sorbate, and salts or electrolytes such as protamine sulfate. The most effective mode of administration and dosage regimen for the conjugates as used in the methods in the present invention depend on the severity and course of the disease, the patient's health, the response to treatment, the particular strain of bacteria infecting the patient, other drugs being administered and the development of resistance to them, the accessibility of the site of infection to blood flow, pharmacokinetic considerations such as the condition of the patient's liver and/or kidneys that can affect the metabolism and/or excretion of the administered conjugates, and the judgment of the treating physician. According, the dosages should be titrated to the individual patient.

VI. USE OF SORTED POLYPEPTIDES FOR PRODUCTION OF VACCINES

[0168] Additionally, the sorted polypeptides covalently crosslinked to the cell walls of Gram-positive bacteria according to the present invention have a number of uses. One use is use in the production of vaccines that can be used to generate immunity against infectious diseases affecting mammals, including both human and non-human mammals, such as cattle, sheep, and goats, as well as other animals such as poultry and fish. This invention is of special importance to mammals. The usefulness of these complexes for vaccine production lies in the fact that the proteins are on the surface of the cell wall and are accessible to the medium surrounding the bacterial cells, so that the antigenic part of the chimeric protein is accessible to the antigen processing system. It is well known that presenting antigens in particulate form greatly enhances the immune response. In effect,

bacteria containing antigenic peptides on the surfaces linked to the bacteria by these covalent interactions function as natural adjuvants. Here follows a representative list of typical microorganisms that express polypeptide antigens against which useful antibodies can be prepared by the methods of the present invention:

(1) Fungi: Candida albicans, Aspergillus fumigatus, Histoplasma capsulatum (all cause disseminating disease), Microsporum canis (animal ringworm).

(2) Parasitic protozoa: (1) Plasmodium falciparum (malaria), Trypanosoma cruzei (sleeping sickness).

(3) Spirochetes: (1) Borrelia bergdorferi (Lyme disease), Treponema pallidum (syphilis), Borrelia recurrentis (relapsing fever), Leptospira icterohaemorrhagiae (leptospirosis).

(4) Bacteria: Neisseria gonorrhoeae (gonorrhea), Staphylococcus aureus (endocarditis), Streptococcus pyogenes (rheumatic fever), Salmonella typhosa (salmonellosis), Hemophilus influenzae (influenza), Bordetella pertussis (whooping cough), Actinomyces israelii (actinomycosis), Streptococcus mutans (dental caries), Streptococcus equi (strangles in horses), Streptococcus agalactiae (bovine mastitis), Streptococcus anginosus (canine genital infections).

(5) Viruses: Human immunodeficiency virus (HIV), poliovirus, influenza virus, rabies virus, herpes virus, foot and mouth disease virus, psittacosis virus, paramyxovirus, myxovirus, coronavirus.

[0169] Typically, the resulting immunological response occurs by both humoral and cell-mediated pathways. One possible immunological response is the production of antibodies, thereby providing protection against infection by the pathogen.

[0170] This method is not limited to protein antigens. As discussed below, non-protein antigens or haptens can be covalently linked to the C-terminal cell-wall targeting segment, which can be produced as an independently expressed polypeptide, either alone, or with a spacer at its amino-terminal end. If a spacer at the amino-terminal end is used, typically the spacer will have a conformation

allowing the efficient interaction of the non-protein antigen or hapten with the immune system, most typically a random coil or α-helical form. The spacer can be of any suitable length; typically, it is in the range of about 5 to about 30 amino acids; most typically, about 10 to about 20 amino acids. In this version of the embodiment, the independently expressed polypeptide, once expressed, can then be covalently linked to the hapten or non-protein antigen. Typical non-protein antigens or haptens include drugs, including both drugs of abuse and therapeutic drugs, alkaloids, steroids, carbohydrates, aromatic compounds, including many pollutants, and other compounds that can be covalently linked to protein and against which an immune response can be raised.

[0171] Alternatively, a protein antigen can be covalently linked to the independently expressed cell-wall targeting segment or a cell-wall targeting segment including a spacer.

[0172] Many methods for covalent linkage of both protein and non-protein compounds to proteins are well known in the art and are described, for example, in P. Tijssen, "Practice and Theory of Enzyme Immunoassays" (Elsevier, Amsterdam, 1985), pp. 221-295, and in S.S. Wong, "Chemistry of Protein Conjugation and Cross-Linking" (CRC Press, Inc., Boca Raton, FL, 1993).

[0173] Many reactive groups on both protein and non-protein compounds are available for conjugation.

[0174] For example, organic moieties containing carboxyl groups or that can be carboxylated can be conjugated to proteins via the mixed anhydride method, the carbodiimide method, using dicyclohexylcarbodiimide, and the N-hydroxysuccinimide ester method.

[0175] If the organic moiety contains amino groups or reducible nitro groups or can be substituted with such groups, conjugation can be achieved by one of several techniques. Aromatic amines can be converted to diazonium salts by the slow addition of nitrous acid and then reacted with proteins at a pH of about 9. If the organic moiety contains aliphatic amines, such groups can be conjugated to proteins by various methods, including carbodiimide, tolylene-2,4-diisocyanate, or malemide compounds, particularly the N-hydroxysuccinimide esters of malemide derivatives.

An example of such a compound is 4-(N-maleimidomethyl)-cyclohexane-1-carboxylic acid. Another example is m-maleimidobenzoyl-N-hydroxysuccinimide ester. Still another reagent that can be used is N-succinimidyl-3-(2-pyridyldithio) propionate. Also, bifunctional esters, such as dimethylpimelimidate, dimethyladipimidate, or dimethylsuberimidate, can be used to couple amino-group-containing moieties to proteins.

[0176] Additionally, aliphatic amines can also be converted to aromatic amines by reaction with p-nitrobenzoylchloride and subsequent reduction to a p-aminobenzoylamide, which can then be coupled to proteins after diazotization.

[0177] Organic moieties containing hydroxyl groups can be cross-linked by a number of indirect procedures. For example, the conversion of an alcohol moiety to the half ester of succinic acid (hemisuccinate) introduces a carboxyl group available for conjugation. The bifunctional reagent sebacoyldichloride converts alcohol to acid chloride which, at pH 8.5, reacts readily with proteins. Hydroxyl-containing organic moieties can also be conjugated through the highly reactive chlorocarbonates, prepared with an equal molar amount of phosgene.

[0178] For organic moieties containing ketones or aldehydes, such carbonyl-containing groups can be derivatized into carboxyl groups through the formation of O-(carboxymethyl) oximes. Ketone groups can also be derivatized with p-hydrazinobenzoic acid to produce carboxyl groups that can be conjugated to the specific binding partner as described above. Organic moieties containing aldehyde groups can be directly conjugated through the formation of Schiff bases which are then stabilized by a reduction with sodium borohydride.

[0179] One particularly useful cross-linking agent for hydroxyl-containing organic moieties is a photosensitive noncleavable heterobifunctional cross-linking reagent, sulfosuccinimidyl 6-[4′-azido-2′-nitrophenylamino] hexanoate. Other similar reagents are described in S.S. Wong, "Chemistry of Protein Conjugation and Cross-Linking," supra.

[0180] Other cross-linking reagents can be used that introduce spacers between the organic moiety and the specific binding partner.

[0181] These methods need not be described further here.

VII. PRODUCTION OF SUBSTANTIALLY PURIFIED SORTASE-TRANSAMIDASE ENZYMES

[0182] Another aspect of the present invention is methods for the production of substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme.

A. Methods Involving Expression of Cloned Gene

[0183] One method for the production of substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzymes involves the expression of the cloned gene, preferably the *srt*A gene or the *srtB* gene. The isolation of the nucleic acid segment or segments encoding a sortase-transamidase enzyme is described above; these nucleic acid segment or segments are then incorporated into a vector and then use to transform a host in which the enzyme can be expressed. In one alternative, the host is a Gram-positive bacterium.

[0184] The next step in this alternative is expression in a Gram-positive bacterium to generate the cloned sortase-transamidase enzyme. Expression is typically under the control of various control elements associated with the vector incorporating the DNA encoding the sortase-transamidase gene, such as the coding region of the *srt*A gene or the *srtB* gene; such elements can include promoters and operators, which can be regulated by proteins such as repressors. The conditions required for expression of cloned proteins in Gram-positive bacteria, particularly *S. aureus*, are well known in the art and need not be further recited here. An example is the induction of expression of lysostaphin under control of the BlaZRI regulon induced by the addition of methicillin.

[0185] When expressed in *Staphylococcus aureus*, the chimeric protein is typically first exported with an amino-terminal leader peptide, such as the hydrophobic signal peptide at the amino-terminal region of the cloned lysostaphin of Recsei et al. (P. Recsei et al., "Cloning, Sequence, and Expression of the Lysostaphin Gene from *Staphylococcus simulans*," Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 84:1127-1131 (1987)).

[0186] Alternatively, the cloned nucleic acid segment encoding the sortase-transamidase enzyme can be inserted in a vector that contains sequences allowing expression of a sortase-transamidase in another organism, such as *E. coli*

or *S. typhimurium*. A suitable host organism can then be transformed or transfected with the vector containing the cloned nucleic acid segment. Expression is then performed in that host organism.

[0187] The expressed enzyme is then purified using standard techniques. Techniques for the purification of cloned proteins are well known in the art and need not be detailed further here. One particularly suitable method of purification is affinity chromatography employing an immobilized antibody to sortase. Other protein purification methods include chromatography on ion-exchange resins, gel electrophoresis, isoelectric focusing, and gel filtration, among others.

[0188] One particularly useful form of affinity chromatography for purification of cloned proteins, such as sortase-transamidase, as well as other proteins, such as glutathione S-transferase and thioredoxin, that have been extended with carboxyl-terminal histidine residues, is chromatography on a nickel-sepharose column. This allows the purification of a sortase-transamidase enzyme extended at its carboxyl terminus with a sufficient number of histidine residues to allow specific binding of the protein molecule to the nickel-sepharose column through the histidine residues. The bound protein is then eluted with imidazole. Typically, six or more histidine residues are added; preferably, six histidine residues are added. One way of adding the histidine residues to a cloned protein, such the sortase-transamidase, is through PCR with a primer that includes nucleotides encoding the histidine residues. The histidine codons are CAU and CAC expressed as RNA, which are CAT and CAC as DNA. Amplification of the cloned DNA with appropriate primers will add the histidine residues to yield a new nucleic acid segment, which can be recloned into an appropriate host for expression of the enzyme extended with the histidine residues.

B. Other Methods

[0189] Alternatively, the sortase-transamidase can be purified from Gram-positive bacteria by standard methods, including precipitation with reagents such as ammonium sulfate or protamine sulfate, ion-exchange chromatography, gel filtration chromatography, affinity chromatography, isoelectric focusing, and gel electrophoresis, as well as other methods known in the art.

[0190] Because the sortase-transamidase is a cysteine protease, one particularly useful method of purification involves covalent chromatography by thiol-disulfide interchange, using a two-protonic-state gel containing a 2-mercaptopyridine leaving group, such as Sepharose 2B-glutathione 2-pyridyl disulfide or Sepharose 6B-hydroxypropyl 2-pyridyl disulfide. Such covalent chromatographic techniques are described in K. Brocklehurst et al., "Cysteine Proteases," in New Comprehensive Biochemistry, Volume 16: Hydrolytic Enzymes (A. Neuberger & K. Brocklehurst, eds., Elsevier, New York, 1987), ch. 2, pp. 39-158.

VIII. FURTHER APPLICATIONS OF SORTASE-TRANSAMIDASES

A. Production of Antibodies

[0191] Antibodies can be prepared to a substantially purified sortase-transamidase of the present invention, whether the sortase-transamidase is purified from bacteria or produced from recombinant bacteria as a result of gene cloning procedures. Because a substantially purified enzyme according to the present invention is a protein, it is an effective antigen, and antibodies can be made by well-understood methods such as those disclosed in E. Harlow & D. Lane, "Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual" (Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, 1988). In general, antibody preparation involves immunizing an antibody-producing animal with the protein, with or without an adjuvant such as Freund's complete or incomplete adjuvant, and purification of the antibody produced. The resulting polyclonal antibody can be purified by techniques such as affinity chromatography.

[0192] Once the polyclonal antibodies are prepared, monoclonal antibodies can be prepared by standard procedures, such as those described in Chapter 6 of Harlow & Lane, supra.

B. Derivatives for Affinity Chromatography

[0193] Another aspect of the present invention is derivatives of a cloned, substantially purified sortase-transamidase of the present invention extended at its carboxyl terminus with a sufficient number of histidine residues to allow specific binding of the protein molecule to a nickel-sepharose column through the histidine residues. Typically, six or more histidine residues are added; preferably, six histidine residues are added.

[0194] The histidine residues can be added to the carboxyl terminus through PCR cloning as described above.

[0195] This invention is further described by means of the following examples. These Examples are for illustrative purposes only, and are not to be construed as limiting the scope of the invention in any manner.

Example 1

Identification of a Staphylococcal Mutant Defective in Cell Wall Sorting

Generation of temperture sensitive (ts) mutants through chemical mutagenesis

[0196] Cell wall sorting mutants were created and isolated from a population of conditional lethal mutants of *S. aureus* strain OS2. Staphylococci were mutagenized with nitrosoguanidine and colonies were formed by plating at 30°C. Bacteria were streaked and incubated at 30°C and 42°C to identify mutants that are temperature sensitive for growth (ts). A collection of one thousand ts mutants was transformed with pSEB-SPA$_{490\text{-}524}$ (O. Schneewind, D. Mihaylova-Petkov, P. Model, *EMBO* **12**, 4803 (1993)), specifying a reporter protein for measurements of surface protein anchoring. The SEB-SPA$_{490\text{-}524}$ precursor (P1) is exported from the cytoplasm and its NH_2-terminal leader peptide removed to generate the P2 intermediate (Figure 2A). The P2 precursor is the substrate for sortase, which cleaves the polypeptide between the threonine and the glycine of the LPXTG motif and generates mature, anchored surface protein (M). When analyzed by labeling wild-type staphylococci with [^{35}S]methionine for 5 min, cleavage of P1 precursor is faster than that of the P2 species, yielding a ratio of P1 (5%), P2 (19%), and M(76%) concentration (Figure 2B). This assay was employed to screen one thousand ts mutants and two strains were identified that accumulated P2 precursor at 47% (SM317) and 26% (SM329), respectively (Figure 2B). To examine the sorting reaction further, mutant and wild-type staphylococci were subjected to pulse-chase analysis (Figure 2C). *S. aureus* OS2 (wild-type) cleaved and anchored the P1 precursor within 2 min. The sorting reaction in strain SM317 was severely reduced as cleavage and cell wall anchoring of pulse-labeled P2 required more than 10 min. Strain SM329 displayed only a weak defect and P2 processing required 3 min

(Figure 2C). When examined by pulse-labeling staphylococci grown in minimal medium, SM329 displayed a much more severe defect in cell wall sorting.

Anchor structure of surface proteins in the mutant strain SM317

[0197] To examine whether the mutant strains SM317 and SM329 are defective in the synthesis of bacterial cell wall, two tests were performed. Lysostaphin is a bacteriolytic enzyme that cuts the pentaglycine crossbridges of the staphylococcal cell wall predominantly at the central glycine residue (C. A. Schindler and V. T. Schuhardt, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **51**, 414 (1964); B. L. M. de Jonge, Y. S. Chang, D. Gage, A. Tomasz, *J. Biol. Chem.* **267**, 11248 (1992)). As reported previously, *fem* mutants display resistance to this bacteriocin and grow even in the presence of large amounts of lysostaphin (U. Kopp, M. Roos, J. Wecke, H. Labischinski, *Microb. Drug Resist.* **2**, 29 (1996)). Strains SM317 and SM329 were sensitive to lysostaphin at concentrations that also inhibited growth of wild-type staphylococci, indicating that the sorting defect in SM317 is not caused by a mutationally altered cell wall crossbridge. To measure bacterial cell wall synthesis, staphylococci were grown in minimal medium and labeled with [^{3}H]lysine and [^{3}H]leucine (D. Boothby, L. Daneo-Moore, G. D. Shockman, *Anal. Biochem.* **44**, 645 (1971)). As lysine, but not leucine, is a component of the bacterial cell wall, the ratio of [^{3}H]lysine/[^{3}H]leucine incorporation into acid precipitable and protease resistant murein polymer is a measure for cell wall synthesis (D. Boothby, L. Daneo-Moore, G. D. Shockman, *Anal. Biochem.* **44**, 645 (1971)). Wild-type staphylococci displayed a ratio of 30, while the addition of vancomycin to the culture medium reduced the ratio of incorporated lysine/leucine to 1.5 (20 fold inhibition). Strains SM317 and SM329 displayed a ratio of 18 and 19 (1.6 fold less than wild-type cells), suggesting that the accumulation of P2 precursor in the mutant SM317 is not caused by a defect in cell wall synthesis.

[0198] The cell wall anchor structure of surface protein in strain SM317 was determined (Figure 3). Plasmid pHTT4 specifying the reporter protein SEB-MH$_6$-CWS was transformed into *S. aureus* SM317 (H. Ton-That, K. F. Faull, O. Schneewind, *J. Biol. Chem.* **272**, 22285 (1997)). The staphylococcal cell wall was purified and digested with mutanolysin, a muramidase that hydrolyzes the glycan

strands (K. Yokogawa, *et al.*, *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* **6**, 156 (1974)). Mutanolysin-released surface protein was purified by chromatography on Ni-NTA and cleaved at methionine residues with cyanogen bromide (H. Ton-That, K. F. Faull, O. Schneewind, *J. Biol. Chem.* **272**, 22285 (1997)). COOH-terminal peptides bearing cell wall anchor structures were purified by a second affinity chromatography step and analyzed by MALDI-MS (Figure 3B). A series of ion signals with regularly spaced mass increments was revealed, measurements that are consistent with one, two, three, four, five and six peptidoglycan subunits linked to the COOH-terminal threonine of surface protein. Ion signals of muanolysin-solubilized anchor peptides were explained as H_6AQALPET-Gly_5 linked to cell wall tetrapeptide (predicted mass 2235; observed 2236), pentapeptide (predicted mass 2306; observed 2306), N,O6-diacetylMurNac-GlcNac tetrapeptide (predicted mass 2755, observed 2756), N,O6-diacetylMurNac-GlcNac pentapeptide (predicted mass 2826, observed 2826), murein-tetrapeptide-murein-pentapeptide (predicted mass 3991, observed 3995), (murein-tetrapeptide)$_2$-murein-pentapeptide (predicted mass 5194; observed 5196), (murein-tetrapeptide)$_4$ (predicted mass 6285 observed 6285), (murein-tetrapeptide)$_4$-murein-pentapeptide (predicted mass 7581; observed 7583), (murein-tetrapeptide)$_5$-murein-pentapeptide (predicted mass 8783; observed 8784). If surface protein is tethered to cross-linked peptidoglycan of strain SM317, digestion of muramidase-solubilized anchor peptides with *f*11 hydrolase should produce anchor peptide linked to murein tetrapeptide and disaccharide-tetrapeptide (H. Ton-That, K. F. Faull, O. Schneewind, *J. Biol. Chem.* **272**, 22285 (1997); W. W. Navarre, H. Ton-That, K. F. Faull, O. Schneewind, *J. Biol. Chem.* **274**, in press (1999)) (Figure 3). This was tested and the doubly digested anchor peptides generated ion signals at *m/z* 2236 [L-Ala-D-iGln-L-Lys(NH_2-H_6AQALPET-Gly_5)-D-Ala, predicted mass 2235], 2714 [MurNac(L-Ala-D-iGln-L-Lys(NH_2-H_6AQALPET-Gly_5)-D-Ala)-GlcNac, predicted mass 2713] and 2756 [O6-acetyl-MurNac(L-Ala-D-iGln-L-Lys(NH_2-H_6AQALPET-Gly_5)-D-Ala)-GlcNac, predicted mass 2756] (Figure 3C). Thus, surface proteins of *S. aureus* SM317 are tethered to cross-linked peptidoglycan in a manner that is indistinguishable from the anchor structure of

polypeptides in wild-type staphylococci (W. W. Navarre, H. Ton-That, K. F. Faull, O. Schneewind, *J. Biol. Chem.* **273**, 29135 (1998)). These results suggest that the accumulation of P2 precursor in strain SM317 is likely caused by a defect in sortase.

Screening for the Sortase Gene

[0199] Over-expression of sortase from a multi-copy plasmid should reduce the concentration of P2 in both wild-type and mutant staphylococci. A plasmid library of two thousand 3-5 kb random *S. aureus* OS2 chromosomal DNA insertions was screened for sequences that caused a reduction in the concentration of P2 precursor in strain SM317. Two plasmids, pGL1631 and pGL1834, answered this screen (Figure 4). Transformation with pGL1834 reduced the P2 concentration in strain SM317 from 44% to 9%, in strain SM329 from 26% to 12%, and in wild-type *S. aureus* OS2 from 17% to 8%. When measured by pulse-chase analysis, *S. aureus* OS2 (pGL1834) displayed a rapidly increased processing of P2 precursors, a phenotype that was also observed in strains SM317 and SM329 (Figure 4C). DNA sequencing revealed that pGL1631 and pGL1834 contained staphylococcal chromosomal DNA insertions with identical overlapping sequences. The DNA sequence sufficient to promote a reduction in P2 concentration was mapped to a gene which was named *srtA* (surface protein sorting A) (Figure 5).

The *srtA* gene

[0200] The *srtA* gene (SEQ. ID NO. 2) specifies a polypeptide chain of 206 amino acids (Figure 6; SEQ. ID. NO. 3). A sequence of 18 hydrophobic amino acids near the NH_2-terminus suggests the presence of a signal peptide/membrane anchor sequence. This feature is consistent with the notion that cell wall anchoring occurs on the cell surface, after polypeptide substrates bearing an LPXTG motif have been translocated across the cytoplasmic membrane. Another property of the *srtA* gene consistent with its function as sortase is the presence of codon 184 specifying cysteine. As the cell wall sorting reaction is sensitive to methanethiosulfonate, a reagent that forms disulfide with sulfhydryl (D.J. Smith, E.T. Maggio, G.L. Kenyon, *Biochemistry* **14**, 764 (1975)), the presence of a cysteine must be a conserved feature of sortase homologues.

[0201] Many, if not all, Gram-positive pathogens display proteins on their surface via a sorting signal mediated mechanism (W. W. Navarre and O. Schneewind, *Microbiol. Mol. Biol. Rev.* **63**, 174 (1999)). Thus, if the *srtA* gene specifies sortase, homologous genes should be found in the genomes of other Gram-positive pathogens. Chromosomal DNA sequences of *Enterococcus faecalis*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Streptococcus pyogenes*, *Streptococcus pneumoniae*, and *Streptococcus mutans* were searched and the presence of *srtA* genes revealed (Figure 7). Database searches also identified sequences homologous to *srtA* in *Bacillus subtilis* and *Actinomyces naeslundii*. All *srtA* homologues displayed absolute conservation of the cysteine and striking conservation of the peptide sequences surrounding it (Figure 7). *S. pneumoniae* harbors more than one *srtA* homologue which we have named *srtB* and *srtC*, respectively. The *srtA* like genes of *E. faecalis* and *A. naeslundii* are immediately adjacent to structural genes specifying surface proteins with a COOH-terminal sorting signal. The presence of a *srtA* homologue in the chromosome of *B. subtilis* is surprising as LPXTG motif containing sorting signals have not yet been identified in this organism. One of the *srtA* homologues in *A. naeslundii*, previously designated *orf365*, has been mutated, which abolished fimbrial assembly of mutant Actinomyces (M. K. Yeung, J. A. Donkersloot, J. O. Cisar, P. A. Ragsdale, *J. Bacteriol.* **66**, 1482 (1998)). Actinomyces fimbriae are composed of protein subunits bearing LPXTG motifs (M. K. Yeung and J. O. Cisar, *J. Bacteriol.* **172**, 2462 (1990)), however the mechanism of fimbrial assembly (polymerization) is not yet understood.

The *srtA* gene in strain SM317

[0202] To examine whether the defect in cell wall sorting of *S. aureus* SM317 is caused by a mutation in the *srtA* gene, corresponding sequences were PCR amplified from the chromosomal DNA of *S. aureus* OS2 and SM317. When cloned into a multi-copy vector and transformed into *S. aureus* SM317, the *srtA* gene amplified from wild-type staphylococci reduced the P2 concentration from 44% to 12%, while the same gene amplified from the chromosomal DNA of *S.aureus* SM317 did not reduce the P2 concentration of the parent strain (Figure 4B). Thus, the *srtA* gene is defective in strain SM317 and DNA sequencing identified mutations in

codons 35 and 180. The expression of wild-type *srtA* in SM317 in the ts phenotype of the mutant strain was examined. Multi-copy expression of *srtA* (pGL1894) allowed growth of SM317 at 42°C albeit at a rate that was less than that observed for wild-type staphylococci. This result suggests that the conditional lethal phenotype of *S. aureus* SM317 is not only caused a mutation in the *srtA* gene. Expression of plasmid encoded wild-type *srtA* did not alter the ts growth phenotype of *S. aureus* SM329.

Sortase and the cell wall sorting reaction

[0203] The *srtA* gene was isolated as a multi-copy suppressor of P2 precursor accumulation, a scheme that should only be answered by the gene for sortase. Only one gene (*srtA*) from a library of two thousand plasmid transformants bearing random 3-5 kb chromosomal DNA insertions was observed this screen. Additional observations show SrtA protein catalyzes the *in vitro* transpeptidation of substrates bearing an LPXTG motif, thereby demonstrating that SrtA displays sortase activity. Purified SrtA protein can be used for the screening of compounds that inhibit sortase. Such compounds may be useful for the treatment of human infections caused by Gram-positive bacteria.

Materials and Methods

Mutagenesis of S. aureus Strain OS2

[0204] Staphylococci (1×10^{12} cfu) were treated with 0.2 mg/ml N-methyl-N'-nitro-N-nitrosoguanidine for 45 min at 30°C and mutagenesis was quenched by the addition of 2 volumes of 100 mM sodium phosphate, pH 7.0. Approximately 80% of the mutagenized population was killed and the mutational frequency of rifampicin resistant *rpoB* mutations was increased to 1.2×10^{-4}. Temperature sensitive mutants were selected by growing the mutagenized population in tryptic soy broth at 42°C and treating with 8 µg/ml penicillin G for two hours, a selection that was repeated twice. Colonies were formed at 30°C, streaked on tryptic soy agar and examined for growth at 42°C.

Transformation of Competent Cells

[0205] Staphylococci were grown in tryptic soy broth supplemented with chloramphenicol (10 mg/ml) or tetracycline (2 mg/ml) at 30°C until OD_{660} 0.6. Cells

were incubated at 42°C for 20 min, sedimented by centrifugation at 15,000 x *g* for 3 minutes and washed with 1 ml of prewarmed minimal medium [Schneewind, O., Model, P., Fischetti, V.A. (1992) Cell 70, 267]. Staphylococci were labeled with 50 mCi of [^{35}S]-Promix (Amersham) for 5 minutes and surface protein processing quenched by the addition of 75 ml 100% TCA. The TCA precipitates were collected by centrifugation, washed in acetone and dried under vacuum. Samples were suspended in 1 ml of 0.5 M Tris-HCl, pH 7.0 and staphylococcal peptidoglycan was digested by adding 50 ml 2 mg/ml lysostaphin (AMBI Pharmaceuticals) for 1 hour at 37°C. Proteins were again precipitated with TCA, washed with acetone and, after immunoprecipitation with a-SEB, were analyzed by 14% SDS-PAGE and PhosphorImager.

Pulse-Chase Screen of Mutants

[0206] Staphylococci were grown as described above and 5 ml were labeled with 500 mCi of [^{35}S]-Promix (Amersham) for 45 seconds. Incorporation of radioactivity was quenched by adding 50 ml chase (100 mg/ml casamino acids, 20 mg/ml methionine and cysteine). At timed intervals after the addition of the chase, 1 ml aliquots were removed and protein was precipitated by the addition of 75 ml 100% TCA. Sample preparation followed the same steps as described above.

DNA Sequencing

[0207] The DNA insertions pf pGL1631 and 1834 were mapped and sequenced by synthesizing oligonucleotide primers that annealed to sequenced template DNA 500 nucleotides apart. The primers for the amplification of *srtA* from the chromosomal DNA of S. aureus strains OS2 and SM317 were 5'-AAAAA-3' (SEQ ID NO:73) and 5'-TTTTTT-3' (SEQ ID NO:74).

EXAMPLE 2

Inhibitors of Cell Wall Sorting

[0208] To study the effects of antibiotic cell wall synthesis inhibitors interfered with the anchoring of surface proteins, the activity of several inhibitors were examined in a Gram-positive bacteria sorting assay. A search for chemical inhibitors of the sorting reaction identified methanethiosulfonates and p-hydroxymercuribenzoic acid. Thus, sortase, the enzyme proposed to cleave surface

proteins at the LPXTG motif, appears to be a sulfhydryl containing enzyme that utilizes peptidoglycan precursors but not assembled cell wall as a substrate for the anchoring of surface protein.

[0209] In order to identify compounds that interfere with the anchoring of surface proteins a reporter protein Seb-Spa$_{490-524}$ which, when expressed in *S. aureus* OS2 cells, is synthesized as a precursor in the cytoplasm and initiated into the secretory pathway by an NH_2-terminal leader peptide (P1 precursor) was utilized (Schneewind, O., Mihaylova-Petkov, D. and Model, P. (1993) *EMBO* **12**, 4803-4811). After signal peptide cleavage, the P2 precursor bearing a COOH-terminal sorting signal serves as a substrate for sortase, an enzyme that cleaves between the threonine and the glycine of the LPXTG motif (Navarre, W. W. and Schneewind, O. (1994) *Mol. Microbiol.* **14**, 115-121). Amide linkage of the carboxyl of threonine to the cell wall crossbridge generates mature, anchored surface protein (M) (Schneewind, O., Fowler, A. and Faull, K. F. (1995) *Science* **268**, 103-106). Surface protein processing was investigated by pulse-labeling polypeptides with [^{35}S]methionine. During the pulse, all three species, P1 and P2 precursors as well as mature Seb-Spa$_{490-524}$ can be detected (Figure 8B). Within 1 min after the addition of the chase, most pulse-labeled surface protein was converted to the mature, anchored species. Surface protein anchoring was complete 3 min after the quenching of [^{35}S]methionine incorporation.

[0210] Sodium azide is an inhibitor of SecA, an essential component of the secretory pathway in bacteria (Oliver, D. B., Cabelli, R. J., Dolan, K. M. and Jarosik, G. P. (1990) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **87**, 8227-8231). Addition of 5 mM sodium azide to staphylococcal cultures 5 min prior to pulse-labeling significantly reduced protein export and led to the accumulation of leader peptide bearing P1 precursor (Schneewind, O., Model, P. and Fischetti, V. A. (1992) *Cell* **70**, 267-281). Methanethiosulfonates react with sulfhydryl (Akabas, M. H. and Karlin, A. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 12496-12500) and one of these compounds, [2-(trimethylammonium) ethyl]methanethiosulfonate) (MTSET) prevented incorporation of [^{35}S]methionine by staphylococci. However, when added 15 seconds after the

beginning of the pulse, MTSET interfered with the cleavage of sorting signals at the LPXTG motif, while the Sec-dependent export of P1 precursor remained unaltered. This result revealed that sortase must harbor a sulfhydryl that is necessary for enzymatic cleavage at LPXTG bearing sorting signals.

[0211] Sortase's requirement of sulfhydryl for enzymatic activity was tested by the addition of other sulfhydryl reagents and analysis of inhibition of the cleavage of sorting signals at the LPXTG motif. MTSES, another methanethiosulfonate, also interfered with sorting albeit not as effectively as MTSET (Table I). pHMB, an organic mercurial known to inhibit cysteine proteases, also displayed an inhibitory effect, whereas alkylating reagents such as N-ethylmaleimide, iodoacetate and iodoacetamide did not (Creighton, T. E. (1993) *Proteins*. W.H. Freeman and Company, New York). Sulfhydryl reducing agents, i.e. dithiothreitol and mercaptoethanol, did not affect the sorting reaction. Neither PMSF, which reacts with hydroxyl (Creighton, T. E. (1993) *Proteins*. W.H. Freeman and Company, New York), nor treatment with the divalent cation chelator EDTA interfered with cell wall sorting, indicating that sortase likely does not require divalent cations or hydroxyl for cleavage and anchoring of surface protein.

Antibiotic inhibition of bacterial cell wall synthesis and cell wall sorting

[0212] To examine the effect of known antibiotics on cell wall sorting three compounds, penicillin, vancomycin and moenomycin were used. *S. aureus* OS2 (pSeb-Spa$_{490-524}$) was grown in minimal medium until A_{600} of 0.3, treated with 10 µg/ml of either penicillin, vancomycin, or moenomycin and incubated for an additional 5 hours (Figure 9A). At 30 min intervals during this experiment, aliquots were withdrawn for measurements of surface protein sorting and cell wall synthesis. The effect of antibiotics on the rate of bacterial cell wall synthesis was determined as the ratio of [^{3}H]lysine/[^{3}H]leucine label incorporated into acid precipitable, pronase resistant peptidoglycan. Lysine is a component of peptidoglycan, whereas leucine is not. Hence, the ratio of incorporation of these two amino acids is a measure for cell wall synthesis. Surface protein anchoring was measured by pulse-labeling and quantified as the ratio between the concentration of P2 precursor [P2] and mature, anchored Seb-Spa$_{490-524}$ [M].

[0213] Addition of vancomycin, penicillin or moenomycin reduced the growth rate of staphylococci as compared to a mock treated control. While the rate of cell wall sorting precursor cleavage remained constant during the growth of mock treated staphylococci, the addition of vancomycin led to a steady accumulation of P2 precursor, indicating that this compound caused a reduction of the sorting reaction. A similar, albeit weaker effect was observed when moenomycin was added to staphylococcal cultures. In contrast, penicillin G did not alter the rate of cell wall sorting. As expected, all three antibiotics diminished the rate of peptidoglycan synthesis (Table II). Together these data revaled that vancomycin and moenomycin cause a reduction in the rate of cell wall sorting, while penicillin had no effect on surface protein anchoring.

Cell wall sorting in staphylococcal protoplasts

[0214] Previous work revealed that protoplasts, generated by muralytic digestion of staphylococci or penicillin selection of streptococcal L forms, secreted surface protein into the surrounding medium (van de Rijn, I. and Fischetti, V. A. (1981) *Infect. Immun.* **32**, 86-91; Movitz, J. (1976) *Eur. J. Biochem.* **68**, 291-299). This can be explained in two ways. Either the C-terminal sorting signals cannot retain surface proteins in the envelope of protoplasts or the presence of intact, assembled cell wall is not required to cleave sorting signals at their LPXTG motif. To distinguish between these possibilities, the surface protein anchoring in intact bacteria and staphylococcal protoplasts was measured (Figure 10). Wild-type staphylococci cleaved the Seb-Cws-BlaZ precursor to generate the mature, anchored NH_2-terminal Seb and COOH-terminal, cytoplasmic BlaZ fragments (Navarre, W. W. and Schneewind, O. (1994) *Mol. Microbiol.* **14**, 115-121). When tested in staphylococcal protoplasts generated by lysostaphin-digestion of the cell wall, precursor cleavage occurred similar to whole cells, indicating that the presence of mature, assembled cell wall is not required for cleavage of sorting signals. Unique sorting products in protoplasts that migrated more slowly than mature, anchored Seb (see arrow in Figure 10B) were observed. As these species were immunoprecipitated with a-Seb but not with a-BlaZ, they likely represent products of the sorting reaction. The COOH-terminal anchor structure of these protoplast

species are distinct from those generated by lysostaphin-digestion (three glycyl attached to the carboxyl of threonine), as they migrated more slowly on SDS-PAGE than lysostaphin-released Seb.

[0215] To examine whether all cleaved Seb fragments were released into the extra-cellular medium, pulse-labeled protoplasts were sedimented by centrifugation and separated from the extra-cellular medium in the supernatant. All Seb-Cws-BlaZ precursor and COOH-terminal BlaZ cleavage fragment sedimented with the protoplasts. In contrast, NH_2-terminal Seb fragments that migrated at the same speed as Seb released by lysostaphin-digestion from the cell wall of intact staphylococci were soluble in the culture medium. Some, but not all, of the more slowly migrating Seb species sedimented into the pellet, suggesting that these products of the sorting reaction may be attached to protoplast membranes. No precursor cleavage was observed for Seb-Cws_{DLPXTG}-BlaZ in either whole cells or staphylococcal protoplasts.

Materials and Methods

Bacterial Strains and Plasmids

[0216] Plasmids pSeb-$Spa_{490-524}$(3), pSeb-Csw-BlaZ, and pSeb-Cws_{DLPXTG}-BlaZ (Navarre, W. W. and Schneewind, O. (1994) *Mol. Microbiol.* **14**, 115-121) were transformed into *S. aureus* OS2 (*spa:ermC*, r^-) (Schneewind, O., Model, P. and Fischetti, V. A. (1992) *Cell* **70**, 267-281) and have been described previously. Staphylococci were generally grown in tryptic soy broth or agar. All chemicals were purchased from Sigma unless indicated otherwise.

Characterization of Cell Wall Sorting Intermediates

[0217] *S. aureus* OS2 (pSeb-$Spa_{490-524}$) was grown overnight in CDM (van de Rijn, I. and Kessler, R. E. (1980) *Infect. Immun.* **27**, 444-448) (Jeol BioSciences) supplemented with chloramphenicol (10 mg/ml), diluted 1:10 into minimal medium and grown with shaking at 37°C until A_{600} 0.6. Cells were labeled with 100 mCi of [^{35}S]-Promix (Amersham) for 1 minute. Labeling was quenched by the addition of an excess non-radioactive amino acid [50 ml chase (100 mg/ml casamino acids, 20 mg/ml methionine and cysteine)]. At timed intervals after the

addition of the chase, 0, 1, 3, and 10 minutes, 250 ml aliquots were removed and protein was precipitated by the addition of 250 ml 10% TCA. The precipitate was sedimented by centrifugation 15,000 x *g* for 10 min, washed with 1 ml acetone and dried. Samples were suspended in 1 ml of 0.5 M Tris-HCl, pH 6.8 and staphylococcal peptidoglycan was digested by adding 50 ml lysostaphin (Schindler, C. A. and Schuhardt, V. T. (1964) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **51**, 414-421) (100 mg, AMBI Pharmaceuticals) and incubating for 1 hour at 37°C. Proteins were again precipitated with TCA, washed with acetone and subjected to immunoprecipitation with a-Seb followed by SDS-PAGE and PhosphorImager analysis. To characterize the P1 and P2 precursors, 1 ml of culture was either incubated with 5 mM sodium azide for 5 min prior to labeling or 5 mM MTSET was added 15 seconds after the beginning of the pulse.

Antibiotic Inhibition of Cell Wall Sorting

[0218] Overnight cultures of *S. aureus* OS2 (pSeb-Spa$_{490-524}$) grown in CDM were diluted into fresh minimal medium and incubated for until A_{600} 0.3. Cultures were then treated with either penicillin (10 mg/ml), vancomycin (10 mg/ml), moenomycin (10 mg/ml) or left untreated. A 0.5 ml culture sample was removed for pulse labeling with 100 mCi of [^{35}S]-Promix (Amersham) for 5 minutes. Labeling was quenched and proteins precipitated by the addition of 0.5 ml 10% TCA. The precipitate was collected by centrifugation, washed in acetone and dried under vacuum. The pellets were suspended in 1 ml 0.5 M Tris-HCl, pH 7.0, 50 ml lysostaphin (100 mg/ml, AMBI Pharmaceuticals) added and the staphylococcal cell wall digested by incubating for 1 hour at 37°C. Proteins were precipitated with TCA, washed in acetone, dried and solubilized in 50 ml 0.5 M Tris-HCl, pH 7.5, 4% SDS and boiled for 10 min. Aliquots of solubilized surface protein were immunoprecipitated with a-Seb followed by SDS-PAGE and PhosphorImager analysis.

Peptidoglycan Synthesis Measurements

[0219] Staphylococci were grown in the presence or absence of antibiotics as described above. At 30 min intervals, 0.5 ml culture samples were withdrawn and labeled with either 50 mCi [^{3}H]lysine or 50 mCi [^{3}H]leucine for 20 min (Boothby, D.,

Daneo-Moore, L. and Shockman, G. D. (1971) *Anal. Biochem.* **44**, 645-653). All labeling was quenched by the addition of 0.5 ml 20% TCA. Samples were heated to 96°C for 30 min, cooled to room temperature and pipetted onto glass fiber filters. The filters were placed into a holder and washed under vacuum suction with 25 ml 75% ethanol and 2 ml 50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.8. After incubation in 5 ml pronase solution (50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.8, 1 mg/ml pronase) at 30°C for 30 min, filters were washed again with 4 ml of distilled water and 4 ml ethanol. The amount of radioactivity retained by the filter was determined by scintillation counting (Boothby, D., Daneo-Moore, L. and Shockman, G. D. (1971) *Anal. Biochem.* **44**, 645-653).

Chemical Inhibitors of the Sorting Reaction

[0220] *S. aureus* OS2 (pSeb-Spa$_{490-524}$) was grown overnight in CDM supplemented with chloramphenicol (10 mg/ml), diluted 1:10 into minimal medium and grown with shaking at 37°C until A_{600} 0.6. Cells were labeled with 100 mCi of [^{35}S]-Promix (Amersham) for 5 minutes. Chemicals were added to a final concentration of 5 mM 15 seconds after the beginning of the pulse. All labeling was quenched by adding TCA to 10%. Precipitated cells and proteins were collected by centrifugation, washed in acetone and and the staphylococcal cell wall digested with lysostaphin as described above. The digests were again precipitated with TCA, immunoprecipitated with a-Seb followed by SDS-PAGE and PhosphorImager analysis.

Cell Wall Sorting in Staphylococcal Protoplasts

[0221] Overnight cultures of *S. aureus* OS2 (pSeb-Cws-BlaZ) or *S. aureus* OS2 (pSeb-Cws$_{DLPXTG}$-BlaZ) grown in CDM were diluted 1:10 into minimal medium and grown with shaking at 37°C until A_{600} 0.6. One ml of culture was pulse-labeled with 100 mCi of [^{35}S]-Promix (Amersham) for 2 minutes and labeling was quenched by the addition of 50 ml chase solution. Culture aliquots (0.5 ml) were removed for TCA precipitation either during the pulse or 20 min after the addition of chase. Another culture aliquot was first converted to protoplasts and then subjected to labeling. The cells were sedimented by centrifugation at 15,000 x*g* for 5 min and suspended in 1 ml 50 mM Tris-HCl, 0.4 M sucrose, 10 mM $MgCl_2$, pH 7.5.

The cell wall was digested with lysostaphin (100 mg) for 30 min at 37°C. The protoplasts were labeled with 100 mCi of [^{35}S]-Promix (Amersham) for 2 minutes and labeling quenched by the addition of 50 ml chase solution. For sedimentation analysis, pulse-labeled staphylococci were centrifuged at 15,000 x*g* for 10 min to separate soluble surface protein from those that were bound to protoplasts. All samples were precipitated with TCA, washed in acetone and suspended in 50 ml 4% SDS, 0.5 M Tris-HCl pH 7.5 with boiling for 10 min. Aliquots of solubilized surface protein precursor and anchored products were immunoprecipitated with a-Seb and a-BlaZ, subjected to SDS-PAGE and PhosphorImager analysis.

EXAMPLE 3

Purification and Characterization of Sortase-Transpeptidase

[0222] To examine whether staphylococcal sortase captures surface proteins after their cleavage at the LPXTG motif as acyl-enzyme intermediates, the proposed acyl-enzyme intermediates between surface protein and sortase were treated by hydroxylaminolysis (P. Lawrence and J. L. Strominger, *J. Biol. Chem.* **245**, 3653 (1970); J. W. Kozarich, N. Tokuzo, E. Willoughby, J. L. Strominger, *J. Biol. Chem.* **252**, 7525 (1977)). In this model, the sulfhydryl of sortase may function as a nucleophile at the peptide bond between threonine and glycine, thereby forming a thioester with the carboxyl of threonine and releasing the amino of glycine (Figure 8A). Lipmann first used hydroxylamine to demonstrate the existence of acyl-enzyme intermediates as this strong nucleophile attacks thioester to form hydroxamate with carboxyl, thereby regenerating enzyme sulfhydryl (F. Lipmann and L. C. Tuttle, *J. Biol. Chem.* **161**, 415 (1945)).

Hydroxylaminolysis of Surface Proteins

[0223] Hydroxylaminolysis of surface proteins was examined by pulse-labeling staphylococci with [^{35}S]methionine in either the presence or absence of 0.2 M NH_2OH. Cultures were labeled with [^{35}S]methionine and divided into two aliquots, each of which was precipitated with 5% TCA. One sample was boiled in hot SDS, whereas the other was first treated with lysostaphin to release all anchored surface protein, and then boiled in hot SDS. Surface protein (SEB-SPA$_{490-524}$) of mock treated staphylococci was insoluble in hot SDS (3.8%) unless the

peptidoglycan had been digested with lysostaphin prior to boiling in SDS (100%)(Figure 12A). Addition of 0.2 M NH_2OH caused 25.3% of all labeled SEB-$SPA_{490-524}$ to be released into the extra-cellular medium and to be soluble in hot SDS. This phenomenon was not strain specific as *S. aureus* OS2 and *S. aureus* BB270 displayed similar amounts of surface protein hydroxylaminolysis.

[0224] If the solubility of surface proteins in hot SDS is caused by hydroxylaminolysis of acyl-enzyme intermediates, addition of NH_2OH after the pulse labeling of staphylococci should not release SEB-$SPA_{490-524}$ as this polypeptide is rapidly anchored to the cell wall. Addition of NH_2OH either before or during the pulse with [^{35}S]methionine released surface proteins into the extra-cellular medium (16.9% and 12.7%, respectively) (Figure 12B). Very little SDS-soluble SEB-$SPA_{490-524}$ was detected when NH_2OH was added after the pulse (4%). Increasing the amount of NH_2OH prior to pulse-labeling resulted in increased amounts of released surface proteins (Figure 12C).

Characterization of NH2OH-released Surface Proteins

[0225] Hydroxylaminolysis of sortase acyl-intermediates should result in the formation of surface protein hydroxamate at the threonine of the LPXTG motif. To characterize NH_2OH-released surface protein, staphylococci (10^{13} cfu) expressing the surface protein SEB-MH_6-CWS (H. Ton-That, K. F. Faull, O. Schneewind, *J. Biol. Chem.* **272**, 22285 (1997)) were incubated in the presence or absence of 0.1 M NH_2OH. Samples were centrifuged to sediment bacteria and SEB-MH_6-CWS was purified from the supernatant by affinity chromatography and analyzed on Coomassie-stained SDS-PAGE. Treatment with 0.1 M NH_2OH caused the release of SEB-MH_6-CWS by *S. aureus* strains OS2 and BB270 (Figure 13A). SEB-MH_6-CWS purified from strain BB270 was cleaved at methionine with cyanogen bromide. COOH-terminal peptides bearing anchor structures were purified by affinity chromatography and analyzed by rpHPLC (H. Ton-That, K. F. Faull, O. Schneewind, *J. Biol. Chem.* **272**, 22285 (1997)). The chromatogram of anchor peptides released from mock treated bacteria revealed a major absorbance

peak at 29% CH_3CN (Figure 13B). The sample was subjected to electrospray-ionization mass spectrometry (ESI-MS) and a compound with an average mass of 2236 Da was detected. This measurement is consistent with the structure of anchor peptide linked to a branched cell wall tetrapeptide [L-Ala-D-iGln-L-Lys(NH_2-H_6AQALPET-Gly_5)-D-Ala, predicted mass 2235]. This surface protein species is not linked to the glycan strands of the staphylococcal cell wall and is therefore released into the culture medium. The chromatogram of anchor peptides released by treatment with 0.1 M NH_2OH revealed a major absorbance peak at 32% CH_3CN (Figure 13C). ESI-MS identified a compound with the average mass of 1548 Da. When subjected to Edman degradation, the peptide sequence NH_2-H_6AQALPET* was obtained, in which the thirteenth cleavage cycle released a phenylthiohydantoin moiety of unknown structure. The predicted mass of NH_2-H_6AQALPET> (T> indicates threonine hydroxamate) is 1565 Da, 17 Da more than the observed mass of 1548 Da. Fractions of both chromatograms were scanned by rpHPLC for the presence of ion signals with an average mass of 1548, 1565 or 2236. rpHPLC fractions of anchor peptides from mock-treated cultures contained the compound with mass 2236, however no ions of the predicted mass 1548 or 1565 were detected. In contrast, rpHPLC fractions collected from anchor peptides of NH_2OH-treated staphylococci harbored compounds with an average mass of 1548 Da (NH_2-H_6AQALPET*, 32% CH_3CN) and 1565 Da (NH_2-H_6AQALPET>, 31% CH_3CN), but not the anchor peptide of 2235 Da. Thus, treatment with 0.1 M NH_2OH released surface protein from staphylococci as a hydroxamate of the threonine within the LPXTG motif, suggesting that sortase forms an acyl-enzyme intermediate with cleaved surface protein. The peptide NH_2-H_6AQALPET> appears to be unstable during our purification, thereby generating NH_2-H_6AQALPET* with a loss of 17 Da at the threonine hydroxmate.

Analysis of Sortase Hydroxylaminolysis Activity In Vitro in the Presence of NH2OH

[0226] If NH_2OH can release surface protein from staphylococci *in vivo*, sortase may catalyze the cleavage of LPXTG motif bearing peptides in the presence

of NH_2OH *in vitro*. Fluoresence of the EDANS fluorophore within the peptide DABCYL-QALPETGEE-EDANS is quenched by the close proximity of DABCYL (G. T. Wang, E. Matayoshi, H. J. Huffaker, G. A. Krafft, *Tetrahedon Lett.* **31**, 6493 (1990)). When the peptide is cleaved and the fluorophore separated from DABCYL, an increase in fluorescence is observed (E. D. Matayoshi, G. T. Wang, G. A. Krafft, J. Erickson, *Science* **247**, 954 (1989)). Incubation of the LPXTG peptide with crude staphylococcal extracts caused only a small increase in fluorescence. However, the addition of 0.1 M NH_2OH to staphylococcal extracts resulted in a forty fold increase in fluorescence intensity (Figure 14). This activity appears to be specific for sortase as it can be inhibited by pre-incubation of staphylococcal extracts with methanethiosulfonate (MTSET) (D. J. Smith, E. T. Maggio, G. L. Kenyon, *Biochemistry* **14**, 764 (1975), a known inhibitor of the sorting reaction. These results suggest that sortase catalyzes the hydroxylaminolysis of LPXTG peptide *in vitro*. Thus, surface protein is cleaved between the threonine and the glycine of the LPXTG motif, resulting in the formation of a NH_2OH-sensitive thioester linkage between the carboxyl of threonine and the active site sulfhydryl of sortase. *In vivo*, the acyl-enzyme intermediate is resolved by a nucleophilic attack of the amino within the pentaglycine crossbridge. Recent observations suggest that the pentaglycine crossbridge of the lipid II precursor functions as a nucleophile for the sorting reaction. We show here that hydroxylamine can subsitute for pentaglycine both *in vivo* and *in vitro*.

Purification and Characterization of Sortase

[0227] When expressed in *E. coli* and analyzed by centrifugation of crude lysates, the staphylococcal SrtA protein sedimented with membranes. To obtain a soluble enzyme and to examine its properties, the NH_2-terminal membrane anchor segment of SrtA was replaced with a six histidine tag ($SrtA_{DN}$). $SrtA_{DN}$ was expressed in *E. coli* XL-1Blue and purified by affinity chromatography from cleared lysates. When incubated with the LPXTG peptide and measured as an increase in fluorescence, $SrtA_{DN}$ catalyzed cleavage of the substrate. Addition of 0.2 M NH_2OH to this reaction resulted in an increase in fluorescence, indicating that

cleavage of the LPXTG peptide occurred more efficiently. Hydroxylaminolysis of LPXTG peptide was dependent on the sulfhydryl of $SrtA_{DN}$ as pre-incubation with MTSET abolished all enzymatic activity. Methanethiosulfonate forms disulfide with sulfhydryl (D. J. Smith, E. T. Maggio, G. L. Kenyon, *Biochemistry* **14**, 764 (1975); M. H. Akabas and A. Karlin, *Biochemistry* **34**, 12496 (1995)) which can be reversed by reducing reagents such as dithiothreitol (DTT) (R. Pathak, T. L. Hendrickson, B. Imperiali, *Biochemistry* **34**, 4179 (1995)). MTSET-inactivated $SrtA_{DN}$ was incubated in the presence of 10 mM DTT, which restored 80% of LPXTG peptide cleavage activity. The availability of purified, soluble sortase ($SrtA_{DN}$)and an *in vitro* assay for the hydroxylaminolysis of LPXTG peptide should allow the screening for compounds that interfere with the anchoring of surface protein in Gram-positive bacteria. Such compounds may be useful for the therapy of human infections with Gram-positive bacteria that have gained resistance to all known antibiotics.

Materials and Methods

Pulse-Chase Screen of Hydroxylaminolysis of surface proteins

[0228] Staphylococci were grown in minimal medium unil OD_{600} 0.6 and pulse-labeled with 100 µCi Pro-Mix ([^{35}S] methionine and cysteine) for 1 min. Incorporation of radio-label into polypeptides was quenched by the addition of 50 µl chase solution (100 mg/ml casamino acids, 20 mg/ml methionine and cysteine) and incubation was continued at 37°C for 5 min. Two 0.5 ml aliquots of labeled culture were each precipitated with 0.5 ml 10% TCA, washed in acetone and dried under vacuum. One sample was suspended in 50 µl 0.5 M tris, 4% SDS and boiled. The other sample was first suspended in 1 ml 0.5 M Tris pH 7.0 and the cell wall digested for 1 hour at 37°C by adding 50 µl 2 mg/ml lysostaphin. The sample was precipitated with 75 µl 100% TCA, washed in acetone, dried and then boiled in SDS. Aliquots were subjected to immunoprecipitation with a-SEB and analyzed after SDS-PAGE on PhosphorImager.

Purification of NH2OH Surface Proteins

[0229] Staphylococci (10^{13} cells) were incubated in 200 ml 50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.0 with or without 0.1 M NH_2OH for 60 min. Sampes were centrifuged at

10,000 x*g* for 15 min and the supernatants applied to 1 ml Ni-NTA column, pre-equilibrated with column buffer (CB, 50 mM Tris-HCl, 150 mM NaCl, pH 7.5). The column was washed first with 20 ml CB and 20 ml CB containing 10% glycerol and eluted with 4 ml of column buffer and 0.5 imidazol. Aliquots were mixed with sample buffer and separated on SDS-PAGE. The eluate was precipitated with TFA (10%), washed in acetone and dried under vacuum. The sample was suspended in 600 µl 70% formic acid and, after addition of a crystal of cyanogen bromide, incubated overnight. Cleaved peptides were repeatedly dried and suspended in water to evaporate cyanogen bromde, solubilized in 1 ml buffer A and subjected to affinity chromatography as previusly described. Peptides were eluted in 4 ml of 6 M guanidine-hydrochloride, 0.2 M acetic acid, desalted over C18 cartridge and dried. Pellets were solubilized in 50 µl buffer B (8 M urea, 50 mM phosphate, 10 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.3) and subjected to rpHPLC on C18 column (Hypersil, Keystone Scientific) with a linear gradient from 1%-99% CH_3CN in 0.1% TFA in 90 minutes. MALDI-MS and ESI-MS was performed as described (H. Ton-That, K.F. Faull, O. Schneewind (1997) *J. Biol. Chem.* 272:22285-22292).

Identification of peptide structure by Mass Spectrometry

[0230] The structure of the peptides with mass 1548 and 1565 was determined by tandem mass spectrometry, MS/MS using the parent ions. Collisionally induced dissociation of the parent ions produced daughter ion spectra consistent with compound structures NH_2-H_6AQALPET> (T> is threonine hydroxamate, predicted compound mass 1565) and NH_2-H_6AQALPET* (T* represents a loss of 17 Da of threonine hydroxamate; the structure of this residue is unknown).

Assay of Sortase activity by Fluorescent Assay

[0231] Reactions were assembled in a volume of 120 µl containing 50 mM Tris-HCl, 150 mM NaCl, pH 7.5. The concentration of LPXTG peptide substrate (DABCYL-QALPETGEE-EDANS) was 10 µM, of MTSET 5 mM, of NH_2OH 0.2 M. Staphylococcal cell extracts were obtained by subjecting 1013 cells to disrubtion in a bead beater instrument. The crude extract was subjected to slow speed centrifugation at 3,000 x*g* for 15 min to remove beads and intact cells. A 10 µl

aliquot of the supernatant, containing approximately 50 mg/ml protein, was used as enzyme preparation. Incubations were carried out for 1 hour at 37°C, followed by centrifugation of the sample at 15,000 x*g* for 5 min. The supernatant was subjected to analysis in a fluorimeter using 395 nm for excitation and 495 nm for recordings.

Purification of Sortase by Addition of Histidine Tag

[0232] The primers orf6N-ds-B (5'-AAAGGATCCAAACCACATATCGATAATTATC-3') and orf6C-dT-B (5'-AAAGGATCCTTTGACTTCTGTAGCTACAAAG-3') were used to PCR amplify the *srtA* sequence from the chromosome of *S. aureus* OS2. The DNA fragment was cut with *Bam*HI, inserted into pQE16 (Qiagen) cut *Bam*HI to generate pHTT5, transformed into *E. coli* XL-1 Blue and selected on Luria broth with ampicillin (100 µg/ml). *E. coli* XL-1 Blue (pHTT5) (10^{12} cells) were suspended in 30 ml C buffer (50 mM Bis-Tris-HCl, 150 mM NaCl, 10% glycerol, pH 7.2) and lysed by one passage through a French pressure cell at 14,000 psi. The extract was centrifuged at 29,000 x*g* for 30 min and the supernatant applied to 1 ml Ni-NTA resin, pre-equilibrated with C buffer. The column was washed with 40 ml C buffer and $SrtA_{DN}$ protein was eluted in 4 ml C buffer with 0.5 M imidazol at a concentration of 30 µg/µl.

[0233] Reactions were assembled in a volume of 260 µl containing 50 mM Hepes buffer, 150 mM NaCl, pH 7.5 and as indicated 5 µM $SrtA_{DN}$ in 50 mM BisTris, pH 7.5, 10 µM LPXTG peptide (DABCYL-QALPETGEE-EDANS), 10 µM TGXLP peptide (DABCYL-QATGELPEE-EDANS), 5 mM MTSET, 0.2 M NH_2OH, 5 mM pHMB or 10 mM DTT. Incubations were carried out for 1 hour at 37°C. Samples were analyzed in a fluorimeter using 395 nm for excitation and 495 nm for recordings.

Example 4

Identification of a second sortase gene, srtB

[0234] A second sortase gene, *srtB*, was identified with Blast searches using the *srtA* gene as query (SEQ ID NO:2). All *S. aureus* strains examined had both *srtA* and *srtB* genes. The *srtB* gene (SEQ ID NO:38) specifies a polypeptide chain of 244 amino acids (Figure 6B; SEQ. ID. No: 37). Alignment of SrtB and SrtA amino acid sequences indicates that SrtB has 22% identity and 37% similarity with

the sequence of SrtA as well as 11 conserved amino acid residues. This degree of identity and similarity are the degree of identity and similarity determined with the Blast program (T.A. Tatusova & T.L. Madden, "Blast 2 Sequences - A New Tool for Comparing Protein and Nucleotide Sequences," FEMS Microbiol. Lett. 174:247-250 (1999).

Role of multiple sortase enzymes in Staphylococci

[0235] The N-terminal membrane anchor segment of SrtB (residues 2-25) were replaced with a six-histidine tag (SrtBDN). In the absence of the peptidoglycan substrate, SrtA DN catalyzes peptide bond hydrolysis and cleaves LPETG peptide, presumably between the threonine and the glycine (Ton-That et al., 2000). This reaction was inhibited with methylmethane thiosulfonate, indicating that SrtB sortase catalyzes peptide bond hydrolysis and transpeptidation reaction, also via the conserved cystein residue (Figure 14).

[0236] *S. aureus* knockout variants were generated by replacing the *srtB* gene of wild-type *S. aureus* Newman with the *ermC* marker gene (strain SKM9). Elimination of the *srtB* did not result in a defect in cell wall anchoring of surface proteins such as: protein A, FnbA, FnbB or ClfA. However, it is likely that *srtB* mutant staphylococci display a sorting defect for some of the remaining surface proteins. Thus, SrtB and SrtA catalyze similar reactions using different surface protein substrates. It is possible that different sortase enzymes modify specific secretion pathways. For example, SrtA with the Sec-1 secretion pathway and SrtB with the Sec-2 secretion pathway, or vice-versa. Presence of multiple sets of secretion, signal peptidase and sortase genes in *S. aureus* indicate existence of more than one pathway for surface protein transport.

Effect of srtB knockout variant S. aureus on in vivo infectivity

[0237] The *in vivo* activity of *srtB mutant* stalphylococci was determined using a kidney staphylococcal abscess assay. *S. aureus* Newman and the *srtB* mutant, isogenic *srtB:ermC* knockout variant SKM7 were injected into the tail vein of Balb/c mice. Infection was allowed to proceed for 5 days. On day 5, all infected animals were euthanized, and their kidneys excised and homogenized. Kidney homogenates were then plated on tryptic soy agar plates. The level of

staphylococcal infection in each animal, resulting from either the wild type (wt) or mutant strain was then correlated with the number of staphylococci obtained per kidney. Figure 5 indicates the number of staphylococci obtained per kidney in animals infected with either *S. aureus* Newman (wt) or SKM7 (*srtB mutant).*

ADVANTAGES OF THE PRESENT INVENTION

[0238] In isolating and characterizing genes for *S. aureus* sortase-transamidase enzyme, we have determined existence of a new site for antibiotic action that can be used to screen new antibiotics as well as a target for new antibiotics active against Gram-positive pathogens, such as *Staphylococcus*, *Actinomyces*, *Mycobacterium*, *Streptococcus*, *Bacillus*, and other medically important Gram-positive pathogens increasingly resistant to conventional antibiotics. The availability of substantially purified *S. aureus* sortase-transamidase enzyme provides a method of screening compounds for inhibition of the enzyme.

[0239] Purified sortase-transamidase enzymes also yield methods for surface display of peptides and proteins that have advantages over phage display, as well as providing methods for producing vaccines against a large variety of antigens that can be covalently bound to the surfaces of Gram-positive bacteria.

[0240] Although the present invention has been described with considerable detail, with reference to certain preferred versions thereof, other versions and embodiments are possible. Therefore, the scope of the invention is determined by the following claims.

TABLE I

Inhibition of the sorting reaction by methanethiosulfonates and organic mercurial

The sorting reaction was measured as the ratio between the amount of pulse-labeled Seb-Spa$_{490-524}$ P2 precursor [P2] and the mature, anchored species processed at the LPXTG motif [M].

Compound (5 mM)	[P2]/[M]
[2-(trimethylammonium)ethyl]methanethiosulfonate (MTSET)	23.14 ± 0.06[a]
(2-sulfonatoethyl)methanethiosulfonate (MTSES)	1.61± 0.03
p-hydroxymercuribenzoic acid (pHMB)	1.51 ± 0.04
phenylmethylsulfonylfluoride (PMSF)	0.16 ± 0.05
N-ethylmaleimide	0.16 ± 0.05
iodoacetamide	0.12 ± 0.01
iodoacetic acid	0.13 ± 0.02
2-mercaptoethanol	0.15 ± 0.04
dithiothreitol (DTT)	0.13 ± 0.03
zinc chloride ($ZnCl_2$)	0.32 ± 0.02
calcium chloride ($CaCl_2$)	0.06 ± 0.05
magnesium chloride ($MgCl_2$)	0.13 ± 0.01
ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid (EDTA)	0.31 ± 0.04
mock treated	0.15 ± 0.02

[a]Data represent an average of three measurements. The standard deviation is indicated as ±.

TABLE II

Antibiotic inhibition of cell wall synthesis and the effect on cell wall sorting

The cell wall sorting reaction was measured as the ratio between the amount of pulse-labeled Seb-Cws-BlaZ precursor [P] and the mature, anchored species processed at the LPXTG motif [C]. Cell wall synthesis was measured as the ratio between the amount of [^{3}H]lysine and that of [^{3}H]leucine incorporated into the acid precipitable, pronase resitant peptidoglycan. The data are presented as percent inhibition.

Compound	[P2]/[M][a]	fold inhibition of cell wall synthesis[a]
Vancomycin (10 µg/ml)	0.47± 0.04	9.5
Moenomycin (10 µg/ml)	0.24± 0.04	1.6
Penicillin (10 µg/ml)	0.10± 0.01	3.3
Untreated	0.15± 0.02	-

[a]data were collected from cultures that were grown for 60 min in the presence of antibiotics.

WE CLAIM:

1. A substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme from a Gram-positive bacterium, the enzyme catalyzing a reaction that covalently cross-links a protein having a sorting signal, to the peptidoglycan of a Gram-positive bacterium, the sorting signal having (1) a motif of NPQ/KTN/G therein, optionally followed by (2) a substantially hydrophobic domain of at least 31 amino acids carboxyl to the motif; and (3) a charged tail region with at least two positively charged residues carboxyl to the substantially hydrophobic domain, at least one of the two positively charged residues being arginine, the two positively charged residues being located at residues 31-33 from the motif.

2. The substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme of claim 1 wherein the Gram-positive bacterium is a species selected from the group consisting of *S. aureus*, *S. sobrinus*, *E. faecalis*, *S. pyogenes*, and *L. monocytogenes*.

3. The substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme of claim 2 wherein the Gram-positive bacterium is *Staphylococcus aureus*.

4. The substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme of claim 3 wherein the enzyme has a molecular weight of about 29, 076 daltons.

5. The substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme of claim 1 wherein the enzyme includes therein an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of: (1) M-R-M-K-R-F-L-T-I-V-Q-I-L-L-V-V-I-I-I-I-F-G-Y-K-I-V-Q-T-Y-I-E-D-K-Q-E-R-A-N-Y-E-K-L-Q-Q-K-F-Q-M-L-M-S-K-H-Q-A-H-V-R-P-Q-F-E-S-L-E-K-I-N-K-D-I-V-G-W-I-K-L-S-G-T-S-L-N-Y-P-V-L-Q-G-K-T-N-H-D-Y-L-N-L-D-F-E-R-E-H-R-R-K-G-S-I-F-M-D-F-R-N-E-L-K-I-L-N-H-N-T-I-L-Y-G-H-H-V-G-D-N-T-M-F-D-V-L-E-D-Y-L-K-Q-S-F--Y-E-K-H-K-I-I-E-F-D-N-K-Y-G-K-Y-Q-L-Q-V-F-S-A-Y-K-T-T-T-K-D-N-Y-I-R-T-D-F-E-N-D-Q-D-Y-Q-Q-F-L-D-E-T-K-R-K-S-V-I-N-S-D-V-N-V-T-V-K-D-K-I-M-T-L-S-T-C-E-D-A-Y-S-E-T-T-K-R-I-V-V-V-A-K-I-I-K-V-S (SEQ ID NO: 38) and (2) sequences incorporating one or more conservative amino acid substitutions in SEQ ID NO:38, wherein the conservative amino acid substitutions are any of the following: (1) any of isoleucine, leucine, and valine for any other of these amino acids; (2) aspartic acid for glutamic acid and vice versa; (3) glutamine for asparagine and vice versa; and (4) serine for threonine and vice versa.

6. A substantially purified sortase transamidase enzyme comprising an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of: (1) M-R-M-K-R-F-L-T-I-V-Q-I-L-L-V-V-I-I-I-I-F-G-Y-K-I-V-Q-T-Y-I-E-D-K-Q-E-R-A-N-Y-E-K-L-Q-Q-K-F-Q-M-L-M-S-K-H-Q-A-H-V-R-P-Q-F-E-S-L-E-K-I-N-K-D-I-V-G-W-I-K-L-S-G-T-S-L-N-Y-P-V-L-Q-G-K-T-N-H-D-Y-L-N-L-D-F-E-R-E-H-R-R-K-G-S-I-F-M-D-F-R-N-E-L-K-I-L-N-H-N-T-I-L-Y-G-H-H-V-G-D-N-T-M-F-D-V-L-E-D-Y-L-K-Q-S-F--Y-E-K-H-K-I-I-E-F-D-N-K-Y-G-K-Y-Q-L-Q-V-F-S-A-Y-K-T-T-T-K-D-N-Y-I-R-T-D-F-E-N-D-Q-D-Y-Q-Q-F-L-D-E-T-K-R-K-S-V-I-N-S-D-V-N-V-T-V-K-D-K-I-M-T-L-S-T-C-E-D-A-Y-S-E-T-T-K-R-I-V-V-V-A-K-I-I-K-V-S (SEQ ID NO: 38) and (2) sequences having at least about 90% sequence identity with SEQ ID NO: 38, and incorporating one or more conservative amino acid substitutions in SEQ ID NO:38, wherein the conservative amino acid substitutions are any of the following: (1) any of isoleucine, leucine, and valine for any other of these amino acids; (2) aspartic acid for glutamic acid and vice versa; (3) glutamine for asparagine and vice versa; and (4) serine for threonine and vice versa, and wherein the enzyme is capable of catalyzing a reaction that covalently cross-links a protein having a sorting signal to the peptidoglycan of a Gram-positive bacterium.

7. A nucleic acid sequence encoding the enzyme of claim 5 or claim 6.

8. A nucleic acid sequence encoding an enzyme comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 38.

9. A nucleic acid sequence encoding a substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme from a Gram-positive bacterium, the enzyme having a molecular weight of about 29,076 daltons and catalyzing a reaction that covalently cross-links the carboxyl terminus of a protein having a sorting signal to the peptidoglycan of a Gram-positive bacterium, the sorting signal having: (1) a motif of NPQ/KTN/G therein; (2) a substantially hydrophobic domain of at least 31 amino acids carboxyl to the motif; and (3) a charged tail region with at least two positively charged residues carboxyl to the substantially hydrophobic domain, at least one of the two positively charged residues being arginine, the two positively charged residues being located at residues 31-33 from the motif, wherein the nucleic acid sequence includes therein a sequence selected from the group consisting of: (1)

AAAAACCCTTGTGGTGTCACTGTACCTGATAAAGATTCAGCAACTTTCATGTTTA
TTTCAAAAACTTCTTGCGCGTATGCGATAATTTGCTGATCTAATCTTGCCGGTTC
AATTGCAAATAATTGTGTAATTACAATTCCACTTTGATAAGCTTCTTCAATTAAAT
GCACACCTTCAATTAAAGCTAATCCAGTTTTATCCCTCTCACGTTTCTTTTTTAG
CTTGTTCGCTTGTTTAATTCTATTATTTTGTGCAGAAGTAATTTGTTCCATTGATA
GCTCCTCGCTTTATTTTTAAAAATAAAAATATTAATCATTAATAAGATGAAAACAT
TTGATTGTATAGTTAATATTAATTAATCGCTTTTATCACTCATAATATTTCAAATTG
TATAAATTTCTTTTATCGATACTACTACTATAAATCATACGCCCCAAAATATCATT
ATTAATTCTTTTCTTCTTCAAAATAAATCAAAATGATATAATTGATGATTATTTTCA
AAGCACATTCAAATCAAACTATGTTTTAGCAATTTGTTGTTAGCATGTTTGTGTTC
ATTAAAAAAACGACCATCATCGGTATCATGTATGGTCGTTACAAAAGCTAACAAT
ACCAATTGTCATAACAAGTACTGCAACCTCTTTAAATTCAATTATTTCATGTAACT
ATAGCCTATATCATATGTAATTACTTTGTTATTTATAATCGGGCTACTTTCATCTT
CATTTTTACTTCTAACATGTTTATGCGCTGCTTTAAAGACATCAGATTTTAACCAA
TCCGTAAAAGCTTGCTTTGATTTCCAAACTGTTAAAATTTTCACTTCATCAAAATC
TTCTTGTTCTAAAGTTTGTGTAACAAACATGCCATCAAAGCCTTCTAATGTTTCA
ATCCCATGTCTCGTGTAAAATCGTTCTATAATATCTTTTGCTGTTCCTTTTGTTAA
CGTCAGCCTATTTTCTGCCATAAATTTCATAATTATCCTCTTTTCTGTTTAACTTA
CCTTAATTATTTTTGCGACAACAACAATTCTTTTCGTCGTTTCACTATATGCATCT
TCGCACGTTGATAAAGTCATTATTCTATCTTTTACCGTTACATTAACATCTGAATT
AATTACAGATTTACGTTTTGTCTCATCTAAAAATTGTTGATAATCTTGATCATTTT
CAAAATCTGTACGTATGTAATTATCTTTAGTAGTAGTTTTATATGCACTAAATACT
TGCAATTGATATTTACCATATTTATTGTCAAATTCAATTATCTTGTGTTTTTCATAA
AACGATTGCTTTAAATAATCTTCTAACACATCAAACATCGTATTATCACCGACAT
GGTGCCCGTATAAAATAGTATTATGATTTAAATTCTTCAATTCATTTCTAAAATCC
ATAAAAATACTACCTTTACGTCGATGTTCTCGCTCAAAATCTAAATTTAAATAATC
GTGATTTGTCTTACCTTGTAGTACTGGATAATTTAATGATGTTCCTGATAATTTTA
TCCATCCAACAATGTCTTTATTTATTTTTTCAAGTGATTCAAATTGTGGTCTCACA
TGTTCTTGATGTTTGCTCATCAGCATTTGAAATTTTTGTTGTAATTTCTCATAATT
TGCGCGTTCTTGCTTGTCTTCAATATATGTTTGAACAATTTTGTAACCAAAAATG
ATAATAATTACAACCAATAAAATTTGTACAATAGTTAAAAATCGCTTCATTCTCAT

AAAAATCCTCTTTTATTAACGACGTTTCTTCAGTCATCACTAAACCAGTTGTTGTA
CCGTTTTAGATTCGATTTCGTTGACTTTGACAAATTAAGTAAATTAGCATTGGAC
CACCGACAATCATTAAAATAGCATTGGCTGGAATTTCTAAAGGAGGCTGTATCA
CTCGTCCTAATAAATCAGCCACTAACAATAGCCATGCACCAATAACTGTAGAAA
ACGGAATAAGTACTCTGTAATTGCCCCCAACTAGCTTTCTAACCACATGTGGCA
CAATAATACCTAAAAAGGCTAGTTGTCCAACAATCGCAACAGTTGCACTTGCTA
AAAATACTGCTAATAAACCTGTTAACCATCTGTAACGATCAATATTAAAACCGAT
ACTTCGCGCTTGTATGTCGTCTAAATTTAGTAAATTCAATTTAGGGGACAATAGT
AATGTTAATATTAATCCCAATAATGCTGATACTGCTAATATGTATACGTCGCTCC
ATATTTTCATTGTTAAGCCTTGAGGAATTTTCATTAAAGGGTTTTGAGTTAAAATT
TCTAAAACACCATTTAATAATACGAATAACGCAACACCTACTAATATCATACTTA
CAGCATTGAATCTAAATTTAGAATGCAACAATATAATTATTAAAAATGGTATTAAA
CCTCCAATAAAACTTAATAATGGTAAGTAAAAGTACAATTGTGGAATAAACAACA
TACAAAGTGCTCTCATTATAAGTGCACCTGAGGAAACGCCAATGATATTCGCCT
CTGCCAAAGGATTTTGTAGTGCTGCTTGTAATAATGCTCCAGAAACTGCTAACA
TTGCGCCAACCATCAATGCAATTAATATACGTGGCAATCGCAAATCAATGATTG
AATCCACTGCTTCATTGCTACCAGTTGTAAATTTTGTAAATAGGTCATTAAATGA
CAATTTAATTGTACCGGTTACAAACGAAATATAAGCAGTTGCGATTAAAATGACT
AACAAACATAAAAA (SEQ ID NO: 37); (2) a sequence complementary to SEQ ID NO: 37 (SEQ ID NO: 40); and (3) a sequence hybridizing to the sequence of (1) or (2) with no greater than about a 15% mismatch under stringent conditions.

10. The nucleic acid sequence of claim 9 wherein the mismatch is no greater than about 5%.

11. The nucleic acid sequence of claim 9 wherein the mismatch is no greater than about 2%.

12. A vector comprising the nucleic acid sequence of any one of claims 7 to 11 operatively linked to at least one control sequence that controls the expression or regulation of the nucleic acid sequence.

13. A host cell transfected with the vector of claim 12.

14. A method for producing a substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme comprising the steps of:

culturing the host cell of claim 13 under conditions in which the host cell expresses the encoded sortase-transamidase enzyme; and

purifying the expressed enzyme to produce substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme.

15. Substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme produced by the method of claim 14.

16. A method for screening a compound for anti-sortase-transamidase activity comprising the steps of:

providing the substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme of any one of claims 1 to 6;

performing an assay for sortase-transamidase in the presence and in the absence of the compound; and

comparing the activity of the sortase-transamidase enzyme in the presence and in the absence of the compound to screen the compound for sortase-transamidase activity.

17. A method for screening a compound for anti-sortase-transamidase activity comprising the steps of:

providing an active fraction of sortase-transamidase enzyme from a Gram-positive bacterium;

performing an assay for sortase-transamidase in the presence and in the absence of the compound; and

comparing the activity of the sortase-transamidase enzyme in the presence and in the absence of the compound to screen the compound for sortase-transamidase activity.

18. The method of claim 17 wherein the active fraction of sortase-transamidase enzyme is a particulate fraction from Staphylococcus aureus.

19. The method of claim 17 wherein the assay for sortase-transamidase enzyme is performed by monitoring the capture of a soluble peptide that is a substrate for the enzyme by its interaction with an affinity resin.

20. The method of claim 19 wherein the soluble peptide includes a sequence of at least six histidine residues and the affinity resin contains nickel.

21. The method of claim 19 wherein the soluble peptide includes the active site of glutathione S-transferase and the affinity resin contains glutathione.

22. The method of claim 19 wherein the soluble peptide includes the active site of streptavidin and the affinity resin contains biotin.

23. The method of claim 19 wherein the soluble peptide includes the active site of maltose binding protein and the affinity resin contains amylose.

24. An antibody specifically binding the substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme of any one of claims 1 to 6.

25. A protein molecule comprising the substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme of any one of claims 1 to 6 extended at its carboxyl-terminus with a sufficient number of histidine residues to allow specific binding of the protein molecule to a nickel-sepharose column through the histidine residues added at the carboxyl-terminus.

26. A method for displaying a polypeptide on the surface of a Gram-positive bacterium comprising the steps of:

expressing a polypeptide having a sorting signal at its carboxy-terminal end, the sorting signal having: (1) a motif of NPQ/KTN/G therein; (2) a substantially hydrophobic domain of at least 31 amino acids carboxyl to the motif; and (3) a charged tail region with at least two positively charged residues carboxyl to the substantially hydrophobic domain, at least one of the two positively charged residues being arginine, the two positively charged residues being located at residues 31-33 from the motif;

forming a reaction mixture including: (i) the expressed polypeptide; (ii) the substantially purified sortase-transamidase of any one of claims 1 to 6; and (iii) a Gram-positive bacterium having a peptidoglycan to which the sortase-transamidase can link the polypeptide; and

allowing the sortase-transamidase to catalyze a reaction that cleaves the polypeptide within the NPQ/KTN/G motif of the sorting signal and covalently cross-links the amino-terminal portion of the cleaved polypeptide to the peptidoglycan to display the polypeptide on the surface of the Gram-positive bacterium.

27. A method for displaying a polypeptide on the surface of a Gram-positive bacterium comprising the steps of:

cloning a nucleic acid segment encoding a chimeric protein into a Gram-positive bacterium to generate a cloned chimeric protein including therein a carboxyl-terminal sorting signal, the chimeric protein including the polypeptide to be displayed, the sorting signal having: (1) a motif of NPQ/KTN/G therein; (2) a substantially hydrophobic domain of at least 31 amino acids carboxyl to the motif; and (3) a charged tail region with at least two positively charged residues carboxyl to the substantially hydrophobic domain, at least one of the two positively charged residues being arginine, the two positively charged residues being located at residues 31-33 from the motif;

growing the bacterium into which the nucleic acid segment has been cloned to express the cloned chimeric protein to generate a chimeric protein including therein a carboxyl-terminal sorting signal; and

binding the polypeptide covalently to the cell wall by the enzymatic action of a sortase-transamidase expressed by the Gram-positive bacterium involving cleavage of the chimeric protein within the NPQ/KTN/G motif so that the polypeptide is displayed on the surface of the Gram-positive bacterium in such a way that the polypeptide is accessible to a ligand.

28. A polypeptide displayed on the surface of a Gram-positive bacterium by covalent linkage of an amino-acid sequence derived from cleavage of an NPQ/KTN/G motif, the polypeptide being displayed on the surface of the Gram-positive bacterium in such a way that the polypeptide is accessible to a ligand.

29. A covalent complex comprising:

the polypeptide of claim 28; and

an antigen or hapten covalently cross-linked to the polypeptide.

30. A method for vaccination of an animal comprising the step of immunizing the animal with the displayed polypeptide of claim 28 or claim 29 to generate an immune response against the displayed polypeptide.

31. A method for screening for expression of a cloned polypeptide comprising the steps of:

expressing a cloned polypeptide as a chimeric protein having a sorting signal at its carboxy-terminal end, the sorting signal having: (1) a motif of NPQ/KTN/G therein; (2) a substantially hydrophobic domain of at least 31 amino acids carboxyl to the motif; and (3) a charged tail region with at least two positively charged residues carboxyl to the substantially hydrophobic domain, at least one of the two positively charged residues being arginine, the two positively charged residues being located at residues 31-33 from the motif;

forming a reaction mixture including: (i) the expressed chimeric protein; the substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme of any one of claims 1 to 6; and (iii) a Gram-positive bacterium having a peptidoglycan to which the sortase-transamidase can link the polypeptide through the sorting signal;

binding the chimeric protein covalently to the cell wall by the enzymatic action of a sortase-transamidase expressed by the Gram-positive bacterium involving cleavage of the chimeric protein within the NPQ/KTN/G motif so that the polypeptide is displayed on the surface of the Gram-positive bacterium in such a way that the polypeptide is accessible to a ligand; and

reacting the displayed polypeptide with a labeled specific binding partner to screen the chimeric protein for reactivity with the labeled specific binding partner.

32. A method for screening for expression of a cloned polypeptide comprising the steps of:

cloning a nucleic acid segment encoding a chimeric protein into a Gram-positive bacterium to generate a cloned chimeric protein including therein a carboxyl-terminal sorting signal, the chimeric protein including the polypeptide whose expression is to be screened, the sorting signal having: (1) a motif of NPQ/KTN/G therein; (2) a substantially hydrophobic domain of at least 31 amino acids carboxyl to the motif; and (3) a charged tail region with at least two positively charged residues carboxyl to the substantially

hydrophobic domain, at least one of the two positively charged residues being arginine, the two positively charged residues being located at residues 31-33 from the motif;

growing the bacterium into which the nucleic acid segment has been cloned to express the cloned chimeric protein to generate a chimeric protein including therein a carboxyl-terminal sorting signal;

binding the polypeptide covalently to the cell wall by the enzymatic action of a sortase-transamidase expressed by the Gram-positive bacterium involving cleavage of the chimeric protein within the NPQ/KTN/G motif so that the polypeptide is displayed on the surface of the Gram-positive bacterium in such a way that the polypeptide is accessible to a ligand; and

reacting the displayed polypeptide with a labeled specific binding partner to screen the chimeric protein for reactivity with the labeled specific binding partner.

33. A method for the diagnosis or treatment of a bacterial infection caused by a Gram-positive bacterium comprising the steps of:

conjugating an antibiotic or a detection reagent to a protein including therein a carboxyl-terminal sorting signal to produce a conjugate, the carboxyl-terminal sorting signal having: (1) a motif of NPQ/KTN/G therein; (2) a substantially hydrophobic domain of at least 31 amino acids carboxyl to the motif; and (3) a charged tail region with at least two positively charged residues carboxyl to the substantially hydrophobic domain, at least one of the two positively charged residues being arginine, the two positively charged residues being located at residues 31-33 from the motif; and

introducing the conjugate to an organism infected with a Gram-positive bacterium in order to cause the conjugate to be sorted and covalently cross-linked to the cell walls of the bacterium in order to treat or diagnose the infection.

34. The method of claim 33 wherein an antibiotic is conjugated to the protein.

35. The method of claim 34 wherein the antibiotic is selected from the group consisting of a penicillin, ampicillin, vancomycin, gentamicin, streptomycin, a cephalosporin, amikacin, kanamycin, neomycin, paromomycin, tobramycin, ciprofloxacin, clindamycin, rifampin, chloramphenicol, norfloxacin, and a derivative of these antibiotics.

36. The method of claim 33 wherein a detection reagent is conjugated to the protein.

37. A conjugate comprising an antibiotic or a detection reagent covalently conjugated to a protein including therein a carboxyl-terminal sorting signal to produce a conjugate, the carboxyl-terminal sorting signal having: (1) a motif of NPQ/KTN/G therein; (2) a substantially hydrophobic domain of at least 31 amino acids carboxyl to the motif; and (3) a charged tail region with at least two positively charged residues carboxyl to the substantially hydrophobic domain, at least one of the two positively charged residues being arginine, the two positively charged residues being located at residues 31-33 from the motif.

38. The conjugate of claim 37 wherein an antibiotic is conjugated to the protein.

39. The conjugate of claim 38 wherein the antibiotic is selected from the group consisting of a penicillin, ampicillin, vancomycin, gentamicin, streptomycin, a cephalosporin, amikacin, kanamycin, neomycin, paromomycin, tobramycin, ciprofloxacin, clindamycin, rifampin, chloramphenicol, norfloxacin, and a derivative of these antibiotics.

40. The conjugate of claim 37 wherein a detection reagent is conjugated to the protein.

41. A composition comprising:

the conjugate of any one of claims 37 to 40; and

a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

42. A substantially purified protein having at least about 30% sequence similarity with the amino acid sequences of at least one of *S. pyogenes* (SEQ ID NO: 4), *A. naeslundii* (SEQ. ID NO. 5), *E. faecalis* (SEQ. ID NO. 6), *S. mutans*

(SEQ. ID NO. 7) or *B. subtilis* (SEQ. ID NO. 8) and having sortase-transamidase activity.

43. The substantially purified protein of claim 42 wherein the sequence similarity with the amino acid sequences of at least one of *S. pyogenes* (SEQ ID NO: 4), *A. naeslundii* (SEQ. ID NO. 5), *E. faecalis* (SEQ. ID NO. 6), *S. mutans* (SEQ. ID NO. 7) or *B. subtilis* (SEQ. ID NO. 8) is at least about 40%.

44. The substantially purified protein of claim 43 wherein the sequence similarity with the amino acid sequences of at least one of *S. pyogenes* (SEQ ID NO: 4), *A. naeslundii* (SEQ. ID NO. 5), *E. faecalis* (SEQ. ID NO. 6), *S. mutans* (SEQ. ID NO. 7) or *B. subtilis* (SEQ. ID NO. 8) is at least about 50%.

45. A substantially purified protein having at least about 18% sequence identity with the amino acid sequences of at least one of *S. pyogenes* (SEQ ID NO: 4), *A. naeslundii* (SEQ. ID NO. 5), *E. faecalis* (SEQ. ID NO. 6), *S. mutans* (SEQ. ID NO. 7) or *B. subtilis* (SEQ. ID NO. 8) and having sortase-transamidase activity.

46. The substantially purified protein of claim 45 wherein the sequence identity with the amino acid sequences of at least one of *S. pyogenes* (SEQ ID NO: 4), *A. naeslundii* (SEQ. ID NO. 5), *E. faecalis* (SEQ. ID NO. 6), *S. mutans* (SEQ. ID NO. 7) or *B. subtilis* (SEQ. ID NO. 8) is at least about 20%.

47. The substantially purified protein of claim 45 wherein the sequence identity with the amino acid sequences of at least one of *S. pyogenes* (SEQ ID NO: 4), *A. naeslundii* (SEQ. ID NO. 5), *E. faecalis* (SEQ. ID NO. 6), *S. mutans* (SEQ. ID NO. 7) or *B. subtilis* (SEQ. ID NO. 8) is at least about 30%.

48. A nucleic acid sequence encoding the substantially purified protein of any one of claims 42 to 47.

49. A vector comprising the nucleic acid sequence of claim 48 operatively linked to at least one control sequence that controls the expression or regulation of the nucleic acid sequence.

50. A host cell transfected with the vector of claim 49.

51. A method for producing a substantially purified protein having sortase-transamidase activity comprising the steps of:

culturing the host cell of claim 50 under conditions in which the host cell expresses the protein having sortase-transamidase activity; and

purifying the expressed protein to produce substantially purified protein having sortase-transamidase activity.

52. A method for the diagnosis or treatment of a bacterial infection caused by a Gram-positive bacterium comprising exposing an organism or individual to a therapeutically effective amount of a sortase transamidase inhibitor.

53. The method of claim 52 wherein the sortase transamidase inhibitor comprises the substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme of any one of claims 1 to 6.

54. The method of claim 53 wherein the sortase transamidase inhibitor comprises an enzyme having an amino acid sequence of : M-R-M-K-R-F-L-T-I-V-Q-I-L-L-V-V-I-I-I-I-F-G-Y-K-I-V-Q-T-Y-I-E-D-K-Q-E-R-A-N-Y-E-K-L-Q-Q-K-F-Q-M-L-M-S-K-H-Q-A-H-V-R-P-Q-F-E-S-L-E-K-I-N-K-D-I-V-G-W-I-K-L-S-G-T-S-L-N-Y-P-V-L-Q-G-K-T-N-H-D-Y-L-N-L-D-F-E-R-E-H-R-R-K-G-S-I-F-M-D-F-R-N-E-L-K-I-L-N-H-N-T-I-L-Y-G-H-H-V-G-D--N-T-M-F-D-V-L-E-D-Y-L-K-Q-S-F--Y-E-K-H-K-I-I-E-F-D-N-K-Y-G-K-Y-Q-L-Q-V-F-S-A-Y-K-T-T-T-K-D-N-Y-I-R-T-D-F-E-N-D-Q-D-Y-Q-Q-F-L-D-E-T-K-R-K-S-V-I-N-S-D-V-N-V-T-V-K-D-K-I-M-T-L-S-T-C-E-D-A-Y-S-E-T-T-K-R-I-V-V-V-A-K-I-I-K-V-S (SEQ ID NO: 38).

FIGURE 1

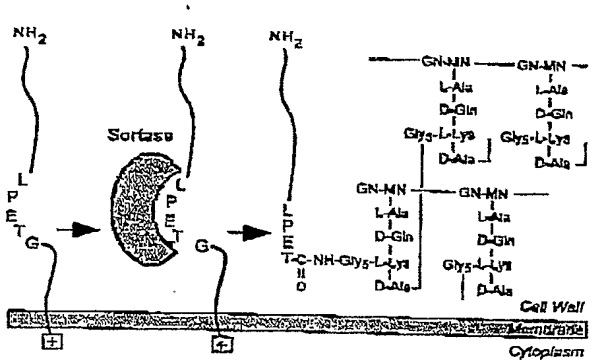

NH2
NH2
NH2
Sortase
LPETG
LPETG
LPETG
GN-MN
L-Ala
D-Gln
Gly5-L-Lys
D-Ala
Cell Wall
Membrane
Cytoplasm

FIGURE 2

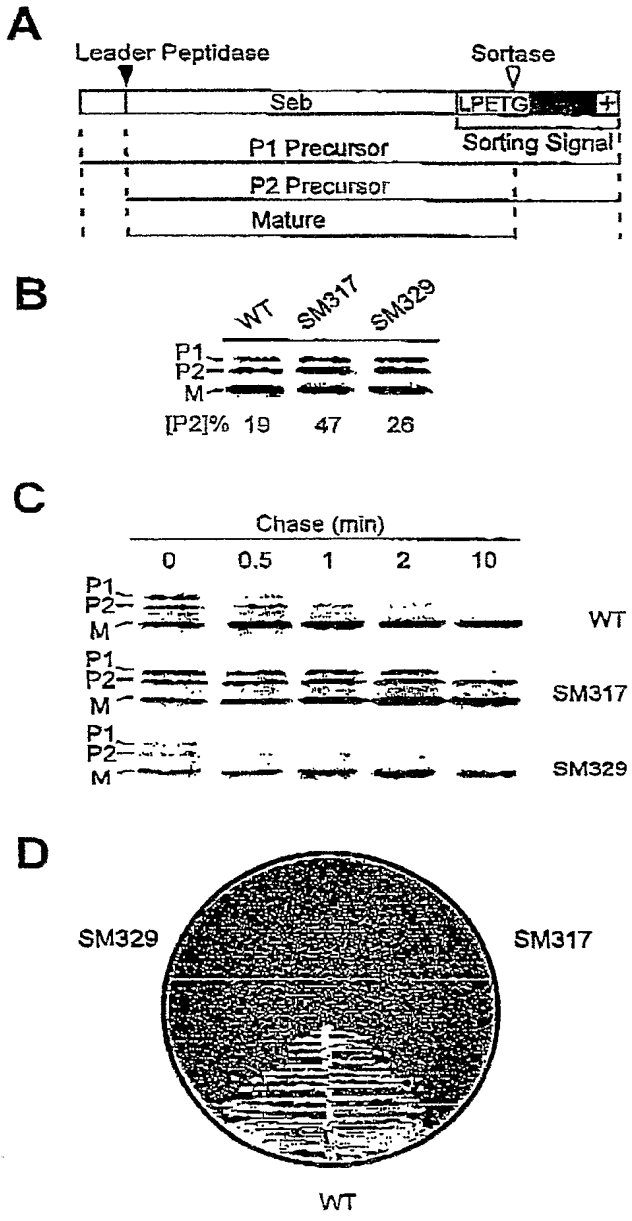

A
Leader Peptidase
Sortase
Seb
LPETG
+
P1 Precursor
Sorting Signal
P2 Precursor
Mature
B
WT
SM317
SM329
P1
P2
M
[P2]% 19 47 26
C
Chase (min)
0 0.5 1 2 10
P1
P2
M
WT
SM317
SM329
D
SM329
SM317
WT

FIGURE 3

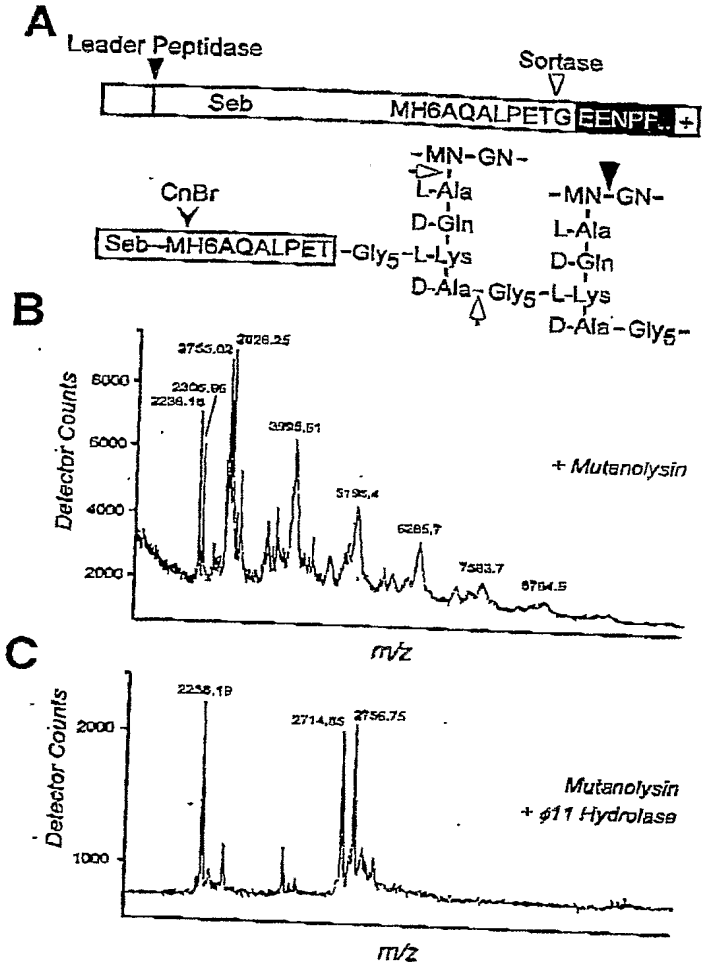
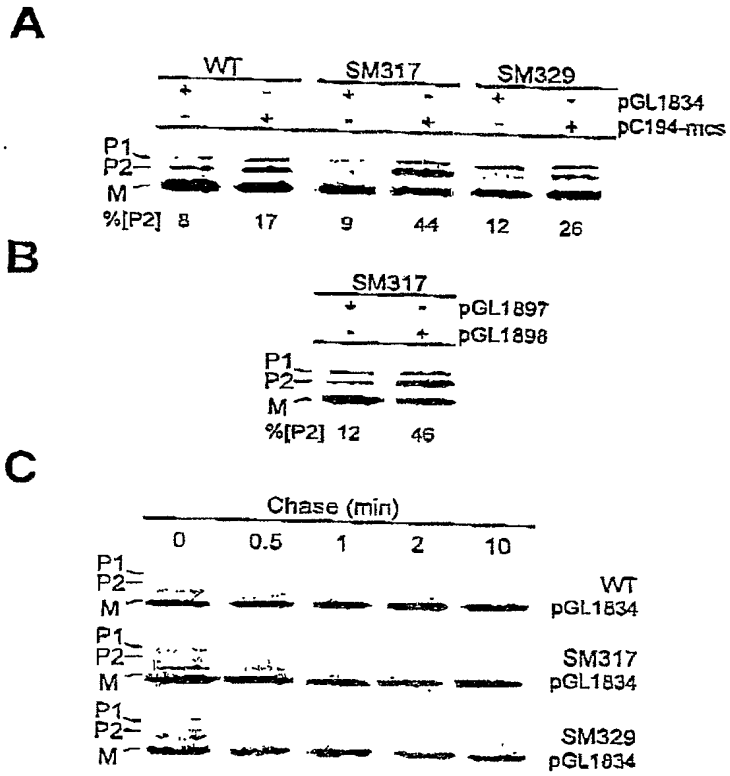

A
Leader Peptidase
Sortase
Seb
MH6AQALPETG
CnBr
Seb—MH6AQALPET
-Gly5-L-Lys
D-Ala-Gly5-L-Lys
D-Ala-Gly5-
-MN-GN-
L-Ala
D-Gln
B
Detector Counts
m/z
+ Mutanolysin
C
Detector Counts
m/z
Mutanolysin
+ ϕ11 Hydrolase

FIGURE 4


A
WT
SM317
SM329
pGL1834
pC194-mcs
P1
P2
M
%[P2] 8 17 9 44 12 26
B
SM317
pGL1897
pGL1898
P1
P2
M
%[P2] 12 46
C
Chase (min)
0 0.5 1 2 10
WT
pGL1834
SM317
pGL1834
SM329
pGL1834

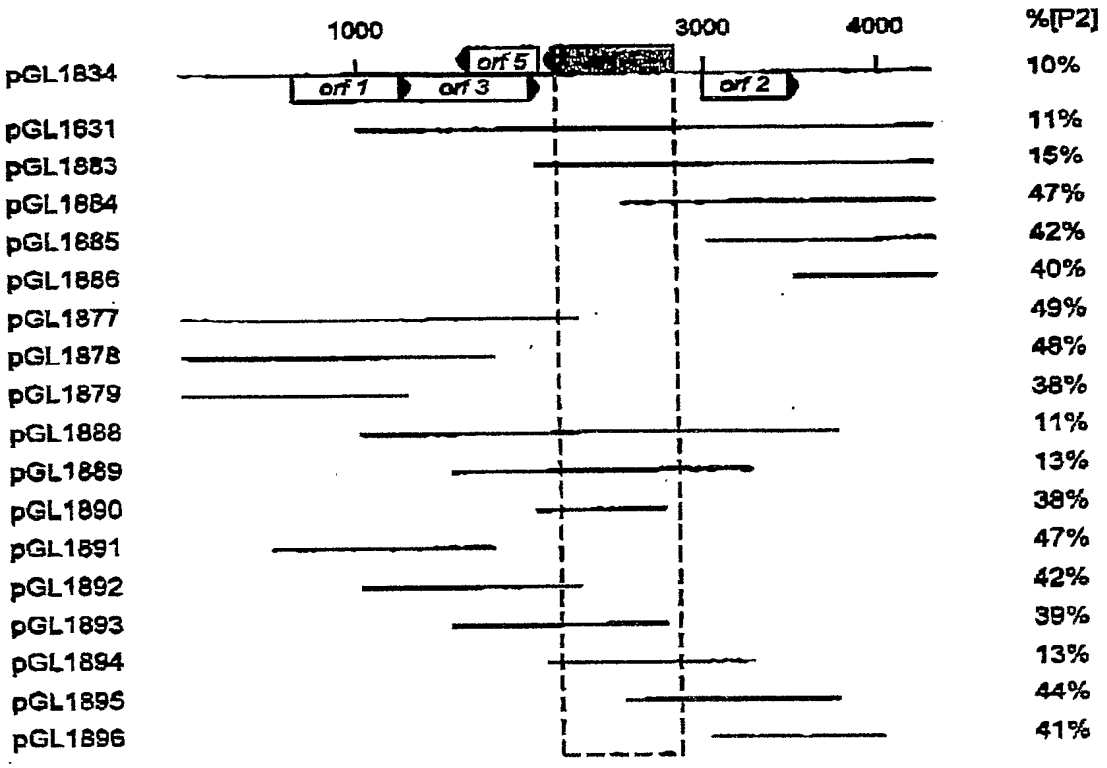

1000
3000
4000
%[P2]
orf 5
orf 1
orf 3
orf 2
pGL1834
10%
pGL1631
11%
pGL1883
15%
pGL1884
47%
pGL1885
42%
pGL1886
40%
pGL1877
49%
pGL1878
48%
pGL1879
38%
pGL1888
11%
pGL1889
13%
pGL1890
38%
pGL1891
47%
pGL1892
42%
pGL1893
39%
pGL1894
13%
pGL1895
44%
pGL1896
41%

FIG. 5

FIGURE 6A

```
                9                  18                 27                 36                 45                 54
ATG AAA AAA TGG ACA AAT CGA TTA ATG ACA ATC GCT GGT GTG GTA CTT ATC CTA
 M   K   K   W   T   N   R   L   M   T   I   A   G   V   V   L   I   L   18

GTG GCA GCA TAT TTG TTT GCT AAA CCA CAT ATC GAT AAT TAT CTT CAC GAT AAA
 V   A   A   Y   L   F   A   K   P   H   I   D   N   Y   L   H   D   K   36

GAT AAA GAT GAA AAG ATT GAA CAA TAT GAT AAA AAT GTA AAA GAA CAG GCG AGT
 D   K   D   E   K   I   E   Q   Y   D   K   N   V   K   E   Q   A   S   54

AAA GAT AAA AAG CAG CAA GCT AAA CCT CAA ATT CCG AAA GAT AAA TCG AAA GTG
 K   D   K   K   Q   Q   A   K   P   Q   I   P   K   D   K   S   K   V   72

GCA GGC TAT ATT GAA ATT CCA GAT GCT GAT ATT AAA GAA CCA GTA TAT CCA GGA
 A   G   Y   I   E   I   P   D   A   D   I   K   E   P   V   Y   P   G   90

CCA GCA ACA CCT GAA CAA TTA AAT AGA GGT GTA AGC TTT GCA GAA GAA AAT GAA
 P   A   T   P   E   Q   L   N   R   G   V   S   F   A   E   E   N   E  108

TCA CTA GAT GAT CAA AAT ATT TCA ATT GCA GGA CAC ACT TTC ATT GAC CGT CCG
 S   L   D   D   Q   N   I   S   I   A   G   H   T   F   I   D   R   P  126

AAC TAT CAA TTT ACA AAT CTT AAA GCA GCC AAA AAA GGT AGT ATG GTG TAC TTT
 N   Y   Q   F   T   N   L   K   A   A   K   K   G   S   M   V   Y   F  144

AAA GTT GGT AAT GAA ACA CGT AAG TAT AAA ATG ACA AGT ATA AGA GAT GTT AAG
 K   V   G   N   E   T   R   K   Y   K   M   T   S   I   R   D   V   K  162

CCT ACA GAT GTA GGA GTT CTA GAT GAA CAA AAA GGT AAA GAT AAA CAA TTA ACA
 P   T   D   V   G   V   L   D   E   Q   K   G   K   D   K   Q   L   T  180

TTA ATT ACT TGT GAT GAT TAC AAT GAA AAG ACA GGC GTT TGG GAA AAA CGT AAA
 L   I   T   C   D   D   Y   N   E   K   T   G   V   W   E   K   R   K  198

ATC TTT GTA GCT ACA GAA GTC AAA TAA (SEQ. ID NO. 2)
 I   F   V   A   T   E   V   K   *  (SEQ. ID NO. 3)                      206
```

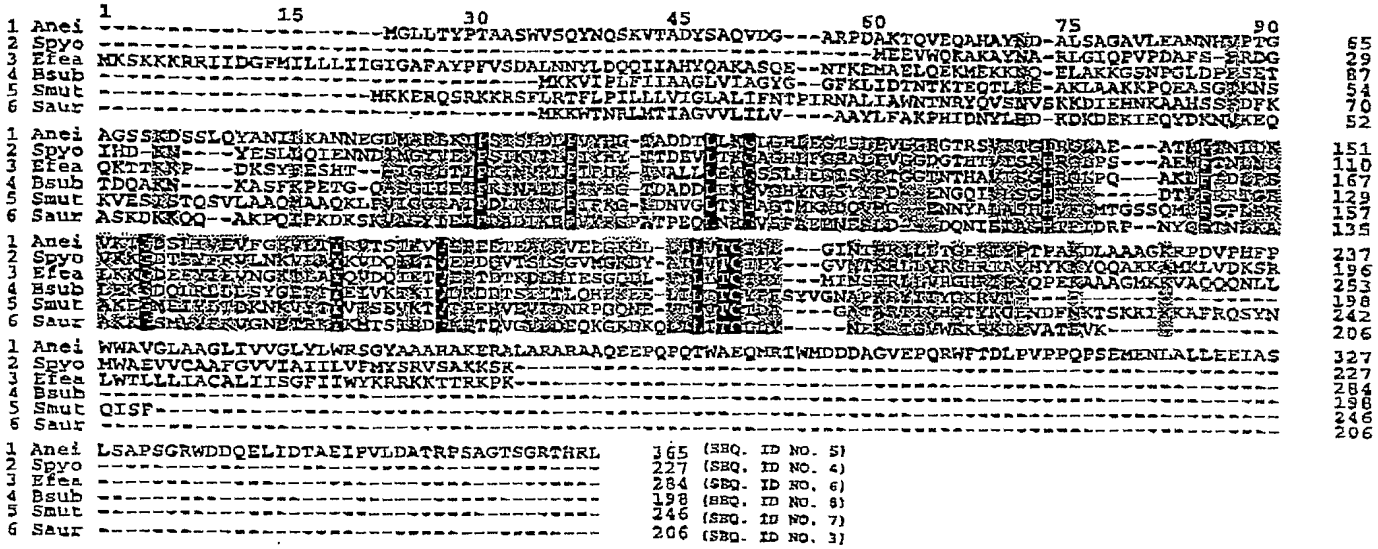
>fasta SrtB (SEQ ID No: 38)
MRMKRFLTIVQILLVVIIIIFGYKIVQTYIEDKQERANYEKLQQKFQMLMSKHQAHVRPQFESLEKINKDIVGWIKLSGT
SLNYPVLQGKTNHDYLNLDFEREHRRKGSIFMDFRNELKILNHNTILYGHHVGDNTMFDVLEDYLKQSFYEKHKIIEFDN
KYGKYQLQVFSAYKTTTKDNYIRTDFENDQDYQQFLDETKRKSVINSDVNVTVKDKIMTLSTCEDAYSETTKRIVVVAKI
IKVS

>8092 SrtB (from 47233 to 49964) (SEQ ID No: 37)
AAAAACCCTTGTGGTGTCACTGTACCTGATAAAGATTCAGCAACTTTCATGTTTATTTCA
AAAACTTCTTGCGCGTATGCGATAATTTGCTGATCTAATCTTGCCGGTTCAATTGCAAAT
AATTGTGTAATTACAATTCCACTTTGATAAGCTTCTTCAATTAAATGCACACCTTCAATT
AAAGCTAATCCAGTTTTATCCCTCTCACGTTTCTTTTTTAGCTTGTTCGCTTGTTTAATT
CTATTATTTTGTGCAGAAGTAATTTGTTCCATTGATAGCTCCTCGCTTTATTTTTAAAAA
TAAAAATATTAATCATTAATAAGATGAAAACATTTGATTGTATAGTTAATATTAATTAAT
CGCTTTTATCACTCATAATATTTCAAATTGTATAAATTTCTTTTATCGATACTACTACTA
TAAATCATACGCCCCAAAATATCATTATTAATTCTTTTCTTCTTCAAAATAAATCAAAAT
GATATAATTGATGATTATTTTCAAAGCACATTCAAATCAAACTATGTTTTAGCAATTTGT
TGTTAGCATGTTTGTGTTCATTAAAAAAACGACCATCATCGGTATCATGTATGGTCGTTA
CAAAAGCTAACAATACCAATTGTCATAACAAGTACTGCAACCTCTTTAAATTCAATTATT
TCATGTAACTATAGCCTATATCATATGTAATTACTTTGTTATTTATAATCGGGCTACTTT
CATCTTCATTTTTACTTCTAACATGTTTATGCGCTGCTTTAAAGACATCAGATTTTAACC
AATCCGTAAAAGCTTGCTTTGATTTCCAAACTGTTAAAATTTTCACTTCATCAAAATCTT
CTTGTTCTAAAGTTTGTGTAACAAACATGCCATCAAAGCCTTCTAATGTTTCAATCCCAT
GTCTCGTGTAAAATCGTTCTATAATATCTTTTGCTGTTCCTTTTGTTAACGTCAGCCTAT
TTTCTGCCATAAATTTCATAATTATCCTCTTTTCTGTTTAACTTACCTTAATTATTTTTG
CGACAACAACAATTCTTTTCGTCGTTTCACTATATGCATCTTCGCACGTTGATAAAGTCA
TTATTCTATCTTTTACCGTTACATTAACATCTGAATTAATTACAGATTTACGTTTTGTCT
CATCTAAAAATTGTTGATAATCTTGATCATTTTCAAAATCTGTACGTATGTAATTATCTT
TAGTAGTAGTTTTATATGCACTAAATACTTGCAATTGATATTTACCATATTTATTGTCAA
ATTCAATTATCTTGTGTTTTTTCATAAAACGATTGCTTTAAATAATCTTCTAACACATCAA
ACATCGTATTATCACCGACATGGTGCCCGTATAAAATAGTATTATGATTTAAATTCTTCA
ATTCATTTCTAAAATCCATAAAAATACTACCTTTACGTCGATGTTCTCGCTCAAAATCTA
AATTTAAATAATCGTGATTTGTCTTACCTTGTAGTACTGGATAATTTAATGATGTTCCTG
ATAATTTTATCCATCCAACAATGTCTTTATTTATTTTTTCAAGTGATTCAAATTGTGGTC
TCACATGTTCTTGATGTTTGCTCATCAGCATTTGAAATTTTTGTTGTAATTTCTCATAAT
TTGCGCGTTCTTGCTTGTCTTCAATATATGTTTGAACAATTTTGTAACCAAAAATGATAA
TAATTACAACCAATAAAATTTGTACAATAGTTAAAAATCGCTTCATTCTCATAAAAATCC
TCTTTTATTAACGACGTTTCTTCAGTCATCACTAAACCAGTTGTTGTACCGTTTTAGATT
CGATTTCGTTGACTTTGACAAATTAAGTAAATTAGCATTGGACCACCGACAATCATTAAA
ATAGCATTGGCTGGAATTTCTAAAGGAGGCTGTATCACTCGTCCTAATAAATCAGCCACT
AACAATAGCCATGCACCAATAACTGTAGAAAACGGAATAAGTACTCTGTAATTGCCCCCA
ACTAGCTTTCTAACCACATGTGGCACAATAATACCTAAAAAGGCTAGTTGTCCAACAATC
GCAACAGTTGCACTTGCTAAAAATACTGCTAATAAACCTGTTAACCATCTGTAACGATCA
ATATTAAAACCGATACTTCGCGCTTGTATGTCGTCTAAATTTAGTAAATTCAATTTAGGG
GACAATAGTAATGTTAATATTAATCCCAATAATGCTGATACTGCTAATATGTATACGTCG
CTCCATATTTTCATTGTTAAGCCTTGAGGAATTTTCATTAAAGGGTTTTGAGTTAAAATT
TCTAAAACACCATTTAATAATACGAATAACGCAACACCTACTAATATCATACTTACAGCA
TTGAATCTAAATTTAGAATGCAACAATATAATTATTAAAAATGGTATTAAACCTCCAATA
AAACTTAATAATGGTAAGTAAAAGTACAATTGTGGAATAAACAACATACAAAGTGCTCTC
ATTATAAGTGCACCTGAGGAAACGCCAATGATATTCGCCTCTGCCAAAGGATTTTGTAGT
GCTGCTTGTAATAATGCTCCAGAAACTGCTAACATTGCGCCAACCATCAATGCAATTAAT
ATACGTGGCAATCGCAAATCAATGATTGAATCCACTGCTTCATTGCTACCAGTTGTAAAT
TTTGTAAATAGGTCATTAAATGACAATTTAATTGTACCGGTTACAAACGAAATATAAGCA
GTTGCGATTAAAATGACTAACAAACATAAAAA

8092 SrtB (from 47233 to 49964)

FIG. 6B

FIGURE 7A


1 Anei
2 Spyo
3 Efea
4 Bsub
5 Smut
6 Saur
(SEQ. ID NO. 5)
(SEQ. ID NO. 4)
(SEQ. ID NO. 6)
(SEQ. ID NO. 8)
(SEQ. ID NO. 7)
(SEQ. ID NO. 3)

Blast 2 Sequences results

```
BLAST 2 SEQUENCES RESULTS VERSION BLASTP 2.1.2 [Nov-13-2000]
Matrix: gap open: gap extension:
x_dropoff: expect: wordsize: Filter
-----------------------------------------------------------------------

Sequence 1    lcl|1_fasta  SrtA  Length 206   (1 .. 206)
Sequence 2    lcl|2_fasta  SrtB  Length 244   (1 .. 244)

2      1.
NOTE:The statistics (bitscore and expect value) is calculated based on the size
of nr database


Score = 38.9 bits (89), Expect = 0.041
Identities = 55/244 (22%), Positives = 92/244 (37%), Gaps = 50/244 (20%)


Query: 7   RLMTIAGVVLILVAAYLFAKPHIDNYLHDKDKDEKIEQYDENVKEQASKDKKQQAKPQ-- 64
           R +TI  ++L+++   +E    +  Y+ DK +    E+  +  +   SK +    +PQ
Sbjct: 5   RFLTIVQILLVVIII-IFGYKIVQTYIEDKQERANYEKLQQKFQMLMSKHQAH-VRPQFE 62

Query: 65  -IFKDKSKVAGYIEIPDADIKEPVYPGPATPEQLN----------RGVSFAEENESLD--D 112
            + K    + G+I++    +  PV  G    + LN          +G  F +    L    +
Sbjct: 63  SLERINKDIVGWIKLSGTSLNYPVLQGKTNHDYLNLDFEKEHRRRGSIFMDFRNELKILN 122

Query: 113 QNISIAGHTFIDRPNYQFTN--LKAAKKGSMVYFKVGNETRKYKMTSIRDVKPTDVG--- 167
           N  + GH   D    +      LK +          +  N+  KY++        K T
Sbjct: 123 HNTILYGHHVGDNTMFDVLEDYLKQSFYEKHKIIEFDNKYGKYQLQVFSAYKTTTKDNYI 182

Query: 168 ----------VLDEQKGK----------DKQLTLITCDD-YNEKTGVWEKRKIFVA 202
                     LDE K K          DK +TL TC+D Y+E T     KR + VA
Sbjct: 183 RTDFENDQDYQQFLDETKRKSVINSDVNVTVKDKIMTLSTCEDAYSETT----KRIVVVA 238

Query: 203 TEVK 206
           +K
Sbjct: 239 KIIK 242


CPU time:      0.07 user secs.          0.01 sys. secs      0.08 total secs.

Gapped
Lambda      K       H
   0.313    0.133    0.376

Gapped
```

FIG. 7B

FIGURE 8

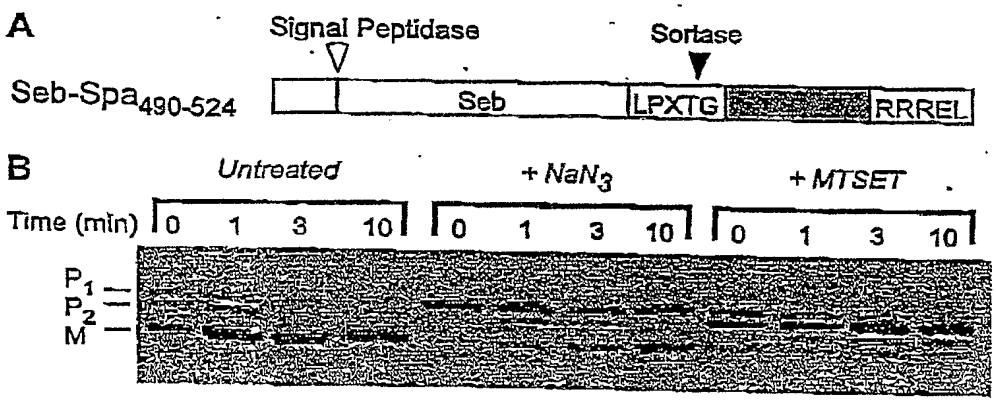

A
Signal Peptidase
Sortase
Seb-Spa490-524
Seb
LPXTG
RRREL
B
Untreated
+ NaN3
+ MTSET
Time (min)
0 1 3 10
0 1 3 10
0 1 3 10
P1
P2
M

FIGURE 9

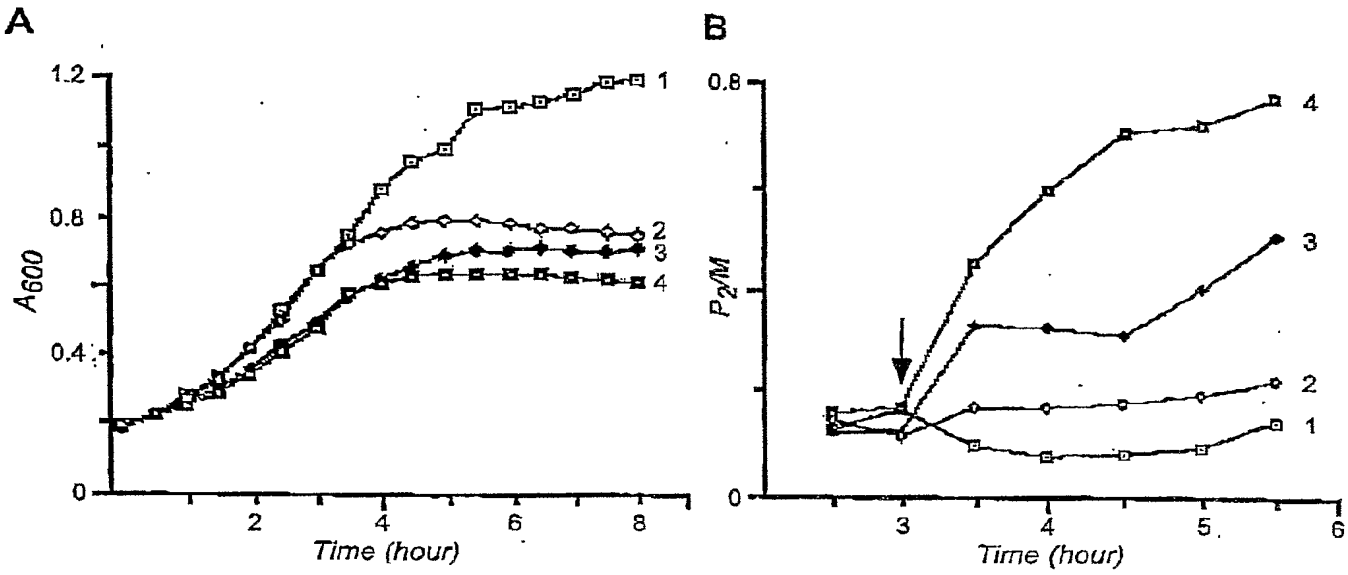

A
1.2
0.8
0.4
0
A_{600}
2
4
6
8
Time (hour)
1
2
3
4
B
0.8
0
P_2/M
3
4
5
6
Time (hour)
4
3
2
1

FIGURE 10

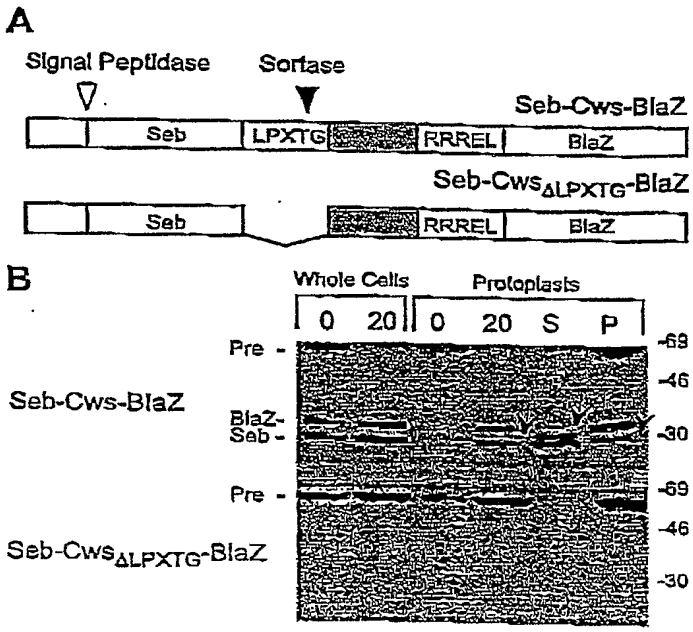

A
Signal Peptidase
Sortase
Seb-Cws-BlaZ
Seb
LPXTG
RRREL
BlaZ
Seb-Cws$_{\Delta LPXTG}$-BlaZ
Seb
RRREL
BlaZ
B
Whole Cells
Protoplasts
0 20 0 20 S P
Pre -
Seb-Cws-BlaZ
BlaZ-
Seb -
Pre -
Seb-Cws$_{\Delta LPXTG}$-BlaZ
-69
-46
-30
-69
-46
-30

FIGURE 11

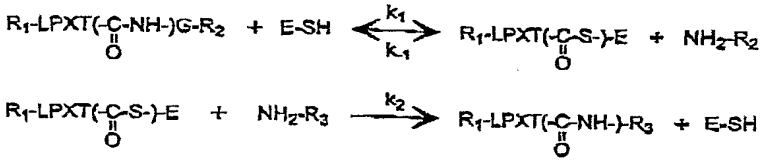

R1-LPXT(-C(=O)-NH-)G-R2 + E-SH
k1
k1
R1-LPXT(-C(=O)-S-)E + NH2-R2
R1-LPXT(-C(=O)-S-)E + NH2-R3
k2
R1-LPXT(-C(=O)-NH-)R3 + E-SH

FIGURE 12

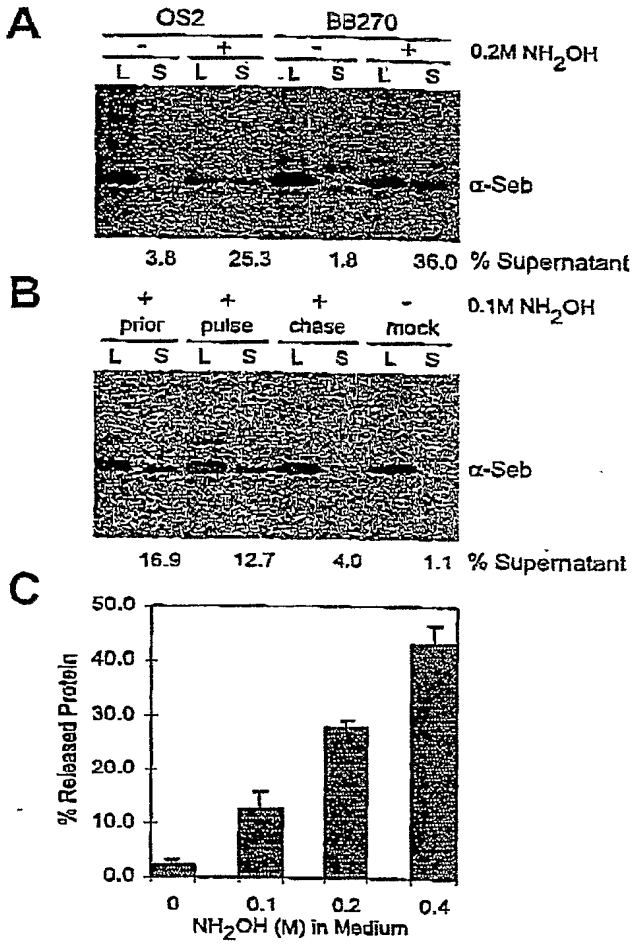

A
OS2
BB270
-
+
-
+
L S L S L S L S
0.2M NH2OH
α-Seb
3.8 25.3 1.8 36.0 % Supernatant
B
+ prior
+ pulse
+ chase
- mock
0.1M NH2OH
α-Seb
16.9 12.7 4.0 1.1 % Supernatant
C
% Released Protein
50.0
40.0
30.0
20.0
10.0
0.0
0 0.1 0.2 0.4
NH2OH (M) in Medium

FIGURE 13

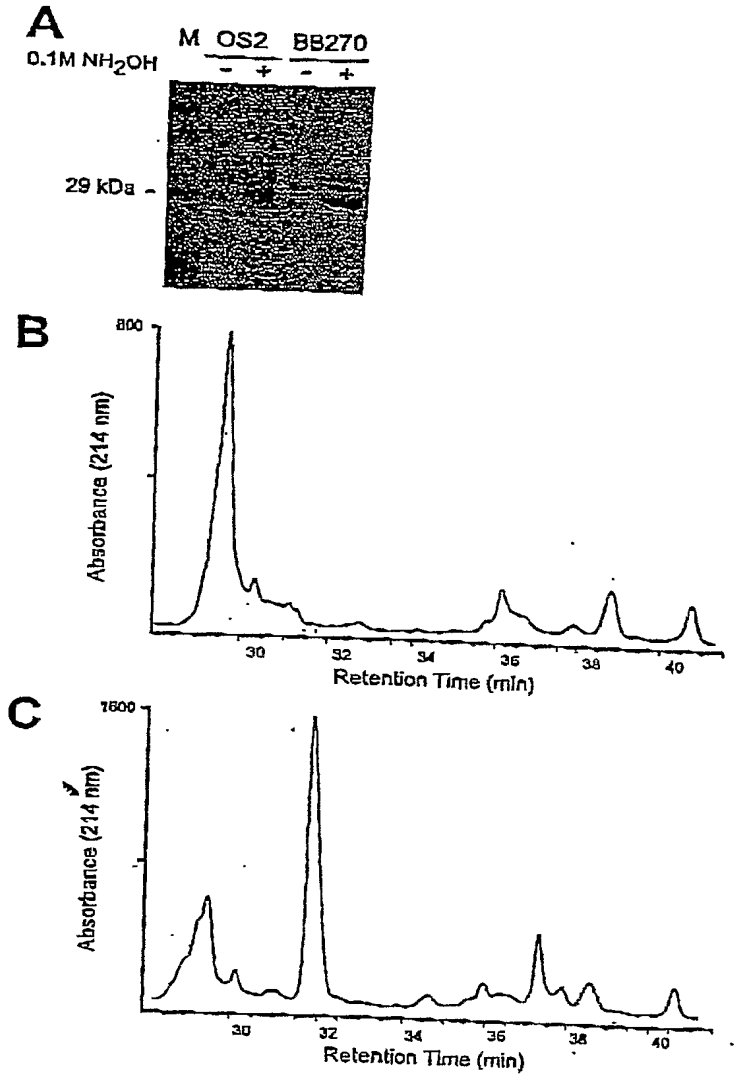
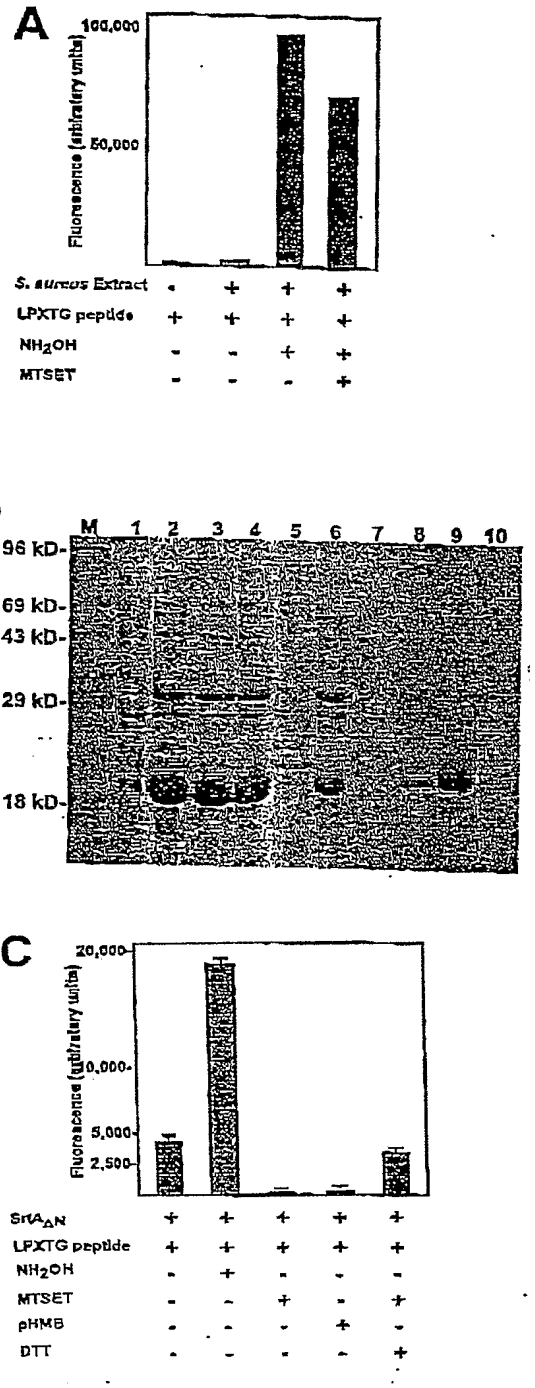

A
0.1M NH2OH
M OS2 BB270
- + - +
29 kDa
B
800
Absorbance (214 nm)
30 32 34 36 38 40
Retention Time (min)
C
1600
Absorbance (214 nm)
30 32 34 36 38 40
Retention Time (min)

FIGURE 14


A
100,000
50,000
Fluorescence (arbitrary units)
S. aureus Extract - + + +
LPXTG peptide + + + +
NH2OH - - + +
MTSET - - - +
B
M 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10
96 kD-
69 kD-
43 kD-
29 kD-
18 kD-
C
20,000
10,000
5,000
2,500
Fluorescence (arbitrary units)
SrtAΔN + + + + +
LPXTG peptide + + + + +
NH2OH - + - - -
MTSET - - + - +
pHMB - - - + -
DTT - - - - +

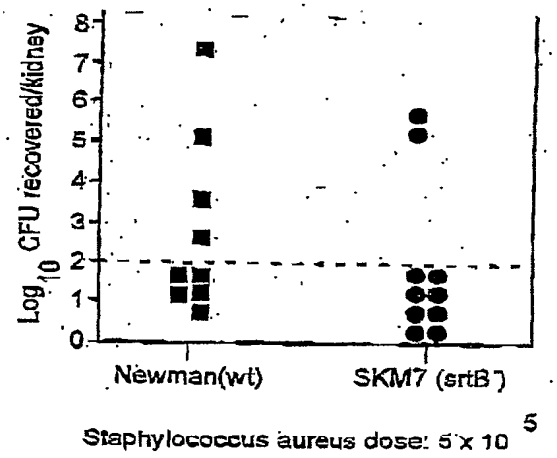

Log10 CFU recovered/kidney
8
7
6
5
4
3
2
1
0
Newman(wt)
SKM7 (srtB-)
Staphylococcus aureus dose: 5 x 10 5

FIG. 15

SEQUENCE LISTING

<110> U.C. Regents
Schneewind, Olaf
Mazmanian, Sarkis
Liu, Gwen
Ton-That, Hung

<120> IDENTIFICATION OF SORTASE GENE

<130> UC079.001QPC

<150> 09/933,999
<151> 2001-08-21

<150> 60/312,738
<151> 2001-08-15

<160> 74

<170> FastSEQ for Windows Version 4.0

<210> 1
<211> 5
<212> PRT
<213> Unknown

<220>
<221> UNSURE
<222> 3
<223> Xaa = any of the 20 naturally occurring L-amino acids.

<223> This represents a conserved motif found in cell wall sorting signals in Gram-Positive bacteria.

<400> 1
Leu Pro Xaa Thr Gly
1 5

<210> 2
<211> 621
<212> DNA
<213> Staphylococcus aureas

<400> 2
atgaaaaaat ggacaaatcg attaatgaca atcgctggtg tggtacttat cctagtggca 60
gcatatttgt ttgctaaacc acatatcgat aattatcttc acgataaaga taaagatgaa 120
aagattgaac aatatgataa aaatgtaaaa gaacaggcga gtaaagataa aaagcagcaa 180
gctaaacctc aaattccgaa agataaatcg aaagtggcag gctatattga aattccagat 240
gctgatatta aagaaccagt atatccagga ccagcaacac ctgaacaatt aaatagaggt 300
gtaagctttg cagaagaaaa tgaatcacta gatgatcaaa atatttcaat tgcaggacac 360
actttcattg accgtccgaa ctatcaattt acaaatctta aagcagccaa aaaaggtagt 420
atggtgtact ttaaagttgg taatgaaaca cgtaagtata aaatgacaag tataagagat 480

gttaagccta cagatgtagg agttctagat gaacaaaaag gtaaagataa acaattaaca 540
ttaattactt gtgatgatta caatgaaaag acaggcgttt gggaaaaacg taaaatcttt 600
gtagctacag aagtcaaata a 621

<210> 3
<211> 206
<212> PRT
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 3
Met Lys Lys Trp Thr Asn Arg Leu Met Thr Ile Ala Gly Val Val Leu
1 5 10 15
Ile Leu Val Ala Ala Tyr Leu Phe Ala Lys Pro His Ile Asp Asn Tyr
20 25 30
Leu His Asp Lys Asp Lys Asp Glu Lys Ile Glu Gln Tyr Asp Lys Asn
35 40 45
Val Lys Glu Gln Ala Ser Lys Asp Lys Lys Gln Gln Ala Lys Pro Gln
50 55 60
Ile Pro Lys Asp Lys Ser Lys Val Ala Gly Tyr Ile Glu Ile Pro Asp
65 70 75 80
Ala Asp Ile Lys Glu Pro Val Tyr Pro Gly Pro Ala Thr Pro Glu Gln
85 90 95
Leu Asn Arg Gly Val Ser Phe Ala Glu Glu Asn Glu Ser Leu Asp Asp
100 105 110
Gln Asn Ile Ser Ile Ala Gly His Thr Phe Ile Asp Arg Pro Asn Tyr
115 120 125
Gln Phe Thr Asn Leu Lys Ala Ala Lys Lys Gly Ser Met Val Tyr Phe
130 135 140
Lys Val Gly Asn Glu Thr Arg Lys Tyr Lys Met Thr Ser Ile Arg Asp
145 150 155 160
Val Lys Pro Thr Asp Val Gly Val Leu Asp Glu Gln Lys Gly Lys Asp
165 170 175
Lys Gln Leu Thr Leu Ile Thr Cys Asp Asp Tyr Asn Glu Lys Thr Gly
180 185 190
Val Trp Glu Lys Arg Lys Ile Phe Val Ala Thr Glu Val Lys
195 200 205

<210> 4
<211> 227
<212> PRT
<213> Streptococcus pyogenes

<400> 4
Met Glu Glu Val Trp Gln Lys Ala Lys Ala Tyr Asn Ala Arg Leu Gly
1 5 10 15
Thr Gln Pro Val Pro Asp Ala Phe Ser Phe Arg Asp Gly Ile His Asp
20 25 30
Lys Asn Tyr Glu Ser Leu Leu Gln Ile Glu Asn Asn Asp Ile Met Gly
35 40 45
Tyr Val Glu Val Pro Ser Ile Lys Val Thr Leu Pro Ile Tyr His Tyr
50 55 60
Thr Thr Asp Glu Val Leu Thr Lys Gly Ala Gly His Leu Phe Gly Ser
65 70 75 80
Ala Leu Pro Val Gly Gly Asp Gly Thr His Thr Val Ile Ser Ala His
85 90 95
Arg Gly Leu Pro Ser Ala Glu Met Phe Thr Asn Leu Asn Leu Val Lys

```
            100                 105                 110
Lys Gly Asp Thr Phe Tyr Phe Arg Val Leu Asn Lys Val Leu Ala Tyr
        115                 120                 125
Lys Val Asp Gln Ile Leu Thr Val Glu Pro Asp Gln Val Thr Ser Leu
    130                 135                 140
Ser Gly Val Met Gly Lys Asp Tyr Ala Thr Leu Val Thr Cys Thr Pro
145                 150                 155                 160
Tyr Gly Val Asn Thr Lys Arg Leu Leu Val Arg Gly His Arg Ile Ala
                165                 170                 175
Tyr His Tyr Lys Lys Tyr Gln Gln Ala Lys Lys Ala Met Lys Leu Val
            180                 185                 190
Asp Lys Ser Arg Met Trp Ala Glu Val Val Cys Ala Ala Phe Gly Val
        195                 200                 205
Val Ile Ala Ile Ile Leu Val Phe Met Tyr Ser Arg Val Ser Ala Lys
    210                 215                 220
Lys Ser Lys
225
```

<210> 5
<211> 365
<212> PRT
<213> Actinomyces naeslundii

<400> 5

```
Met Gly Leu Leu Thr Tyr Pro Thr Ala Ala Ser Trp Val Ser Gln Tyr
 1                5                  10                  15
Asn Gln Ser Lys Val Thr Ala Asp Tyr Ser Ala Gln Val Asp Gly Ala
            20                  25                  30
Arg Pro Asp Ala Lys Thr Gln Val Glu Gln Ala His Ala Tyr Asn Asp
        35                  40                  45
Ala Leu Ser Ala Gly Ala Val Leu Glu Ala Asn Asn His Val Pro Thr
    50                  55                  60
Gly Ala Gly Ser Ser Lys Asp Ser Ser Leu Gln Tyr Ala Asn Ile Leu
65                  70                  75                  80
Lys Ala Asn Asn Glu Gly Leu Met Ala Arg Leu Lys Ile Pro Ser Ile
                85                  90                  95
Ser Leu Asp Leu Pro Val Tyr His Gly Thr Ala Asp Asp Thr Leu Leu
            100                 105                 110
Lys Gly Leu Gly His Leu Glu Gly Thr Ser Leu Pro Val Gly Gly Glu
        115                 120                 125
Gly Thr Arg Ser Val Ile Thr Gly His Arg Gly Leu Ala Glu Ala Thr
    130                 135                 140
Met Phe Thr Asn Leu Asp Lys Val Lys Thr Gly Asp Ser Leu Ile Val
145                 150                 155                 160
Glu Val Phe Gly Glu Val Leu Thr Tyr Arg Val Thr Ser Thr Lys Val
                165                 170                 175
Val Glu Pro Glu Glu Thr Glu Ala Leu Arg Val Glu Glu Gly Lys Asp
            180                 185                 190
Leu Leu Thr Leu Val Thr Cys Thr Pro Leu Gly Ile Asn Thr His Arg
        195                 200                 205
Ile Leu Leu Thr Gly Glu Arg Ile Tyr Pro Thr Pro Ala Lys Asp Leu
    210                 215                 220
Ala Ala Ala Gly Lys Arg Pro Asp Val Pro His Phe Pro Trp Trp Ala
225                 230                 235                 240
Val Gly Leu Ala Ala Gly Leu Ile Val Val Gly Leu Tyr Leu Trp Arg
                245                 250                 255
```

```
Ser Gly Tyr Ala Ala Ala Arg Ala Lys Glu Arg Ala Leu Ala Arg Ala
            260                 265                 270
Arg Ala Ala Gln Glu Glu Pro Gln Pro Gln Thr Trp Ala Glu Gln Met
        275                 280                 285
Arg Ile Trp Met Asp Asp Asp Ala Gly Val Glu Pro Gln Arg Trp Phe
    290                 295                 300
Thr Asp Leu Pro Val Pro Pro Gln Pro Ser Glu Met Glu Asn Leu Ala
305                 310                 315                 320
Leu Leu Glu Glu Ile Ala Ser Leu Ser Ala Pro Ser Gly Arg Trp Asp
                325                 330                 335
Asp Gln Glu Leu Ile Asp Thr Ala Glu Ile Pro Val Leu Asp Ala Thr
            340                 345                 350
Arg Pro Ser Ala Gly Thr Ser Gly Arg Thr His Arg Leu
        355                 360                 365


<210> 6
<211> 284
<212> PRT
<213> Enterococcus faecalis

<400> 6
Met Lys Ser Lys Lys Lys Arg Arg Ile Ile Asp Gly Phe Met Ile Leu
 1               5                  10                  15
Leu Leu Ile Ile Gly Ile Gly Ala Phe Ala Tyr Pro Phe Val Ser Asp
            20                  25                  30
Ala Leu Asn Asn Tyr Leu Asp Gln Gln Ile Ile Ala His Tyr Gln Ala
        35                  40                  45
Lys Ala Ser Gln Glu Asn Thr Lys Glu Met Ala Glu Leu Gln Glu Lys
    50                  55                  60
Met Glu Lys Lys Asn Gln Glu Leu Ala Lys Lys Gly Ser Asn Pro Gly
65                  70                  75                  80
Leu Asp Pro Phe Ser Glu Thr Gln Lys Thr Thr Lys Lys Pro Asp Lys
                85                  90                  95
Ser Tyr Phe Glu Ser His Thr Ile Gly Val Leu Thr Ile Pro Lys Ile
            100                 105                 110
Asn Val Arg Leu Pro Ile Phe Asp Lys Thr Asn Ala Leu Leu Leu Glu
        115                 120                 125
Lys Gly Ser Ser Leu Leu Glu Gly Thr Ser Tyr Pro Thr Gly Gly Thr
    130                 135                 140
Asn Thr His Ala Val Ile Ser Gly His Arg Gly Leu Pro Gln Ala Lys
145                 150                 155                 160
Leu Phe Thr Asp Leu Pro Glu Leu Lys Lys Gly Asp Glu Phe Tyr Ile
                165                 170                 175
Glu Val Asn Gly Lys Thr Leu Ala Tyr Gln Val Asp Gln Ile Lys Thr
            180                 185                 190
Val Glu Pro Thr Asp Thr Lys Asp Leu His Ile Glu Ser Gly Gln Asp
        195                 200                 205
Leu Val Thr Leu Leu Thr Cys Thr Pro Tyr Met Ile Asn Ser His Arg
    210                 215                 220
Leu Leu Val Arg Gly His Arg Ile Pro Tyr Gln Pro Glu Lys Ala Ala
225                 230                 235                 240
Ala Gly Met Lys Lys Val Ala Gln Gln Gln Asn Leu Leu Leu Trp Thr
                245                 250                 255
Leu Leu Leu Ile Ala Cys Ala Leu Ile Ile Ser Gly Phe Ile Ile Trp
            260                 265                 270
Tyr Lys Arg Arg Lys Lys Thr Thr Arg Lys Pro Lys
```

275 280

<210> 7
<211> 246
<212> PRT
<213> Streptococcus mutans

<400> 7
Met Lys Lys Glu Arg Gln Ser Arg Lys Lys Arg Ser Phe Leu Arg Thr
1 5 10 15
Phe Leu Pro Ile Leu Leu Leu Val Ile Gly Leu Ala Leu Ile Phe Asn
20 25 30
Thr Pro Ile Arg Asn Ala Leu Ile Ala Trp Asn Thr Asn Arg Tyr Gln
35 40 45
Val Ser Asn Val Ser Lys Lys Asp Ile Glu His Asn Lys Ala Ala His
50 55 60
Ser Ser Phe Asp Phe Lys Lys Val Glu Ser Ile Ser Thr Gln Ser Val
65 70 75 80
Leu Ala Ala Gln Met Ala Ala Gln Lys Leu Pro Val Ile Gly Gly Ile
85 90 95
Ala Ile Pro Asp Leu Lys Ile Asn Leu Pro Ile Phe Lys Gly Leu Asp
100 105 110
Asn Val Gly Leu Thr Tyr Gly Ala Gly Thr Met Lys Asn Asp Gln Val
115 120 125
Met Gly Glu Asn Asn Tyr Ala Leu Ala Ser His His Val Phe Gly Met
130 135 140
Thr Gly Ser Ser Gln Met Leu Phe Ser Pro Leu Glu Arg Ala Lys Glu
145 150 155 160
Gly Met Glu Ile Tyr Leu Thr Asp Lys Asn Lys Val Tyr Thr Tyr Val
165 170 175
Ile Ser Glu Val Lys Thr Val Thr Pro Glu His Val Glu Val Ile Asp
180 185 190
Asn Arg Pro Gly Gln Asn Glu Val Thr Leu Val Thr Cys Thr Asp Ala
195 200 205
Gly Ala Thr Ala Arg Thr Ile Val His Gly Thr Tyr Lys Gly Glu Asn
210 215 220
Asp Phe Asn Lys Thr Ser Lys Lys Ile Lys Lys Ala Phe Arg Gln Ser
225 230 235 240
Tyr Asn Gln Ile Ser Phe
245

<210> 8
<211> 198
<212> PRT
<213> Bacillus subtilis

<400> 8
Met Lys Lys Val Ile Pro Leu Phe Ile Ile Ala Ala Gly Leu Val Ile
1 5 10 15
Ala Gly Tyr Gly Gly Phe Lys Leu Ile Asp Thr Asn Thr Lys Thr Glu
20 25 30
Gln Thr Leu Lys Glu Ala Lys Leu Ala Ala Lys Lys Pro Gln Glu Ala
35 40 45
Ser Gly Thr Lys Asn Ser Thr Asp Gln Ala Lys Asn Lys Ala Ser Phe
50 55 60

```
Lys Pro Glu Thr Gly Gln Ala Ser Gly Ile Leu Glu Ile Pro Lys Ile
65                  70                  75                  80
Asn Ala Glu Leu Pro Ile Val Glu Gly Thr Asp Ala Asp Asp Leu Glu
                85                  90                  95
Lys Gly Val Gly His Tyr Lys Asp Ser Tyr Tyr Pro Asp Glu Asn Gly
            100                 105                 110
Gln Ile Val Leu Ser Gly His Arg Asp Thr Val Phe Arg Arg Thr Gly
        115                 120                 125
Glu Leu Glu Lys Gly Asp Gln Leu Arg Leu Leu Leu Ser Tyr Gly Glu
    130                 135                 140
Phe Thr Tyr Glu Ile Val Lys Thr Lys Ile Val Asp Lys Asp Asp Thr
145                 150                 155                 160
Ser Ile Ile Thr Leu Gln His Glu Lys Glu Glu Leu Ile Leu Thr Thr
                165                 170                 175
Cys Tyr Pro Phe Ser Tyr Val Gly Asn Ala Pro Lys Arg Tyr Ile Ile
            180                 185                 190
Tyr Gly Lys Arg Val Thr
        195
```

<210> 9
<211> 25
<212> PRT
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 9

```
Glu Glu Asn Pro Phe Ile Gly Thr Thr Val Phe Gly Gly Leu Ser Leu
 1               5                  10                  15
Ala Leu Gly Ala Ala Leu Leu Ala Gly
            20                  25
```

<210> 10
<211> 23
<212> PRT
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 10

```
Gly Glu Glu Ser Thr Asn Lys Gly Met Leu Phe Gly Gly Leu Phe Ser
 1               5                  10                  15
Ile Leu Gly Leu Ala Leu Leu
            20
```

<210> 11
<211> 24
<212> PRT
<213> Staphylococcus sobrinos

<400> 11

```
Asp Ser Ser Asn Ala Tyr Leu Pro Leu Leu Gly Leu Val Ser Leu Thr
 1               5                  10                  15
Ala Gly Phe Ser Leu Leu Gly Leu
            20
```

<210> 12

<211> 24
<212> PRT
<213> Enterococcus faecalis

<400> 12
Glu Lys Gln Asn Val Leu Leu Thr Val Val Gly Ser Leu Ala Ala Met
1 5 10 15
Leu Gly Leu Ala Gly Leu Gly Phe
20

<210> 13
<211> 23
<212> PRT
<213> Streptococcus pyogenes

<400> 13
Ser Ile Gly Thr Tyr Leu Phe Lys Ile Gly Ser Ala Ala Met Ile Gly
1 5 10 15
Ala Ile Gly Ile Tyr Ile Val
20

<210> 14
<211> 22
<212> PRT
<213> Listeria monocytogenes

<400> 14
Asp Ser Asp Asn Ala Leu Tyr Leu Leu Leu Gly Leu Leu Ala Val Gly
1 5 10 15
Thr Ala Met Ala Leu Thr
20

<210> 15
<211> 5
<212> PRT
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 15
Arg Arg Arg Glu Leu
1 5

<210> 16
<211> 9
<212> PRT
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 16
Arg Arg Asn Lys Lys Asn His Lys Ala
1 5

<210> 17
<211> 5

<212> PRT
<213> Staphylococcus sobrinus

<400> 17
Arg Arg Lys Gln Asp
1 5

<210> 18
<211> 7
<212> PRT
<213> Enterococcus faecalis

<400> 18
Lys Arg Arg Lys Glu Thr Lys
1 5

<210> 19
<211> 5
<212> PRT
<213> Streptococcus pyogenes

<400> 19
Lys Arg Arg Lys Ala
1 5

<210> 20
<211> 8
<212> PRT
<213> Actinomyces viscosus

<400> 20
Lys Arg Arg His Val Ala Lys His
1 5

<210> 21
<211> 5
<212> PRT
<213> Streptococcus aglactiae

<400> 21
Lys Arg Arg Lys Ser
1 5

<210> 22
<211> 6
<212> PRT
<213> Streptococcus pyogenes

<400> 22
Lys Arg Lys Glu Glu Asn
1 5

<210> 23
<211> 5
<212> PRT
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Mutated sequence derived from Staphylococcus aureus.

<400> 23
Arg Arg Arg Glu Ser
1 5

<210> 24
<211> 5
<212> PRT
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Mutated sequence derived from Staphylococcus aureus.

<400> 24
Arg Arg Arg Ser Leu
1 5

<210> 25
<211> 5
<212> PRT
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Mutated sequence derived from Staphylococcus aureus.

<400> 25
Arg Arg Ser Glu Leu
1 5

<210> 26
<211> 5
<212> PRT
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Mutated sequence derived from Staphylococcus aureus.

<400> 26
Arg Ser Arg Glu Leu
1 5

<210> 27
<211> 5
<212> PRT
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Mutated sequence derived from Staphylococcus aureus.

<400> 27
Ser Arg Arg Glu Leu
1 5

<210> 28
<211> 5
<212> PRT
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Mutated sequence derived from Staphylococcus aureus.

<400> 28
Arg Arg Ser Ser Ser
1 5

<210> 29
<211> 5
<212> PRT
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Mutated sequence derived from Staphylococcus aureus.

<400> 29
Arg Ser Arg Ser Ser
1 5

<210> 30
<211> 5
<212> PRT
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Mutated sequence derived from Staphylococcus aureus.

<400> 30
Ser Arg Arg Ser Ser
1 5

<210> 31

<211> 31
<212> DNA
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 31
aaaggatcca aaccacatat cgataattat c 31

<210> 32
<211> 19
<212> PRT
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> This is a synthesized soluble peptide for use as a substrate in an sortase-transamidase enzyme activity assay.

<400> 32
His His His His His His Ala Gln Ala Leu Glu Pro Thr Gly Glu Glu
1 5 10 15
Asn Pro Phe

<210> 33
<211> 31
<212> DNA
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 33
aaaggatcct ttgacttctg tagctacaaa g 31

<210> 34
<211> 283
<212> PRT
<213> Streptococcus pneumoniae srtA

<400> 34
Met Ser Arg Thr Lys Leu Arg Ala Leu Leu Gly Tyr Leu Leu Met Leu
1 5 10 15
Val Ala Cys Leu Ile Pro Ile Tyr Cys Phe Gly Gln Met Val Leu Gln
20 25 30
Ser Leu Gly Gln Val Lys Gly His Ala Thr Phe Val Lys Ser Met Thr
35 40 45
Thr Glu Met Tyr Gln Glu Gln Gln Asn His Ser Leu Ala Tyr Asn Gln
50 55 60
Arg Leu Ala Ser Gln Asn Arg Ile Val Asp Pro Phe Leu Ala Glu Gly
65 70 75 80
Tyr Glu Val Asn Tyr Gln Val Ser Asp Asp Pro Asp Ala Val Tyr Gly
85 90 95
Tyr Leu Ser Ile Pro Ser Leu Glu Ile Met Glu Pro Val Tyr Leu Gly
100 105 110
Ala Asp Tyr His His Leu Gly Met Gly Leu Ala His Val Asp Gly Thr
115 120 125
Pro Leu Pro Leu Asp Gly Thr Gly Ile Arg Ser Val Ile Ala Gly His
130 135 140
Arg Ala Glu Pro Ser His Val Phe Phe Arg His Leu Asp Gln Leu Lys

```
145                 150                 155                 160
Val Gly Asp Ala Leu Tyr Tyr Asp Asn Gly Gln Glu Ile Val Glu Tyr
                165                 170                 175
Gln Met Met Asp Thr Glu Ile Ile Leu Pro Ser Glu Trp Glu Lys Leu
            180                 185                 190
Glu Ser Val Ser Ser Lys Asn Ile Met Thr Leu Ile Thr Cys Asp Pro
        195                 200                 205
Ile Pro Thr Phe Asn Lys Arg Leu Leu Val Asn Phe Glu Arg Val Ala
    210                 215                 220
Val Tyr Gln Lys Ser Asp Pro Gln Thr Ala Ala Val Ala Arg Val Ala
225                 230                 235                 240
Phe Thr Lys Glu Gly Gln Ser Val Ser Arg Val Ala Thr Ser Gln Trp
                245                 250                 255
Leu Tyr Arg Gly Leu Val Val Leu Ala Phe Leu Gly Ile Leu Phe Val
            260                 265                 270
Leu Trp Lys Leu Ala Arg Leu Leu Arg Gly Lys
        275                 280
```

<210> 35
<211> 296
<212> PRT
<213> Streptococcus pneumoniae srtB

<400> 35

```
Met Asp Asn Ser Arg Arg Ser Arg Lys Lys Gly Thr Lys Lys Lys Lys
 1               5                  10                  15
His Pro Leu Ile Leu Leu Leu Ile Phe Leu Val Gly Phe Ala Val Ala
            20                  25                  30
Ile Tyr Pro Leu Val Ser Arg Tyr Tyr Tyr Arg Ile Ser Asn Glu Val
        35                  40                  45
Ile Lys Glu Phe Asp Glu Thr Val Ser Gln Met Asp Lys Ala Glu Leu
    50                  55                  60
Glu Glu Arg Trp Arg Leu Ala Gln Ala Phe Asn Ala Thr Leu Lys Pro
65                  70                  75                  80
Ser Glu Ile Leu Asp Pro Phe Thr Glu Gln Glu Lys Lys Lys Gly Val
                85                  90                  95
Ser Glu Tyr Ala Asn Met Leu Lys Val His Glu Arg Ile Gly Tyr Val
            100                 105                 110
Glu Ile Pro Ala Ile Asp Gln Glu Ile Pro Met Tyr Val Gly Thr Ser
        115                 120                 125
Glu Asp Ile Leu Gln Lys Gly Ala Gly Leu Leu Glu Gly Ala Ser Leu
    130                 135                 140
Pro Val Gly Gly Glu Asn Thr His Thr Val Ile Thr Ala His Arg Gly
145                 150                 155                 160
Leu Pro Thr Ala Glu Leu Phe Ser Gln Leu Asp Lys Met Lys Lys Gly
                165                 170                 175
Asp Ile Phe Tyr Leu His Val Leu Asp Gln Val Leu Ala Tyr Gln Val
            180                 185                 190
Asp Gln Ile Val Thr Val Glu Pro Asn Asp Phe Glu Pro Val Leu Ile
        195                 200                 205
Gln His Gly Glu Asp Tyr Ala Thr Leu Leu Thr Cys Thr Pro Tyr Met
    210                 215                 220
Ile Asn Ser His Arg Leu Leu Val Arg Gly Lys Arg Ile Pro Tyr Thr
225                 230                 235                 240
Ala Pro Ile Ala Glu Arg Asn Arg Ala Val Arg Glu Arg Gly Gln Phe
                245                 250                 255
```

```
Trp Leu Trp Leu Leu Leu Gly Ala Met Ala Val Ile Leu Leu Leu Leu
            260                 265                 270
Tyr Arg Val Tyr Arg Asn Arg Arg Ile Val Lys Gly Leu Glu Lys Gln
        275                 280                 285
Leu Glu Gly Arg His Val Lys Asp
    290                 295


<210> 36
<211> 304
<212> PRT
<213> Streptococcus pneumoniae srtC

<400> 36
Met Leu Ile Lys Met Val Lys Thr Lys Lys Gln Lys Arg Asn Asn Leu
 1               5                  10                  15
Leu Leu Gly Val Val Phe Phe Ile Gly Met Ala Val Met Ala Tyr Pro
            20                  25                  30
Leu Val Ser Arg Leu Tyr Tyr Arg Val Glu Ser Asn Gln Gln Ile Ala
        35                  40                  45
Asp Phe Asp Lys Glu Lys Ala Thr Leu Asp Glu Ala Asp Ile Asp Glu
    50                  55                  60
Arg Met Lys Leu Ala Gln Ala Phe Asn Asp Ser Leu Asn Asn Val Val
65                  70                  75                  80
Ser Gly Asp Pro Trp Ser Glu Glu Met Lys Lys Lys Gly Arg Ala Glu
                85                  90                  95
Tyr Ala Arg Met Leu Glu Ile His Glu Arg Met Gly His Val Glu Ile
            100                 105                 110
Pro Val Ile Asp Val Asp Leu Pro Val Tyr Ala Gly Thr Ala Glu Glu
        115                 120                 125
Val Leu Gln Gln Gly Ala Gly His Leu Glu Gly Thr Ser Leu Pro Ile
    130                 135                 140
Gly Gly Asn Ser Thr His Ala Val Ile Thr Ala His Thr Gly Leu Pro
145                 150                 155                 160
Thr Ala Lys Met Phe Thr Asp Leu Thr Lys Leu Lys Val Gly Asp Lys
                165                 170                 175
Phe Tyr Val His Asn Ile Lys Glu Val Met Ala Tyr Gln Val Asp Gln
            180                 185                 190
Val Lys Val Ile Glu Pro Thr Asn Phe Asp Asp Leu Leu Ile Val Pro
        195                 200                 205
Gly His Asp Tyr Val Thr Leu Leu Thr Cys Thr Pro Tyr Met Ile Asn
    210                 215                 220
Thr His Arg Leu Leu Val Arg Gly His Arg Ile Pro Tyr Val Ala Glu
225                 230                 235                 240
Val Glu Glu Glu Phe Ile Ala Ala Asn Lys Leu Ser His Leu Tyr Arg
                245                 250                 255
Tyr Leu Phe Tyr Val Ala Val Gly Leu Ile Val Ile Leu Leu Trp Ile
            260                 265                 270
Ile Arg Arg Leu Arg Lys Lys Lys Lys Gln Pro Glu Lys Ala Leu Lys
        275                 280                 285
Ala Leu Lys Ala Ala Arg Lys Glu Val Lys Val Glu Asp Gly Gln Gln
    290                 295                 300


<210> 37
<211> 2732
<212> DNA
```

<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 37
aaaaaccctt gtggtgtcac tgtacctgat aaagattcag caactttcat gtttatttca 60
aaaacttctt gcgcgtatgc gataatttgc tgatctaatc ttgccggttc aattgcaaat 120
aattgtgtaa ttacaattcc actttgataa gcttcttcaa ttaaatgcac accttcaatt 180
aaagctaatc cagttttatc cctctcacgt ttctttttta gcttgttcgc ttgtttaatt 240
ctattatttt gtgcagaagt aatttgttcc attgatagct cctcgcttta tttttaaaaa 300
taaaaatatt aatcattaat aagatgaaaa catttgattg tatagttaat attaattaat 360
cgcttttatc actcataata tttcaaattg tataaatttc ttttatcgat actactacta 420
taaatcatac gccccaaaat atcattatta attcttttct tcttcaaaat aaatcaaaat 480
gatataattg atgattattt tcaaagcaca ttcaaatcaa actatgtttt agcaatttgt 540
tgttagcatg tttgtgttca ttaaaaaaac gaccatcatc ggtatcatgt atggtcgtta 600
caaaagctaa caataccaat tgtcataaca agtactgcaa cctctttaaa ttcaattatt 660
tcatgtaact atagcctata tcatatgtaa ttactttgtt atttataatc gggctacttt 720
catcttcatt tttacttcta acatgtttat gcgctgcttt aaagacatca gattttaacc 780
aatccgtaaa agcttgcttt gatttccaaa ctgttaaaat tttcacttca tcaaaatctt 840
cttgttctaa agtttgtgta acaaacatgc catcaaagcc ttctaatgtt tcaatcccat 900
gtctcgtgta aaatcgttct ataatatctt ttgctgttcc ttttgttaac gtcagcctat 960
tttctgccat aaatttcata attatcctct tttctgttta acttacctta attatttttg 1020
cgacaacaac aattcttttc gtcgtttcac tatatgcatc ttcgcacgtt gataaagtca 1080
ttattctatc ttttaccgtt acattaacat ctgaattaat tacagattta cgttttgtct 1140
catctaaaaa ttgttgataa tcttgatcat tttcaaaatc tgtacgtatg taattatctt 1200
tagtagtagt tttatatgca ctaaatactt gcaattgata tttaccatat ttattgtcaa 1260
attcaattat cttgtgtttt tcataaaacg attgctttaa ataatcttct aacacatcaa 1320
acatcgtatt atcaccgaca tggtgcccgt ataaaatagt attatgattt aaattcttca 1380
attcatttct aaaatccata aaaatactac ctttacgtcg atgttctcgc tcaaaatcta 1440
aatttaaata atcgtgattt gtcttacctt gtagtactgg ataatttaat gatgttcctg 1500
ataatttttat ccatccaaca atgtctttat ttatttttc aagtgattca aattgtggtc 1560
tcacatgttc ttgatgtttg ctcatcagca tttgaaattt ttgttgtaat ttctcataat 1620
ttgcgcgttc ttgcttgtct tcaatatatg tttgaacaat tttgtaacca aaaatgataa 1680
taattacaac caataaaatt tgtacaatag ttaaaaatcg cttcattctc ataaaaatcc 1740
tcttttatta acgacgtttc ttcagtcatc actaaaccag ttgttgtacc gttttagatt 1800
cgatttcgtt gactttgaca aattaagtaa attagcattg gaccaccgac aatcattaaa 1860
atagcattgg ctggaatttc taaaggaggc tgtatcactc gtcctaataa atcagccact 1920
aacaatagcc atgcaccaat aactgtagaa aacggaataa gtactctgta attgccccca 1980
actagctttc taaccacatg tggcacaata atacctaaaa aggctagttg tccaacaatc 2040
gcaacagttg cacttgctaa aaatactgct aataaacctg ttaaccatct gtaacgatca 2100
atattaaaac cgatacttcg cgcttgtatg tcgtctaaat ttagtaaatt caatttaggg 2160
gacaatagta atgttaatat taatcccaat aatgctgata ctgctaatat gtatacgtcg 2220
ctccatattt tcattgttaa gccttgagga attttcatta aagggttttg agttaaaatt 2280
tctaaaacac catttaataa tacgaataac gcaacaccta ctaatatcat acttacagca 2340
ttgaatctaa atttagaatg caacaatata attattaaaa atggtattaa acctccaata 2400
aaacttaata atggtaagta aaagtacaat tgtggaataa acaacataca aagtgctctc 2460
attataagtg cacctgagga aacgccaatg atattcgcct ctgccaaagg attttgtagt 2520
gctgcttgta ataatgctcc agaaactgct aacattgcgc caaccatcaa tgcaattaat 2580
atacgtggca atcgcaaatc aatgattgaa tccactgctt cattgctacc agttgtaaat 2640
tttgtaaata ggtcattaaa tgacaattta attgtaccgg ttacaaacga aatataagca 2700
gttgcgatta aaatgactaa caaacataaa aa 2732

<210> 38
<211> 244
<212> PRT
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 38
Met Arg Met Lys Arg Phe Leu Thr Ile Val Gln Ile Leu Leu Val Val

```
 1               5                  10                  15
Ile Ile Ile Ile Phe Gly Tyr Lys Ile Val Gln Thr Tyr Ile Glu Asp
            20                  25                  30
Lys Gln Glu Arg Ala Asn Tyr Glu Lys Leu Gln Gln Lys Phe Gln Met
        35                  40                  45
Leu Met Ser Lys His Gln Ala His Val Arg Pro Gln Phe Glu Ser Leu
    50                  55                  60
Glu Lys Ile Asn Lys Asp Ile Val Gly Trp Ile Lys Leu Ser Gly Thr
65                  70                  75                  80
Ser Leu Asn Tyr Pro Val Leu Gln Gly Lys Thr Asn His Asp Tyr Leu
                85                  90                  95
Asn Leu Asp Phe Glu Arg Glu His Arg Arg Lys Gly Ser Ile Phe Met
            100                 105                 110
Asp Phe Arg Asn Glu Leu Lys Ile Leu Asn His Asn Thr Ile Leu Tyr
        115                 120                 125
Gly His His Val Gly Asp Asn Thr Met Phe Asp Val Leu Glu Asp Tyr
    130                 135                 140
Leu Lys Gln Ser Phe Tyr Glu Lys His Lys Ile Ile Glu Phe Asp Asn
145                 150                 155                 160
Lys Tyr Gly Lys Tyr Gln Leu Gln Val Phe Ser Ala Tyr Lys Thr Thr
                165                 170                 175
Thr Lys Asp Asn Tyr Ile Arg Thr Asp Phe Glu Asn Asp Gln Asp Tyr
            180                 185                 190
Gln Gln Phe Leu Asp Glu Thr Lys Arg Lys Ser Val Ile Asn Ser Asp
        195                 200                 205
Val Asn Val Thr Val Lys Asp Lys Ile Met Thr Leu Ser Thr Cys Glu
    210                 215                 220
Asp Ala Tyr Ser Glu Thr Thr Lys Arg Ile Val Val Val Ala Lys Ile
225                 230                 235                 240
Ile Lys Val Ser
```

<210> 39
<211> 621
<212> DNA
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 39
ttatttgact tctgtagcta caaagatttt acgtttttcc caaacgcctg tcttttcatt 60
gtaatcatca caagtaatta atgttaattg tttatcttta ccttttttgtt catctagaac 120
tcctacatct gtaggcttaa catctcttat acttgtcatt ttatacttac gtgtttcatt 180
accaacttta aagtacacca tactaccttt tttggctgct ttaagatttg taaattgata 240
gttcggacgg tcaatgaaag tgtgtcctgc aattgaaata ttttgatcat ctagtgattc 300
attttcttct gcaaagctta cacctctatt taattgttca ggtgttgctg gtcctggata 360
tactggttct ttaatatcag catctggaat ttcaatatag cctgccactt tcgatttatc 420
tttcggaatt tgaggtttag cttgctgctt tttatcttta ctcgcctgtt cttttacatt 480
tttatcatat tgttcaatct tttcatcttt atctttatcg tgaagataat tatcgatatg 540
tggtttagca aacaaatatg ctgccactag gataagtacc acaccagcga ttgtcattaa 600
tcgatttgtc catttttca t 621

<210> 40
<211> 2732
<212> DNA
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 40

```
tgaaataaac atgaaagttg ctgaatcttt atcaggtaca gtgacaccac aagggttttt 60
atttgcaatt gaaccggcaa gattagatca gcaaattatc gcatacgcgc aagaagtttt 120
aattgaaggt gtgcatttaa ttgaagaagc ttatcaaagt ggaattgtaa ttacacaatt 180
aattaaacaa gcgaacaagc taaaaaagaa acgtgagagg gataaaactg gattagcttt 240
tttttaaaaa taaagcgagg agctatcaat ggaacaaatt acttctgcac aaaataatag 300
attaattaat attaactata caatcaaatg ttttcatctt attaatgatt aatattttta 360
tagtagtagt atcgataaaa gaaatttata caatttgaaa tattatgagt gataaaagcg 420
attttgattt attttgaaga agaaaagaat taataatgat attttggggc gtatgattta 480
acaaattgct aaaacatagt ttgatttgaa tgtgctttga aaataatcat caattatatc 540
taacgaccat acatgatacc gatgatggtc gttttttaa tgaacacaaa catgctaaca 600
aataattgaa tttaaagagg ttgcagtact tgttatgaca attggtattg ttagcttttg 660
aaagtagccc gattataaat aacaaagtaa ttacatatga tataggctat agttacatga 720
ggttaaaatc tgatgtcttt aaagcagcgc ataaacatgt tagaagtaaa aatgaagatg 780
aagattttga tgaagtgaaa attttaacag tttggaaatc aaagcaagct tttacggatt 840
atgggattga aacattagaa ggctttgatg gcatgtttgt tacacaaact ttagaacaag 900
ataggctgac gttaacaaaa ggaacagcaa aagatattat agaacgattt tacacgagac 960
caaaaataat taaggtaagt taaacagaaa agaggataat tatgaaattt atggcagaaa 1020
tgactttatc aacgtgcgaa gatgcatata gtgaaacgac gaaaagaatt gttgttgtcg 1080
agacaaaacg taaatctgta attaattcag atgttaatgt aacggtaaaa gatagaataa 1140
aagataatta catacgtaca gattttgaaa atgatcaaga ttatcaacaa tttttagatg 1200
ttgacaataa atatggtaaa tatcaattgc aagtatttag tgcatataaa actactacta 1260
ttgatgtgtt agaagattat ttaaagcaat cgttttatga aaaacacaag ataattgaat 1320
tgaagaattt aaatcataat actattttat acgggcacca tgtcggtgat aatacgatgt 1380
tagattttga gcgagaacat cgacgtaaag gtagtatttt tatggatttt agaaatgaat 1440
caggaacatc attaaattat ccagtactac aaggtaagac aaatcacgat tatttaaatt 1500
gaccacaatt tgaatcactt gaaaaaataa ataaagacat tgttggatgg ataaaattat 1560
attatgagaa attacaacaa aaatttcaaa tgctgatgag caaacatcaa gaacatgtga 1620
ttatcatttt tggttacaaa attgttcaaa catatattga agacaagcaa gaacgcgcaa 1680
ggatttttat gagaatgaag cgatttttaa ctattgtaca aattttattg gttgtaatta 1740
aatctaaaac ggtacaacaa ctggtttagt gatgactgaa gaaacgtcgt taataaaaga 1800
tttaatgatt gtcggtggtc caatgctaat ttacttaatt tgtcaaagtc aacgaaatcg 1860
agtggctgat ttattaggac gagtgataca gcctccttta gaaattccag ccaatgctat 1920
tgggggcaat tacagagtac ttattccgtt ttctacagtt attggtgcat ggctattgtt 1980
gattgttgga caactagcct ttttaggtat tattgtgcca catgtggtta gaaagctagt 2040
tgatcgttac agatggttaa caggtttatt agcagtattt ttagcaagtg caactgttgc 2100
ccctaaattg aatttactaa atttagacga catacaagcg cgaagtatcg gttttaatat 2160
cgacgtatac atattagcag tatcagcatt attgggatta atattaacat tactattgtc 2220
aattttaact caaaaccctt taatgaaaat tcctcaaggc ttaacaatga aaatatggag 2280
tgctgtaagt atgatattag taggtgttgc gttattcgta ttattaaatg gtgttttaga 2340
tattggaggt ttaataccat ttttaataat tatattgttg cattctaaat ttagattcaa 2400
gagagcactt tgtatgttgt ttattccaca attgtacttt tacttaccat tattaagttt 2460
actacaaaat cctttggcag aggcgaatat cattggcgtt tcctcaggtg cacttataat 2520
attaattgca ttgatggttg gcgcaatgtt agcagtttct ggagcattat tacaagcagc 2580
atttacaact ggtagcaatg aagcagtgga ttcaatcatt gatttgcgat tgccacgtat 2640
tgcttatatt tcgtttgtaa ccggtacaat taaattgtca tttaatgacc tatttacaaa 2700
tttttatgtt tgttagtcat tttaatcgca ac                              2732
```

<210> 41
<211> 5
<212> PRT
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<220>
<221> UNSURE
<222> 3
<223> Xaa = amino acid Gln or Lys.

<221> UNSURE
<222> 5
<223> Xaa = amino acid Asn or Gly.

<400> 41
Asn Pro Xaa Thr Xaa
1 5

<210> 42
<211> 5
<212> PRT
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 42
Asn Pro Gln Thr Asn
1 5

<210> 43
<211> 5
<212> PRT
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 43
Asn Pro Lys Thr Asn
1 5

<210> 44
<211> 5
<212> PRT
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 44
Asn Pro Gln Thr Gly
1 5

<210> 45
<211> 5
<212> PRT
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 45
Asn Pro Lys Thr Gly
1 5

<210> 46
<211> 35
<212> PRT
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 46
Leu Pro Glu Thr Gly Glu Glu Asn Pro Phe Ile Gly Thr Thr Val Phe
1 5 10 15

Gly Gly Leu Ser Leu Ala Leu Gly Ala Ala Leu Leu Ala Gly Arg Arg
20 25 30
Arg Glu Leu
35

<210> 47
<211> 37
<212> PRT
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 47
Leu Pro Glu Thr Gly Gly Glu Glu Ser Thr Asn Lys Gly Met Leu Phe
1 5 10 15
Gly Gly Leu Phe Ser Ile Leu Gly Leu Ala Leu Leu Arg Arg Asn Lys
20 25 30
Lys Asn His Lys Ala
35

<210> 48
<211> 37
<212> PRT
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 48
Leu Pro Glu Thr Gly Gly Glu Glu Ser Thr Asn Asn Gly Met Leu Phe
1 5 10 15
Gly Gly Leu Phe Ser Ile Leu Gly Leu Ala Leu Leu Arg Arg Asn Lys
20 25 30
Lys Asn His Lys Ala
35

<210> 49
<211> 38
<212> PRT
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 49
Leu Pro Asp Thr Gly Ser Glu Asp Glu Ala Asn Thr Ser Leu Ile Trp
1 5 10 15
Gly Leu Leu Ala Ser Ile Gly Ser Leu Leu Leu Phe Arg Arg Lys Lys
20 25 30
Glu Asn Lys Asp Lys Lys
35

<210> 50
<211> 40
<212> PRT
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 50
Leu Pro Glu Thr Gly Asp Lys Ser Glu Asn Thr Asn Ala Thr Leu Phe
1 5 10 15
Gly Ala Met Met Ala Leu Leu Gly Ser Leu Leu Leu Phe Arg Lys Arg

```
            20                  25                  30
Lys Gln Asp His Lys Glu Lys Ala
        35                  40
```

<210> 51
<211> 38
<212> PRT
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 51
```
Leu Pro Glu Thr Gly Ser Glu Asn Asn Asn Ser Asn Asn Gly Thr Leu
 1               5                  10                  15
Phe Gly Gly Leu Phe Ala Ala Leu Gly Ser Leu Leu Ser Phe Gly Arg
            20                  25                  30
Arg Lys Lys Gln Asn Lys
        35
```

<210> 52
<211> 38
<212> PRT
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 52
```
Leu Pro Glu Thr Gly Asn Glu Asn Ser Gly Ser Asn Asn Ala Thr Leu
 1               5                  10                  15
Phe Gly Gly Leu Phe Ala Ala Leu Gly Ser Leu Leu Leu Phe Gly Arg
            20                  25                  30
Arg Lys Lys Gln Asn Lys
        35
```

<210> 53
<211> 38
<212> PRT
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 53
```
Leu Pro Glu Thr Gly Ser Glu Asn Asn Gly Ser Asn Asn Ala Thr Leu
 1               5                  10                  15
Phe Gly Gly Leu Phe Ala Ala Leu Gly Ser Leu Leu Leu Phe Gly Arg
            20                  25                  30
Arg Lys Lys Gln Asn Lys
        35
```

<210> 54
<211> 40
<212> PRT
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 54
```
Leu Pro Asp Thr Gly Asn Asp Ala Gln Asn Asn Gly Thr Leu Phe Gly
 1               5                  10                  15
Ser Leu Phe Ala Ala Leu Gly Gly Leu Phe Leu Val Gly Arg Arg Arg
            20                  25                  30
```

Lys Asn Lys Asn Asn Glu Glu Lys
35 40

<210> 55
<211> 43
<212> PRT
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 55
Leu Pro Asp Thr Gly Asp Ser Ile Lys Gln Asn Gly Leu Leu Gly Gly
1 5 10 15
Val Met Thr Leu Leu Val Gly Leu Gly Leu Met Lys Arg Lys Lys Lys
20 25 30
Lys Asp Glu Asn Asp Gln Asp Asp Ser Gln Ala
35 40

<210> 56
<211> 39
<212> PRT
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 56
Leu Pro Asp Thr Gly Met Ser His Asn Asp Asp Leu Pro Tyr Ala Glu
1 5 10 15
Leu Ala Leu Gly Ala Gly Met Ala Phe Leu Ile Arg Arg Phe Thr Lys
20 25 30
Lys Asp Gln Gln Thr Glu Glu
35

<210> 57
<211> 32
<212> PRT
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 57
Leu Pro Asn Thr Gly Ser Glu Gly Met Asp Leu Pro Leu Lys Glu Phe
1 5 10 15
Ala Leu Ile Thr Gly Ala Ala Leu Leu Ala Arg Arg Arg Thr Lys Asn
20 25 30

<210> 58
<211> 37
<212> PRT
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 58
Leu Pro Ala Ala Gly Glu Ser Met Thr Ser Ser Ile Leu Thr Ala Ser
1 5 10 15
Ile Ala Ala Leu Leu Leu Val Ser Gly Leu Phe Leu Ala Phe Arg Arg
20 25 30
Arg Ser Thr Asn Lys
35

<210> 59
<211> 38
<212> PRT
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 59
Leu Pro Lys Thr Gly Leu Thr Ser Val Asp Asn Phe Ile Ser Thr Val
1 5 10 15
Ala Phe Ala Thr Leu Ala Leu Leu Gly Ser Leu Ser Leu Leu Leu Phe
20 25 30
Lys Arg Lys Glu Ser Lys
35

<210> 60
<211> 39
<212> PRT
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 60
Leu Pro Lys Ala Gly Glu Thr Ile Lys Glu His Trp Leu Pro Ile Ser
1 5 10 15
Val Ile Val Gly Ala Met Gly Val Leu Met Ile Trp Leu Ser Arg Arg
20 25 30
Asn Lys Leu Lys Asn Lys Ala
35

<210> 61
<211> 33
<212> PRT
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 61
Leu Pro Lys Thr Gly Leu Glu Ser Thr Gln Lys Gly Leu Ile Phe Ser
1 5 10 15
Ser Ile Ile Gly Ile Ala Gly Leu Met Leu Leu Ala Arg Arg Arg Lys
20 25 30
Asn

<210> 62
<211> 32
<212> PRT
<213> Stapylococcus aureus

<400> 62
Leu Pro Lys Thr Gly Thr Asn Gln Ser Ser Ser Pro Glu Ala Met Phe
1 5 10 15
Val Leu Leu Ala Gly Ile Gly Leu Ile Ala Thr Val Arg Arg Arg Lys
20 25 30

<210> 63
<211> 35

<212> PRT
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 63
Leu Pro Lys Thr Gly Glu Thr Thr Ser Ser Gln Ser Trp Trp Gly Leu
1 5 10 15
Tyr Ala Leu Leu Gly Met Leu Ala Leu Phe Ile Pro Lys Phe Arg Lys
20 25 30
Glu Ser Lys
35

<210> 64
<211> 36
<212> PRT
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 64
Leu Pro Gln Thr Gly Glu Glu Ser Asn Lys Asp Met Thr Leu Pro Leu
1 5 10 15
Met Ala Leu Leu Ala Leu Ser Ser Ile Val Ala Phe Val Leu Pro Arg
20 25 30
Lys Arg Lys Asn
35

<210> 65
<211> 33
<212> PRT
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 65
Leu Pro Lys Thr Gly Met Lys Ile Ile Thr Ser Trp Ile Thr Trp Val
1 5 10 15
Phe Ile Gly Ile Leu Gly Leu Tyr Leu Ile Leu Arg Lys Arg Phe Asn
20 25 30
Ser

<210> 66
<211> 39
<212> PRT
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 66
Asn Pro Gln Thr Asn Ala Gly Thr Pro Ala Tyr Ile Tyr Thr Ile Pro
1 5 10 15
Val Ala Ser Leu Ala Leu Leu Ile Ala Ile Thr Leu Phe Val Arg Lys
20 25 30
Lys Ser Lys Gly Asn Val Glu
35

<210> 67
<211> 34
<212> PRT

<213> Streptococcus pyogenes

<400> 67
Leu Pro Leu Ala Gly Glu Val Lys Ser Leu Leu Gly Ile Leu Ser Ile
1 5 10 15
Val Leu Leu Gly Leu Leu Val Leu Leu Tyr Val Lys Lys Leu Lys Ser
20 25 30
Arg Leu

<210> 68
<211> 39
<212> PRT
<213> Streptococcus pyrogenes

<400> 68
Leu Pro Ala Thr Gly Glu Lys Gln His Asn Met Phe Phe Trp Met Val
1 5 10 15
Thr Ser Cys Ser Leu Ile Ser Ser Val Phe Val Ile Ser Leu Lys Thr
20 25 30
Lys Lys Arg Leu Ser Ser Cys
35

<210> 69
<211> 35
<212> PRT
<213> Streptococcus pyrogenes

<400> 69
Leu Pro Ser Thr Gly Glu Met Val Ser Tyr Val Ser Ala Leu Gly Ile
1 5 10 15
Val Leu Val Ala Thr Ile Thr Leu Tyr Ser Ile Tyr Lys Lys Leu Lys
20 25 30
Thr Ser Lys
35

<210> 70
<211> 33
<212> PRT
<213> Streptococcus pyrogenes

<400> 70
Gln Val Pro Thr Gly Val Val Gly Thr Leu Ala Pro Phe Ala Val Leu
1 5 10 15
Ser Ile Val Ala Ile Gly Gly Val Ile Tyr Ile Thr Lys Arg Lys Lys
20 25 30
Ala

<210> 71
<211> 37
<212> PRT
<213> Streptococcus pyrogenes

<400> 71
Val Pro Pro Thr Gly Leu Thr Thr Asp Gly Ala Ile Tyr Leu Trp Leu
1 5 10 15
Leu Leu Leu Val Pro Phe Gly Leu Leu Val Trp Leu Phe Gly Arg Lys
20 25 30
Gly Leu Lys Asn Asp
35

<210> 72
<211> 33
<212> PRT
<213> Streptococcus pyrogenes

<400> 72
Glu Val Pro Thr Gly Val Ala Met Thr Val Ala Pro Tyr Ile Ala Leu
1 5 10 15
Gly Ile Val Ala Val Gly Gly Ala Leu Tyr Phe Val Lys Lys Lys Asn
20 25 30
Ala

<210> 73
<211> 5
<212> DNA
<213> Staphlococcus aureus

<400> 73
aaaaa 5

<210> 74
<211> 6
<212> DNA
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 74
tttttt 6

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau

(43) International Publication Date
13 March 2003 (13.03.2003)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 03/020885 A3

(51) International Patent Classification[7]: A61K 39/00, 39/02, 39/085, C07H 21/04, C07K 1/00, 16/00, C12P 21/06, G01N 33/53

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US02/26320

(22) International Filing Date: 15 August 2002 (15.08.2002)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:

60/312,738	15 August 2001 (15.08.2001)	US
09/933,999	21 August 2001 (21.08.2001)	US
10/219,700	14 August 2002 (14.08.2002)	US

(71) Applicant *(for all designated States except US)*: **THE REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA** [US/US]; Office of Technology Transfer, Office of the President, 1111 Franklin Street, 5th Floor, Oakland, CA 94607-5200 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants *(for US only)*: **SCHNEEWIND, Olaf** [DE/US]; 5628 S. Blackstone, Chicago, IL 60637 (US). **MAZMANIAN, Sarkis, N.** [US/US]; 105 Browne Street #2, Brookline, MA 02346 (US). **LIU, Gwen** [US/US]; 25 Anjou, Newport Coast, CA 92657 (US). **TON-THAT, Hong** [US/US]; 6023 S. Kimbark Ave, Apt. #1, Chicago, IL 60637 (US).

(74) Agent: **ARAI, Katsuhiro**; Knobbe, Martens, Olson and Bear, LLP, 2040 Main Street, Fourteenth Floor, Irvine, CA 92614 (US).

(81) Designated States *(national)*: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT (utility model), AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ (utility model), CZ, DE (utility model), DE, DK (utility model), DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE (utility model), EE, ES, FI (utility model), FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK (utility model), SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States *(regional)*: ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, SK, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Declaration under Rule 4.17:
— *of inventorship (Rule 4.17(iv)) for US only*

Published:
— *with international search report*

(88) Date of publication of the international search report:
25 September 2003

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

WO 03/020885 A3

(54) Title: IDENTIFICATION OF SORTASE GENE

(57) Abstract: The present invention is a substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme from Gram-positive bacteria, such as *Staphylococcus aureus*. The enzyme having a molecular weight of about 23,539 or about 29,076 daltons and catalyzing a reaction that covalently cross-links the carboxyl terminus of a protein having a sorting signal to the peptidoglycan of a Gram-positive bacterium, the sorting signal having: (1) a motif of LPX_3X_4G or NPQ/KTN/G therein; (2) a substantially hydrophobic domain of at least 31 amino acids carboxyl to the motif; and (3) a charged tail region with at least two positively charged residues carboxyl to the substantially hydrophobic domain, at least one of the two positively charged residues being arginine, the two positively charged residues being located at residues 31-33 from the motif, wherein X_3 is any of the twenty naturally-occurring L-amino acids, and X_4 us alonine, serine, or thiconine. Variants of the enzyme, methods for cloning the gene encoding the enzyme and expressing the cloned gene, and methods of use of the enzyme, including for screening for antibiotics and for display of proteins or peptides on the surfaces of Gram-positive bacteria, are also disclosed.

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US02/26320

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC(7) : A61K 39/00, 39/02, 39/085; C07H 21/04; C07K 1/00, 16/00; C12P 21/06; G01N 33/53

US CL : 424/184.1, 190.1, 234.1, 243.1; 435/7.1, 69.1; 530/350, 387.1; 536/23.7

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

U.S. : 424/184.1, 190.1, 234.1, 243.1; 435/7.1, 69.1; 530/350, 387.1; 536/23.7

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)

Please See Continuation Sheet

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	KURODA et al. Whole Genome Sequencing of Meticillin-Resistant Staphylococcus Aureus. Lancet. 21 April 2001, Vol. 357, pages 1225-1240, see entire document.	1-7, 9-15
---		---
Y		16-41
X	WO 00/062804 A2 (THE REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA) 26 October 2000 (26/10/2000), see entire document.	42-53
---		---
Y		16-41

☐ Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. ☐ See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

"E" earlier application or patent published on or after the international filing date

"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

29 January 2003 (29.01.2003)

Date of mailing of the international search report

17 APR 2003

Name and mailing address of the ISA/US

Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks
Box PCT
Washington, D.C. 20231

Facsimile No. (703)305-3230

Authorized officer

Lynette Smith

Telephone No. (703) 308-0196

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (July 1998)

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Continuation of B. FIELDS SEARCHED Item 3:
MEDLINE, BIOSIS, CA, CAPLUS, EMBASE, USPATFULL
terms: sortase transamidase, Staphylococcus, aureus, kDa, sequence search

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau

(43) International Publication Date
13 March 2003 (13.03.2003)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 03/020885 A3

(51) International Patent Classification[7]: A61K 39/00, 39/02, 39/085, C07H 21/04, C07K 1/00, 16/00, C12P 21/06, G01N 33/53

(21) International Application Number: PCT/US02/26320

(22) International Filing Date: 15 August 2002 (15.08.2002)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:

60/312,738	15 August 2001 (15.08.2001)	US
09/933,999	21 August 2001 (21.08.2001)	US
10/219,700	14 August 2002 (14.08.2002)	US

(71) Applicant *(for all designated States except US)*: **THE REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA** [US/US]; Office of Technology Transfer, Office of the President, 1111 Franklin Street, 5th Floor, Oakland, CA 94607-5200 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants *(for US only)*: **SCHNEEWIND, Olaf** [DE/US]; 5628 S. Blackstone, Chicago, IL 60637 (US). **MAZMANIAN, Sarkis, N.** [US/US]; 105 Browne Street #2, Brookline, MA 02346 (US). **LIU, Gwen** [US/US]; 25 Anjou, Newport Coast, CA 92657 (US). **TON-THAT, Hong** [US/US]; 6023 S. Kimbark Ave, Apt. #1, Chicago, IL 60637 (US).

(74) Agent: **ARAI, Katsuhiro**; Knobbe, Martens, Olson and Bear, LLP, 2040 Main Street, Fourteenth Floor, Irvine, CA 92614 (US).

(81) Designated States *(national)*: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT (utility model), AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ (utility model), CZ, DE (utility model), DE, DK (utility model), DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE (utility model), EE, ES, FI (utility model), FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK (utility model), SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States *(regional)*: ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, SK, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Declaration under Rule 4.17:
— *of inventorship (Rule 4.17(iv)) for US only*

Published:
— *with international search report*
— *with amended claims*

(88) Date of publication of the international search report: 25 September 2003

Date of publication of the amended claims: 6 November 2003

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

WO 03/020885 A3

(54) Title: IDENTIFICATION OF SORTASE GENE

(57) Abstract: The present invention is a substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme from Gram-positive bacteria, such as *Staphylococcus aureus*. The enzyme having a molecular weight of about 23,539 or about 29,076 daltons and catalyzing a reaction that covalently cross-links the carboxyl terminus of a protein having a sorting signal to the peptidoglycan of a Gram-positive bacterium, the sorting signal having: (1) a motif of LPX_3X_4G or NPQ/KTN/G therein; (2) a substantially hydrophobic domain of at least 31 amino acids carboxyl to the motif; and (3) a charged tail region with at least two positively charged residues carboxyl to the substantially hydrophobic domain, at least one of the two positively charged residues being arginine, the two positively charged residues being located at residues 31-33 from the motif, wherein X_3 is any of the twenty naturally-occurring L-amino acids, and X_4 us alonine, serine, or thiconine. Variants of the enzyme, methods for cloning the gene encoding the enzyme and expressing the cloned gene, and methods of use of the enzyme, including for screening for antibiotics and for display of proteins or peptides on the surfaces of Gram-positive bacteria, are also disclosed.

AMENDED CLAIMS

[received by the International Bureau on 3 June 2003 (03.06.2003);
original claims 17 and 42 amended; remaining claims unchanged (3 pages)]

culturing the host cell of claim 13 under conditions in which the host cell expresses the encoded sortase-transamidase enzyme; and purifying the expressed enzyme to produce substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme.

15. Substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme produced by the method of claim 14.

16. A method for screening a compound for anti-sortase-transamidase activity comprising the steps of:

providing the substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme of any one of claims 1 to 6;

performing an assay for sortase-transamidase in the presence and in the absence of the compound; and

comparing the activity of the sortase-transamidase enzyme in the presence and in the absence of the compound to screen the compound for sortase-transamidase activity.

17. A method for screening a compound for anti-sortase-transamidase activity comprising the steps of:

providing an active fraction of sortase-transamidase enzyme from a Gram-positive bacterium, the sortase-transamidase enzyme catalyzing a reaction that covalently cross-links a protein having a sorting signal to the peptidoglycan of a Gram-positive bacterium, the sorting signal having a motif of NPQ/KTN/G therein;

performing an assay for sortase-transamidase in the presence and in the absence of the compound; and

comparing the activity of the sortase-transamidase enzyme in the presence and in the absence of the compound to screen the compound for sortase-transamidase activity.

18. The method of claim 17 wherein the active fraction of sortase-transamidase enzyme is a particulate fraction from Staphylococcus aureus.

19. The method of claim 17 wherein the assay for sortase-transamidase enzyme is performed by monitoring the capture of a soluble peptide that is a substrate for the enzyme by its interaction with an affinity resin.

20. The method of claim 19 wherein the soluble peptide includes a sequence of at least six histidine residues and the affinity resin contains nickel.

35. The method of claim 34 wherein the antibiotic is selected from the group consisting of a penicillin, ampicillin, vancomycin, gentamicin, streptomycin, a cephalosporin, amikacin, kanamycin, neomycin, paromomycin, tobramycin, ciprofloxacin, clindamycin, rifampin, chloramphenicol, norfloxacin, and a derivative of these antibiotics.

36. The method of claim 33 wherein a detection reagent is conjugated to the protein.

37. A conjugate comprising an antibiotic or a detection reagent covalently conjugated to a protein including therein a carboxyl-terminal sorting signal to produce a conjugate, the carboxyl-terminal sorting signal having: (1) a motif of NPQ/KTN/G therein; (2) a substantially hydrophobic domain of at least 31 amino acids carboxyl to the motif; and (3) a charged tail region with at least two positively charged residues carboxyl to the substantially hydrophobic domain, at least one of the two positively charged residues being arginine, the two positively charged residues being located at residues 31-33 from the motif.

38. The conjugate of claim 37 wherein an antibiotic is conjugated to the protein.

39. The conjugate of claim 38 wherein the antibiotic is selected from the group consisting of a penicillin, ampicillin, vancomycin, gentamicin, streptomycin, a cephalosporin, amikacin, kanamycin, neomycin, paromomycin, tobramycin, ciprofloxacin, clindamycin, rifampin, chloramphenicol, norfloxacin, and a derivative of these antibiotics.

40. The conjugate of claim 37 wherein a detection reagent is conjugated to the protein.

41. A composition comprising:

the conjugate of any one of claims 37 to 40; and

a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

42. A substantially purified protein having at least about 30% sequence similarity with the amino acid sequences of at least one of *S. pyogenes* (SEQ ID NO: 4), *A. naeslundii* (SEQ. ID NO. 5), *E. faecalis* (SEQ. ID NO. 6), *S. mutans*

(SEQ. ID NO. 7) or *B. subtilis* (SEQ. ID NO. 8) and having sortase-transamidase activity capable of catalyzing a reaction that covalently cross-links a protein having a sorting signal to the peptidoglycan of a Gram-positive bacterium, the sorting signal having a motif of NPQ/KTN/G therein.

43. The substantially purified protein of claim 42 wherein the sequence similarity with the amino acid sequences of at least one of *S. pyogenes* (SEQ ID NO: 4), *A. naeslundii* (SEQ. ID NO. 5), *E. faecalis* (SEQ. ID NO. 6), *S. mutans* (SEQ. ID NO. 7) or *B. subtilis* (SEQ. ID NO. 8) is at least about 40%.

44. The substantially purified protein of claim 43 wherein the sequence similarity with the amino acid sequences of at least one of *S. pyogenes* (SEQ ID NO: 4), *A. naeslundii* (SEQ. ID NO. 5), *E. faecalis* (SEQ. ID NO. 6), *S. mutans* (SEQ. ID NO. 7) or *B. subtilis* (SEQ. ID NO. 8) is at least about 50%.

45. A substantially purified protein having at least about 18% sequence identity with the amino acid sequences of at least one of *S. pyogenes* (SEQ ID NO: 4), *A. naeslundii* (SEQ. ID NO. 5), *E. faecalis* (SEQ. ID NO. 6), *S. mutans* (SEQ. ID NO. 7) or *B. subtilis* (SEQ. ID NO. 8) and having sortase-transamidase activity.

46. The substantially purified protein of claim 45 wherein the sequence identity with the amino acid sequences of at least one of *S. pyogenes* (SEQ ID NO: 4), *A. naeslundii* (SEQ. ID NO. 5), *E. faecalis* (SEQ. ID NO. 6), *S. mutans* (SEQ. ID NO. 7) or *B. subtilis* (SEQ. ID NO. 8) is at least about 20%.

47. The substantially purified protein of claim 45 wherein the sequence identity with the amino acid sequences of at least one of *S. pyogenes* (SEQ ID NO: 4), *A. naeslundii* (SEQ. ID NO. 5), *E. faecalis* (SEQ. ID NO. 6), *S. mutans* (SEQ. ID NO. 7) or *B. subtilis* (SEQ. ID NO. 8) is at least about 30%.

48. A nucleic acid sequence encoding the substantially purified protein of any one of claims 42 to 47.

49. A vector comprising the nucleic acid sequence of claim 48 operatively linked to at least one control sequence that controls the expression or regulation of the nucleic acid sequence.

50. A host cell transfected with the vector of claim 49.

51. A method for producing a substantially purified protein having sortase-transamidase activity comprising the steps of:

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

CORRECTED VERSION

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau

(43) International Publication Date
13 March 2003 (13.03.2003)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2003/020885 A3

(51) International Patent Classification[7]: A61K 39/00, 39/02, 39/085, C07H 21/04, C07K 1/00, 16/00, C12P 21/06, G01N 33/53

(21) International Application Number:
PCT/US2002/026320

(22) International Filing Date: 15 August 2002 (15.08.2002)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:

60/312,738	15 August 2001 (15.08.2001)	US
09/933,999	21 August 2001 (21.08.2001)	US
10/219,700	14 August 2002 (14.08.2002)	US

(71) Applicant *(for all designated States except US)*: **THE REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA** [US/US]; Office of Technology Transfer, Office of the President, 1111 Franklin Street, 5th Floor, Oakland, CA 94607-5200 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants *(for US only)*: **SCHNEEWIND, Olaf** [DE/US]; 5628 S. Blackstone, Chicago, IL 60637 (US). **MAZMANIAN, Sarkis, N.** [US/US]; 105 Browne Street #2, Brookline, MA 02346 (US). **LIU, Gwen** [US/US]; 25 Anjou, Newport Coast, CA 92657 (US). **TON-THAT, Hung** [US/US]; 6023 S. Kimbark Ave, Apt. #1, Chicago, IL 60637 (US).

(74) Agent: **ARAI, Katsuhiro**; Knobbe, Martens, Olson and Bear, LLP, 2040 Main Street, Fourteenth Floor, Irvine, CA 92614 (US).

(81) Designated States *(national)*: AE, AG, AL, AM, AT (utility model), AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ (utility model), CZ, DE (utility model), DE, DK (utility model), DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE (utility model), EE, ES, FI (utility model), FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK (utility model), SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States *(regional)*: ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, SK, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Declaration under Rule 4.17:
— *of inventorship (Rule 4.17(iv)) for US only*

Published:
— *with international search report*
— *with amended claims*

(88) Date of publication of the international search report:
25 September 2003

Date of publication of the amended claims: 6 November 2003

(48) Date of publication of this corrected version:
1 April 2004

(15) Information about Correction:
see PCT Gazette No. 14/2004 of 1 April 2004, Section II

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: IDENTIFICATION OF SORTASE GENE

(57) Abstract: The present invention is a substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme from Gram-positive bacteria, such as *Staphylococcus aureus*. The enzyme having a molecular weight of about 23,539 or about 29,076 daltons and catalyzing a reaction that covalently cross-links the carboxyl terminus of a protein having a sorting signal to the peptidoglycan of a Gram-positive bacterium, the sorting signal having: (1) a motif of LPX_3X_4G or NPQ/KTN/G therein; (2) a substantially hydrophobic domain of at least 31 amino acids carboxyl to the motif; and (3) a charged tail region with at least two positively charged residues carboxyl to the substantially hydrophobic domain, at least one of the two positively charged residues being arginine, the two positively charged residues being located at residues 31-33 from the motif, wherein X_3 is any of the twenty naturally-occurring L-amino acids, and X_4 us alonine, serine, or thiconine. Variants of the enzyme, methods for cloning the gene encoding the enzyme and expressing the cloned gene, and methods of use of the enzyme, including for screening for antibiotics and for display of proteins or peptides on the surfaces of Gram-positive bacteria, are also disclosed.

WO 2003/020885 A3

IDENTIFICATION OF SORTASE GENE

GOVERNMENT RIGHTS

[0001] This invention was made with Government support under Grant No. AI39987, awarded by the National Institutes of Health. The government has certain rights in this invention.

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

[0002] *General Background and State of the Art:* This invention is directed to enzymes from Gram-positive bacteria, designated sortase-transamidases, nucleic acid segments encoding the enzymes, and methods of use of the enzymes.

[0003] Human infections caused by Gram-positive bacteria present a medical challenge due to the dramatic increase in multiple antibiotic resistance strains in recent years. Gram-positive bacteria that can cause serious or fatal infections in humans include *Staphylococcus*, *Streptococcus*, *Enterococcus*, *Pneumococcus*, *Bacillus*, *Actinomyces*, *Mycobacterium*, and *Listeria*, as well as others. Infections caused by these pathogens are particularly severe and difficult to treat in immunologically compromised patients. These include patients suffering from infection with the Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV), the virus that causes AIDS, as well as patients given immune-suppressive agents for example treatment of cancer or autoimmune diseases. In particular, infections caused by various *Mycobacterium* species, including *M. tuberculosis*, *M. bovis*, *M. avium*, and *M. intracellulare*, are frequently the cause of disease in patients with HIV infection, or AIDS.

[0004] Therefore, it is apparent that new target sites for bacterial chemotherapy are needed if such pathogenic organisms are to be controlled.

[0005] A unique characteristic of these pathogens and many Gram-positive bacteria is their surface display of proteins anchored to the cell wall. In fact, many of these anchored molecules are known to be involved in essential cellular functions, including pathogenesis in a susceptible host. Thus, a possible disruption in this anchoring process may prove to be an effective treatment against these disease-causing elements.

[0006] The anchoring of surface molecules to the cell wall in Gram-positive bacteria has been demonstrated to involve a conserved pathway, culminating in recognition of a conserved cleavage/anchoring site by some previously uncharacterized cellular machinery. Molecules whose ultimate location is the cell wall must invariably be translocated across the single cellular membrane of these organisms. This is mediated for all cell wall anchored proteins by the well studied secretory pathway, involving cleavage of an amino-terminal signal peptide by a type I signal peptidase. Upon translocation of the molecule out of the cytoplasm, a mechanism must be present that extracellularly recognizes this protein as a substrate for anchoring. This process has been previously shown to involve the carboxyl-terminally located cell wall sorting signal, consisting of a highly conserved motif such as LPXTG (SEQ ID NO:1), in which X can represent any of the twenty naturally occurring L-amino acids, followed by a series of hydrophobic residues and ultimately a sequence of positively-charged residues. Thus, once amino-terminally modified and successfully secreted, a polypeptide with this carboxyl-terminal sequence can present itself as a substrate to be processed by the anchoring machinery. At this time, cleavage of the sorting signal after the threonine residue is coupled with covalent linkage of the remainder of the polypeptide to the free amino group of the pentaglycine crossbridge in the cell wall.

[0007] It is this transpeptidation reaction that anchors mature surface proteins to the peptidoglycan layer, from which point the molecules can serve their biological functions. Therefore, there is a need to isolate and purify the enzymes that catalyze this reaction. There is also a need to identify the genes encoding such enzymes in order that the enzymes can be produced by genetic engineering techniques.

[0008] Additionally, there is also a need to develop new methods for displaying proteins or peptides on the surfaces of bacteria. For many purposes, it is desirable to display proteins or peptides on the surfaces of bacteria so that the proteins or peptides are accessible to the surrounding solution, and can, for example, be bound by a ligand that is bound specifically by the protein or peptide. In particular, the display of proteins on the surface of bacteria is desirable for the

preparation of vaccines, the linkage of molecules such as antibiotic molecules or diagnostic reagents to cells, for screening reagents such as monoclonal antibodies, and for the selection of cloned proteins by displaying the cloned proteins, then observing their reaction with specific reagents such as antibodies. One way of doing this has been with phage display (G.P. Smith, "Filamentous Fusion Phage: Novel Expression Vectors that Display Cloned Antigens on the Virion Surface," Science 228:1315-1316 (1985)). However, phage display is limited in its practicality, because it requires that the protein being displayed to be inserted into a coat protein of filamentous phage and retain its activity while not distorting the conformation of the coat protein, allowing functional virions to be formed. In general, this technique is therefore limited only to small peptide and proteins.

[0009] Therefore, there is a need for a more general method of peptide and protein display.

INVENTION SUMMARY

[0010] The present invention is directed to sortase-transamidase enzymes from Gram-positive bacteria, particularly the products of the surface protein sorting genes (srtA and srtB) of *Staphylococcus aureus*, and methods for their use, particularly in the areas of drug screening and peptide and protein display and as targets for bacteriocidal compounds or antibiotics.

[0011] One aspect of the present invention is a substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme from a Gram-positive bacterium, the enzyme catalyzing a reaction that covalently cross-links a protein having a sorting signal to the peptidoglycan of a Gram-positive bacterium, the sorting signal having a motif of LPX_3X_4G or NPQ/KTN/G therein, wherein, if the sorting signal includes the LPX_3X_4G motif, sorting occurs by cleavage between the fourth and fifth residues of the LPX_3X_4G. Typically, the Gram-positive bacterium is a species selected from the group consisting of but not limited to *Staphylococcus aureus*, *S. sobrinus*, *Enterococcus faecalis*, *Streptococcus pyogenes*, and *Listeria monocytogenes*. Preferably, the Gram-positive bacterium is *S. aureus*, and more preferably, the enzyme is the product of the *srt*A gene (the sorting signal has the LPX_3X_4G motif) or the *srt*B gene (the sorting signal has the NPQ/KTN/G motif) of *S. aureus*.

[0012] Preferably, the enzyme has a molecular weight of about 23,539 (SrtA) or about 29, 076 daltons (SrtB) and the sorting signal further includes: (2) a substantially hydrophobic domain of at least 31 amino acids carboxyl to the motif; and (3) a charged tail region with at least two positively charged residues carboxyl to the substantially hydrophobic domain, at least one of the two positively charged residues being arginine, the two positively charged residues being located at residues 31-33 from the motif, wherein, if the sorting signal has the LPX_3X_4G motif therein, X_3 is any of the twenty naturally-occurring L-amino acids and X_4 is selected from the group consisting of alanine, serine, and threonine.

[0013] The sortase transamidase enzymes of the invention include the amino acid sequence of: (1) M-K-K-W-T-N-R-L-M-T-I-A-G-V-V-L-I-L-V-A-A-Y-L-F-A-K-P-H-I-D-N-Y-L-H-D-K-D-K-D-E-K-I-E-Q-Y-D-K-N-V-K-E-Q-A-S-K-D-K-K-Q-Q-A-K-P-Q-I-P-K-D-K-S-K-V-A-G-Y-I-E-I-P-D-A-D-I-K-E-P-V-Y-P-G-P-A-T-P-E-Q-L-N-R-G-V-S-F-A-E-E-N-E-S-L-D-D-Q-N-I-S-I-A-G-H-T-F-I-D-R-P-N-Y-Q-F-T-N-L-K-A-A-K-K-G-S-M-V-Y-F-K-V-G-N-E-T-R-K-Y-K-M-T-S-I-R-D-V-K-P-T-D-V-G-V-L-D-E-Q-K-G-K-D-K-Q-L-T-L-I-T-C-D-D-Y-N-E-K-T-G-V-W-E-K-R-K-I-F-V-A-T-E-V-K (SEQ ID NO: 3) and (2) sequences incorporating one or more conservative amino acid substitutions in SEQ ID NO:3, wherein the conservative amino acid substitutions are any of the following: (1) any of isoleucine, leucine, and valine for any other of these amino acids; (2) aspartic acid for glutamic acid and vice versa; (3) glutamine for asparagine and vice versa; and (4) serine for threonine and vice versa.

[0014] Alternatively, the enzymes can include an amino acid sequence of: (1) M-R-M-K-R-F-L-T-I-V-Q-I-L-L-V-V-I-I-I-I-F-G-Y-K-I-V-Q-T-Y-I-E-D-K-Q-E-R-A-N-Y-E-K-L-Q-Q-K-F-Q-M-L-M-S-K-H-Q-A-H-V-R-P-Q-F-E-S-L-E-K-I-N-K-D-I-V-G-W-I-K-L-S-G-T-S-L-N-Y-P-V-L-Q-G-K-T-N-H-D-Y-L-N-L-D-F-E-R-E-H-R-R-K-G-S-I-F-M-D-F-R-N-E-L-K-I-L-N-H-N-T-I-L-Y-G-H-H-V-G-D--N-T-M-F-D-V-L-E-D-Y-L-K-Q-S-F--Y-E-K-H-K-I-I-E-F-D-N-K-Y-G-K-Y-Q-L-Q-V-F-S-A-Y-K-T-T-T-K-D-N-Y-I-R-T-D-F-E-N-D-Q-D-Y-Q-Q-F-L-D-E-T-K-R-K-S-V-I-N-S-D-V-N-V-T-V-K-D-K-I-M-T-L-S-T-C-E-D-A-Y-S-E-T-T-K-R-I-V-V-V-A-K-I-I-K-V-S (SEQ ID NO: 38) and (2) sequences incorporating one or more conservative amino acid substitutions in SEQ ID NO:38, wherein the conservative amino acid substitutions are any of the following: (1) any of

isoleucine, leucine, and valine for any other of these amino acids; (2) aspartic acid for glutamic acid and vice versa; (3) glutamine for asparagine and vice versa; and (4) serine for threonine and vice versa.

[0015] Another aspect of the present invention is a nucleic acid molecule encoding a sortase transamidase enzyme. In one embodiment, the nucleic acid molecule includes therein a sequence of: (1)
ATGAAAAAATGGACAAATCGATTAATGACAATCGCTGGTGTGGTACTTATCCTA
GTGGCAGCATATTTGTTTGCTAAACCACATATCGATAATTATCTTCACGATAAAG
ATAAAGATGAAAAGATTGAACAATATGATAAAAATGTAAAAGAACAGGCGAGTA
AAGATAAAAAGCAGCAAGCTAAACCTCAAATTCCGAAAGATAAATCGAAAGTGG
CAGGCTATATTGAAATTCCAGATGCTGATATTAAAGAACCAGTATATCCAGGAC
CAGCAACACCTGAACAATTAAATAGAGGTGTAAGCTTTGCAGAAGAAAATGAAT
CACTAGATGATCAAAATATTTCAATTGCAGGACACACTTTCATTGACCGTCCGAA
CTATCAATTTACAAATCTTAAAGCAGCCAAAAAAGGTAGTATGGTGTACTTTAAA
GTTGGTAATGAAACACGTAAGTATAAAATGACAAGTATAAGAGATGTTAAGCCT
ACAGATGTAGGAGTTCTAGATGAACAAAAAGGTAAAGATAAACAATTAACATTAA
TTACTTGTGATGATTACAATGAAAAGACAGGCGTTTGGGAAAAACGTAAAATCTT
TGTAGCTACAGAAGTCAAATAA (SEQ ID NO: 2); and (2) a sequence complementary to SEQ ID NO: 2 (SEQ ID NO: 39). In another alternative, the nucleic acid sequence can include a sequence hybridizing with SEQ ID NO: 2 or a sequence complementary to SEQ ID NO: 2 with no greater than about a 15% mismatch under stringent conditions. Preferably, the degree of mismatch is less than about 5%; more preferably, the degree of mismatch is less than about 2%.

[0016] In another embodiment, the nucleic acid molecule includes therein a sequence of: (1)
AAAAACCCTTGTGGTGTCACTGTACCTGATAAAGATTCAGCAACTTTCATGTTTA
TTTCAAAAACTTCTTGCGCGTATGCGATAATTTGCTGATCTAATCTTGCCGGTTC
AATTGCAAATAATTGTGTAATTACAATTCCACTTTGATAAGCTTCTTCAATTAAAT
GCACACCTTCAATTAAAGCTAATCCAGTTTTATCCCTCTCACGTTTCTTTTTTAG
CTTGTTCGCTTGTTTAATTCTATTATTTTGTGCAGAAGTAATTTGTTCCATTGATA
GCTCCTCGCTTTATTTTTAAAAATAAAAATATTAATCATTAATAAGATGAAAACAT

TTGATTGTATAGTTAATATTAATTAATCGCTTTTATCACTCATAATATTTCAAATTG
TATAAATTTCTTTTATCGATACTACTACTATAAATCATACGCCCCAAAATATCATT
ATTAATTCTTTTCTTCTTCAAAATAAATCAAAATGATATAATTGATGATTATTTTCA
AAGCACATTCAAATCAAACTATGTTTTAGCAATTTGTTGTTAGCATGTTTGTGTTC
ATTAAAAAAACGACCATCATCGGTATCATGTATGGTCGTTACAAAAGCTAACAAT
ACCAATTGTCATAACAAGTACTGCAACCTCTTTAAATTCAATTATTTCATGTAACT
ATAGCCTATATCATATGTAATTACTTTGTTATTTATAATCGGGCTACTTTCATCTT
CATTTTTACTTCTAACATGTTTATGCGCTGCTTTAAAGACATCAGATTTTAACCAA
TCCGTAAAAGCTTGCTTTGATTTCCAAACTGTTAAAATTTTCACTTCATCAAAATC
TTCTTGTTCTAAAGTTTGTGTAACAAACATGCCATCAAAGCCTTCTAATGTTTCA
ATCCCATGTCTCGTGTAAAATCGTTCTATAATATCTTTTGCTGTTCCTTTTGTTAA
CGTCAGCCTATTTTCTGCCATAAATTTCATAATTATCCTCTTTTCTGTTTAACTTA
CCTTAATTATTTTTGCGACAACAACAATTCTTTTCGTCGTTTCACTATATGCATCT
TCGCACGTTGATAAAGTCATTATTCTATCTTTTACCGTTACATTAACATCTGAATT
AATTACAGATTTACGTTTTGTCTCATCTAAAAATTGTTGATAATCTTGATCATTTT
CAAAATCTGTACGTATGTAATTATCTTTAGTAGTAGTTTTATATGCACTAAATACT
TGCAATTGATATTTACCATATTTATTGTCAAATTCAATTATCTTGTGTTTTTCATAA
AACGATTGCTTTAAATAATCTTCTAACACATCAAACATCGTATTATCACCGACAT
GGTGCCCGTATAAAATAGTATTATGATTTAAATTCTTCAATTCATTTCTAAAATCC
ATAAAAATACTACCTTTACGTCGATGTTCTCGCTCAAAATCTAAATTTAAATAATC
GTGATTTGTCTTACCTTGTAGTACTGGATAATTTAATGATGTTCCTGATAATTTTA
TCCATCCAACAATGTCTTTATTTATTTTTTCAAGTGATTCAAATTGTGGTCTCACA
TGTTCTTGATGTTTGCTCATCAGCATTTGAAATTTTTGTTGTAATTTCTCATAATT
TGCGCGTTCTTGCTTGTCTTCAATATATGTTTGAACAATTTTGTAACCAAAAATG
ATAATAATTACAACCAATAAAATTTGTACAATAGTTAAAAATCGCTTCATTCTCAT
AAAAATCCTCTTTTATTAACGACGTTTCTTCAGTCATCACTAAACCAGTTGTTGTA
CCGTTTTAGATTCGATTTCGTTGACTTTGACAAATTAAGTAAATTAGCATTGGAC
CACCGACAATCATTAAAATAGCATTGGCTGGAATTTCTAAAGGAGGCTGTATCA
CTCGTCCTAATAAATCAGCCACTAACAATAGCCATGCACCAATAACTGTAGAAA
ACGGAATAAGTACTCTGTAATTGCCCCCAACTAGCTTTCTAACCACATGTGGCA
CAATAATACCTAAAAAGGCTAGTTGTCCAACAATCGCAACAGTTGCACTTGCTA

AAAATACTGCTAATAAACCTGTTAACCATCTGTAACGATCAATATTAAAACCGAT
ACTTCGCGCTTGTATGTCGTCTAAATTTAGTAAATTCAATTTAGGGGACAATAGT
AATGTTAATATTAATCCCAATAATGCTGATACTGCTAATATGTATACGTCGCTCC
ATATTTTCATTGTTAAGCCTTGAGGAATTTTCATTAAAGGGTTTTGAGTTAAAATT
TCTAAAACACCATTTAATAATACGAATAACGCAACACCTACTAATATCATACTTA
CAGCATTGAATCTAAATTTAGAATGCAACAATATAATTATTAAAAATGGTATTAAA
CCTCCAATAAAACTTAATAATGGTAAGTAAAAGTACAATTGTGGAATAAACAACA
TACAAAGTGCTCTCATTATAAGTGCACCTGAGGAAACGCCAATGATATTCGCCT
CTGCCAAAGGATTTTGTAGTGCTGCTTGTAATAATGCTCCAGAAACTGCTAACA
TTGCGCCAACCATCAATGCAATTAATATACGTGGCAATCGCAAATCAATGATTG
AATCCACTGCTTCATTGCTACCAGTTGTAAATTTTGTAAATAGGTCATTAAATGA
CAATTTAATTGTACCGGTTACAAACGAAATATAAGCAGTTGCGATTAAAATGACT
AACAAACATAAAAA (SEQ ID NO: 37); and (2) a sequence complementary to SEQ ID NO: 37 (SEQ ID NO: 40). In another alternative, the nucleic acid sequence can include a sequence hybridizing with SEQ ID NO: 37 or a sequence complementary to SEQ ID NO: 37 with no greater than about a 15% mismatch under stringent conditions. Preferably, the degree of mismatch is less than about 5%; more preferably, the degree of mismatch is less than about 2%.

[0017] Yet another aspect of the present invention is a vector comprising a nucleic acid sequence of the present invention operatively linked to at least one control sequence that controls the expression or regulation of the nucleic acid sequence.

[0018] Yet another aspect of the present invention is a host cell transfected with a vector of the present invention.

[0019] Another aspect of the present invention is a method for producing a substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme. The method comprises the steps of:

(1) culturing a host cell according to the present invention under conditions in which the host cell expresses the encoded sortase-transamidase enzyme; and

(2) purifying the expressed enzyme to produce substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme.

[0020] Another aspect of the present invention is a method for screening a compound for anti-sortase-transamidase activity. This method is important in providing a way to screen for antibiotics that disrupt the sorting reaction and are likely to be effective in treating infections caused by Gram-positive bacteria.

[0021] In one alternative, the screening method comprises the steps of:

(1) providing a substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme according to the present invention;

(2) performing an assay for sortase-transamidase in the presence and in the absence of the compound; and

(3) comparing the activity of the sortase-transamidase enzyme in the presence and in the absence of the compound to screen the compound for sortase-transamidase activity.

[0022] In another alternative, the screening method comprises the steps of:

(1) providing an active fraction of sortase-transamidase enzyme from a Gram-positive bacterium;

(2) performing an assay for sortase-transamidase in the presence and in the absence of the compound; and

(3) comparing the activity of the sortase-transamidase enzyme in the presence and in the absence of the compound to screen the compound for sortase-transamidase activity.

[0023] The active fraction of sortase-transamidase activity can be a particulate fraction from Staphylococcus aureus.

[0024] The assay for sortase-transamidase enzyme can be performed by monitoring the capture of a soluble peptide that is a substrate for the enzyme by its interaction with an affinity resin. In one alternative, the soluble peptide includes a sequence of at least six histidine residues and the affinity resin contains nickel. In another alternative, the soluble peptide includes the active site of glutathione S-transferase and the affinity resin contains glutathione. In yet another alternative, the

soluble peptide includes the active site of streptavidin and the affinity resin contains biotin. In still another alternative, the soluble peptide includes the active site of maltose binding protein and the affinity resin contains amylose.

[0025] Still another aspect of the present invention is an antibody specifically binding a sortase-transamidase enzyme of the present invention.

[0026] Yet another aspect of the present invention is a protein molecule comprising a substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme according to the present invention extended at its carboxyl-terminus with a sufficient number of histidine residues to allow specific binding of the protein molecule to a nickel-sepharose column through the histidine residues added at the carboxyl-terminus.

[0027] Still another aspect of the present invention is a method for displaying a polypeptide on the surface of a Gram-positive bacterium comprising the steps of:

(1) expressing a polypeptide having a sorting signal, preferably at its carboxy-terminal end, the sorting signal having: (a) a motif of LPX3X4G or NPQ/KTN/G therein; (b) a substantially hydrophobic domain of at least 31 amino acids carboxyl to the motif; and (c) a charged tail region with at least two positively charged residues carboxyl to the substantially hydrophobic domain, at least one of the two positively charged residues being arginine, the two positively charged residues being located at residues 31-33 from the motif, wherein X3 is any of the twenty naturally-occurring L-amino acids and X4 is selected from the group consisting of alanine, serine, and threonine;

(2) forming a reaction mixture including: (i) the expressed polypeptide; (ii) a substantially purified sortase-transamidase according to the present invention; and (iii) a Gram-positive bacterium having a peptidoglycan to which the sortase-transamidase can link the polypeptide; and

(3) allowing the sortase-transamidase to catalyze a reaction that cleaves the polypeptide within the LPX3X4 or NPQ/KTN/G motif of the sorting signal and covalently cross-links the amino-terminal portion of the cleaved polypeptide to the peptidoglycan to display the polypeptide on the surface of the Gram-positive bacterium.

[0028] Another display method according to the present invention comprises:

(1) cloning a nucleic acid segment encoding a chimeric protein into a Gram-positive bacterium to generate a cloned chimeric protein including therein a carboxyl-terminal sorting signal as described above;

(2) growing the bacterium into which the nucleic acid segment has been cloned to express the cloned chimeric protein to generate a chimeric protein including therein a carboxyl-terminal sorting signal; and

(3) binding the polypeptide covalently to the cell wall by the enzymatic action of a sortase-transamidase expressed by the Gram-positive bacterium involving cleavage of the chimeric protein within the LPX3X4G or NPQ/KTN/G motif so that the polypeptide is displayed on the surface of the Gram-positive bacterium in such a way that the polypeptide is accessible to a ligand.

[0029] Another aspect of the present invention is a polypeptide displayed on the surface of a Gram-positive bacterium by covalent linkage of an amino-acid sequence of LPX_3X_4 or NPQ/KTN/G derived from cleavage of an LPX_3X_4G or NPQ/KTN/G motif, wherein X_3 is any of the twenty naturally-occurring L-amino acids and X_4 is selected from the group consisting of alanine, serine, and threonine, the polypeptide being displayed on the surface of the Gram-positive bacterium in such a way that the polypeptide is accessible to a ligand.

[0030] Another aspect of the present invention is a covalent complex comprising:

(1) the displayed polypeptide; and

(2) an antigen or hapten covalently cross-linked to the polypeptide.

[0031] Yet another aspect of the present invention is a method for vaccination of an animal comprising the step of immunizing the animal with the displayed polypeptide to generate an immune response against the displayed polypeptide, or, alternatively, with the covalent complex to generate an immune response against the antigen or the hapten.

[0032] Still another aspect of the present invention is a method for screening for expression of a cloned polypeptide comprising the steps of:

(1) expressing a cloned polypeptide as a chimeric protein having a sorting signal at its carboxy-terminal end as described above;

(2) forming a reaction mixture including: (i) the expressed chimeric protein; (ii) a substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme according to the present invention; and (iii) a Gram-positive bacterium having a peptidoglycan to which the sortase-transamidase can link the polypeptide through the sorting signal;

(3) binding the chimeric protein covalently to the cell wall by the enzymatic action of a sortase-transamidase expressed by the Gram-positive bacterium involving cleavage of the chimeric protein within the LPX3X4G or NPQ/KTN/G motif so that the polypeptide is displayed on the surface of the Gram-positive bacterium in such a way that the polypeptide is accessible to a ligand; and

(4) reacting the displayed polypeptide with a labeled specific binding partner to screen the chimeric protein for reactivity with the labeled specific binding partner.

[0033] Still another aspect of the present invention is a method for the diagnosis or treatment of a bacterial infection caused by a Gram-positive bacterium comprising the steps of:

(1) conjugating an antibiotic or a detection reagent to a protein including therein a carboxyl-terminal sorting signal as described above to produce a conjugate; and

(2) introducing the conjugate to an organism infected with a Gram-positive bacterium in order to cause the conjugate to be sorted and covalently cross-linked to the cell walls of the bacterium in order to treat or diagnose the infection.

[0034] If an antibiotic is used, typically it is a penicillin, ampicillin, vancomycin, gentamicin, streptomycin, a cephalosporin, amikacin, kanamycin, neomycin, paromomycin, tobramycin, ciprofloxacin, clindamycin, rifampin, chloramphenicol, norfloxacin, or a derivative of these antibiotics.

[0035] Similarly, another aspect of the present invention is a conjugate comprising an antibiotic or a detection reagent covalently conjugated to a protein

including therein a carboxyl-terminal sorting signal as described above to produce a conjugate. In still another aspect of the present invention, a composition comprises the conjugate with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

[0036] Another aspect of the present invention is a substantially purified protein having at least about 50% match with best alignment with the amino acid sequences of at least one of the putative homologous proteins of *Streptococcus pyogenes* (SEQ. ID NO. 4), *Actinomyces naeslundii* (SEQ. ID NO. 5), *Enterococcus faecalis* (SEQ. ID NO. 6), *Streptococcus mutans* (SEQ. ID. NO. 7) *or Bacillus subtilis* (SEQ. ID NO. 8) and having sortase-transamidase activity. Preferably, the match is at least about 60% in best alignment; more preferably, the match is at least about 70% in best alignment.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

[0037] These and other features, aspects, and advantages of the present invention will become better understood with reference to the following description and accompanying drawings where:

[0038] **Figure 1** is a diagram of the activity of the sortase-transamidase enzyme of the present invention.

[0039] **Figure 2**:

[0040] **(A)** is a diagramatic representation of the primary structure of the surface protein precursor SEB-SPA490-524.

[0041] **(B)** depicts an SDS-PAGE gel of immunoprecipitated [35S] SEB-SPA490-52 P1 precursor, P2 precursor and mature protein. SM317 and SM329 are two ts mutants that accumulate P2 as compared to wild-type staphylococci (WT).

[0042] **(C)** depicts an SDS-PAGE gel of immunoprecipitated [35S] SEB-SPA490-52 P1 precursor, P2 precursor and mature protein in SM317, SM329 and WT staphylococci following a pulse-chase analysis of SEB-SPA490-524 anchoring.

[0043] **(D)** depicts Staphylococcal strains OS2 (WT), SM317 and SM329 streaked on tryptic soy agar and grown at 42oC.

[0044] **Figure 3**:

[0045] **(A)** is a diagrammatic representation of the primary structure of SEB-MH6-CWS and its linkage to the cell wall.

[0046] **(B)** deptics a mass spectroscopy profile (MALDI-MS) of solubilized and affinity purified SEB-MH6-CWS.

[0047] **(C)** deptics a mass spectroscopy profile (MALDI-MS) of solubilized, mutanolysin-released anchor peptides were digested with f11 hydrolase.

[0048] **Figure 4**:

[0049] **(A)** depicts an SDS-PAGE gel of immunoprecipitated [35S] SEB-SPA490-52 P1 precursor, P2 precursor and mature protein in SM317, SM329 and WT staphylococci transformed with or without pGL1834 (plasmid containing the srtA gene cloned into pC194-mcs) following a pulse-chase analysis of SEB-SPA490-524 anchoring.

[0050] **(B)** depicts an SDS-PAGE gel of immunoprecipitated [35S] SEB-SPA490-52 P1 precursor, P2 precursor and mature protein from SM317 transformed with the DNA of either the mutant SM317 (pGL1898) or wild-type strain OS2 (pGL1897).

[0051] **(C)** depicts an SDS-PAGE gel of immunoprecipitated [35S] SEB-SPA490-52 P1 precursor, P2 precursor and mature protein from S. aureus OS2 (wild type), SM317 and SM329 transformed with pGL1834 and subjected to pulse-chase analysis.

[0052] **Figure 5** depicts the size of DNA fragments and the position of the coding region of the *srtA* gene of *S. aureus* (SEQ ID NO: 2) sufficient for an increase in surface protein anchoring. The concentration of P2 precursor in plasmid transformants of the mutant SM317 was measured by labeling with [^{35}S]methionine and is indicated in percent.

[0053] **Figure 6A** depicts the DNA sequence of the *srtA* gene (SEQ ID NO: 2) and deduced primary structure of the SrtA protein (SEQ ID NO: 3). The NH_2-terminal hydrophobic membrane anchor sequence is boxed. A single cysteine predicted to be the active site for cleavage of cell wall sorting signals at the LPXTG motif is shaded.

[0054] **Figure 6B** depicts the DNA sequence of the *srtB* gene (SEQ ID NO: 37) and deduced amino acid sequence of the SrtB protein (SEQ ID NO: 38) in *Staphylococcus aureus.*

[0055] **Figure 7A** depicts a sequence alignment comparing the predicted primary structure of the SrtA protein (Sortase) with that of homologous sequences identified by database searches. Note the conservation of a single cysteine residue as well as its surrounding sequence.

[0056] **Figure 7B** depicts an amino acid sequence alignment comparing the amino acid sequence of SrtA with that of SrtB.

[0057] **Figure 8**:

[0058] **(A)** depicts the structure of Seb-Spa490-524 harboring an NH2-terminal leader (signal) peptide with signal peptidase cleavage site as well as a COOH-terminally fused cell wall sorting signal consisting of the LPXTG motif, hydrophobic domain (black box), and positively charged tail (boxed +).

[0059] **(B)** depicts the SDS-PAGE gel analysis of pulse chase experiment where staphlococcal cultures were labeled with [35S]methionine for 1 min and quenching all further incorporation by the addition of excess unlabeled methionine (chase). P1 precursor, P2 precursor and mature Seb-Spa490-524 were evaluated.

[0060] **Figure 9**:

[0061] **(A)** depicts a growth curve for staphylococcal growth with antibiotics added (1, open squares: mock treated; 2, open diamonds: penicillin 10 µg/ml; 3, closed diamonds: moenomycin, 10 µg/ml; 4, closed squares: vancomycin 10 µg/ml).

[0062] **(B)** depicts a curve measuring the rate of cell wall sorting in the presence of antibiotics or mock treated as described in (A).

[0063] **Figure 10**:

[0064] **(A)** depicts the structure of Seb-Cws-BlaZ harboring an NH2-terminal signal (leader) peptide and the sorting signal of protein A which consists of an LPXTG motif, hydrophobic (shaded box) and charged domains (boxed RRREL). The sorting signal is fused to the COOH-terminus of Seb and to the NH2-terminus of mature BlaZ. Cleavage at the LPXTG motif produces two fragments, an NH2-terminal cell wall anchored surface protein (Seb) and a COOH-terminal BlaZ domain that is located in the bacterial cytoplasm.

[0065] **(B)** depicts an SDS-PAGE gel analysis of S. aureus OS2 (pSeb-Cws-BlaZ) and S. aureus OS2 (pSeb-CwsDLPXTG-BlaZ) cell wall sorting. The arrows point to Seb species that were observed in protoplasts but not in whole cells.

[0066] **Figure 11** depicts a model for the transpeptidation reaction catalyzed by staphylococcal sortase.

[0067] **Figure 12**:

[0068] **(A)** depicts an SDS-PAGE gel analysis of a pulse chase analysis of surface protein anchoring to the cell wall in the presence or absence of release of proteins fro the surface by hydroxylamine.

[0069] **(B)** depicts an SDS-PAGE gel analysis of a pulse chase analysis of surface protein anchoring to the cell wall in the presence or absence of release of proteins fro the surface by hydroxylamine added either 5 min prior to labeling (prior), during pulse-labeling (pulse) or 5 min after quenching to S. aureus OS2 cultures.

[0070] **(C)** depicts a bar graph indicating that increasing amounts of hydroxylamine added 5 min prior to labeling of S. aureus OS2 cultures caused increasing amounts of surface protein to be released.

[0071] **Figure 13**:

[0072] **(A)** depicts a Coomassie-stained SDS-PAGE gel used to characterize surface proteins released by hydroylamine treatment.

[0073] **(B)** depicts an rpHPLC chromatogram of COOH-terminal anchor peptides released from *S. aureus* BB270 cells via treatment with 0.1 M NH_2OH.

[0074] **(C)** depicts an rpHPLC chromatogram of COOH-terminal anchor peptides released from *S. aureus* BB270 cells via treatment with 0.1 M NH_2OH.

[0075] **Figure 14**:

[0076] **(A)** is a bar graph depicting the effect of incubating staphylococcal extracts with the sorting substrate DABCYL-QALPETGEENPF-EDANS; peptide cleavage is indicated as an increase in fluorescence. The addition of 0.2 M NH_2OH increased peptide cleavage, whereas peptide cleavage was inhibited by the addition of methanethiosulfonate (MTSET), a known inhibitor of sortase.

[0077] **(B)** depicts an SDS-PAGE gel analysis of E. coli XL-1Blue (pHTT5) expressing SrtADN, in which the NH2-terminal membrane anchor of sortase (SrtA)

has been replaced with a six histidine tag. Lane 1 contains uninduced culture; 2, 1 mM IPTG induced culture; 3, French press extract; 4, the supernatant of centrifuged French press extracts; 5, the sediment of French press extracts; 6, flow-through of affinity chromatography on Ni-NTA; 7, column wash; 8-10, 1 ml fractions eluted with 0.5 M imidazole.

[0078] **(C)** is a bar graph depicting the effect of incubating purified SrtADN was incubated with the peptide substrate DABCYL-QALPETGEE-EDANS and cleavage monitored as an increase in fluorescence. The reaction was inhibited by the addition of methanethiosulfonate (MTSET) or organic mercurial (pHMB), while the addition of 0.2 M NH2OH accelerated cleavage. MTSET-treated SrtADN could be rescued by incubation with 10 mM DTT.

[0079] **Figure 15** depicts the effect of srtB knockout mutation on S. aureus staphylococcal host infectivity as indicated by number of staphylococci abscesses obtained per kidney in animals infected with either wild-type S. aureus Newman or isogenic srtB:ermC knockout variant (SKM7).

DEFINITIONS

[0080] As used herein, the terms defined below have the following meanings unless otherwise indicated:

[0081] "Nucleic Acid Sequence": the term "nucleic acid sequence" includes both DNA, DNA complements and RNA unless otherwise specified, and, unless otherwise specified, includes both double-stranded and single-stranded nucleic acids. Also included are hybrids such as DNA-RNA hybrids. In particular, a reference to DNA includes RNA that has either the equivalent base sequence except for the substitution of uracil and RNA for thymine in DNA, or has a complementary base sequence except for the substitution of uracil for thymine, complementarity being determined according to the Watson-Crick base pairing rules. Reference to nucleic acid sequences can also include modified bases as long as the modifications do not significantly interfere either with binding of a ligand such as a protein by the nucleic acid or with Watson-Crick base pairing.

[0082] "Mismatch": as used herein the term "mismatch" includes all unpaired bases when two nucleic acid sequences are hybridized with best alignment

in the context of nucleic acid hybridization. In other words, the term "mismatch" includes not only situations in which the same number of bases are present in the two sequences or segments of sequences, but in which some bases do not form Watson-Crick pairs because of their sequences, but also situations in which different numbers of bases are present in the two sequences because of insertions or deletions, referred to generically as "indels." In this latter situation, certain of the bases in the longer sequence must be unpaired and may loop out from the hybrid.

[0083] "Match": as used herein the term "match" includes all paired amino acids when two amino acid sequences are compared with best alignment in the context in terms of protein sequence comparison. Amino acid "sequence identity" percentages include only identical amino acid pairing when amino acid sequences are matched in best alignment. Amino acid "sequence similarity" percentages include both similar and identical amino acids when amino acid sequences are matched in best alignment. Similar amino acids are amino acids which share similar physical and/or chemical properties. The following is a listing of amino acids which are considered to be similar, or conservative amino acids relative to one another, as substitutions of each of these amino acids for the other in a sequence often do not disrupt the structure or function of the molecule as the amino acids share similar physical and/or chemical properties. In particular, the conservative amino acid substitutions can be any of the following: (1) any of isoleucine for leucine or valine, leucine for isoleucine, and valine for leucine or isoleucine; (2) aspartic acid for glutamic acid and glutamic acid for aspartic acid; (3) glutamine for asparagine and asparagine for glutamine; and (4) serine for threonine and threonine for serine.

[0084] Other substitutions can also be considered conservative, depending upon the environment of the particular amino acid. For example, glycine (G) and alanine (A) can frequently be interchangeable, as can be alanine and valine (V). Methionine (M), which is relatively hydrophobic, can frequently be interchanged with leucine and isoleucine, and sometimes with valine. Lysine (K) and arginine (R) are frequently interchangeable in locations in which the significant feature of the amino acid residue is its charge and the different pK's of these two amino acid residues or their different sizes are not significant. Still other changes can be

considered "conservative" in particular environments. For example, if an amino acid on the surface of a protein is not involved in a hydrogen bond or salt bridge interaction with another molecule, such as another protein subunit or a ligand bound by the protein, negatively charged amino acids such as glutamic acid and aspartic acid can be substituted for by positively charged amino acids such as lysine or arginine and vice versa. Histidine (H), which is more weakly basic than arginine or lysine, and is partially charged at neutral pH, can sometimes be substituted for these more basic amino acids. Additionally, the amides glutamine (Q) and asparagine (N) can sometimes be substituted for their carboxylic acid homologues, glutamic acid and aspartic acid.

[0085] "Antibody": as used herein the term "antibody" includes both intact antibody molecules of the appropriate specificity, and antibody fragments (including Fab, F(ab'), Fv, and $F(ab')_2$), as well as chemically modified intact antibody molecules and antibody fragments, including hybrid antibodies assembled by in vitro reassociation of subunits. Also included are single-chain antibody molecules generally denoted by the term sFv and humanized antibodies in which some or all of the originally non-human constant regions are replaced with constant regions originally derived from human antibody sequences. Both polyclonal and monoclonal antibodies are included unless otherwise specified. Additionally included are modified antibodies or antibodies conjugated to labels or other molecules that do not block or alter the binding capacity of the antibody.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

[0086] A substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme from Gram-positive bacteria, particularly *Staphylococcus aureus*, has been identified and purified. The genome of gram-positive bacteria harbor more than one sortase and secretion gene. Both SrtA and SrtB cleave polypeptides bearing an LPXTG motif and are required for establishment of animal infection. The properties of these enzymes make them logical targets for antibiotic action. These enzymes also catalyze covalent crosslinkage of proteins to the peptidoglycan of Gram-positive bacteria.

I. SORTASE-TRANSAMIDASE ENZYMES

A. Structure of Sortase-Transamidases

[0087] Bacteria have been classified into two groups: Gram-negative and Gram-positive. Gram-positive bacteria retain the crystal violet stain in the presence of alcohol or acetone. They have, as part of their cell wall structure, peptidoglycan as well as polysaccharides and/or teichoic acids. Gram-positive bacteria include the following genera: *Actinomyces, Bacillus, Bifidobacterium, Cellulomonas, Clostridium, Corynebacterium, Micrococcus, Mycobacterium, Nocardia, Staphylococcus, Streptococcus* and *Streptomyces.*

[0088] One aspect of the invention is a substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme from a Gram-positive bacterium, including the enzymes identified as sortase A (Srt A) and sortase B (Srt B). As used herein, the term "substantially purified" means having a specific activity of at least tenfold greater than the sortase-transamidase activity present in a crude extract, lysate, or other state from which proteins have not been removed and also in substantial isolation from proteins found in association with sortase-transamidase in the cell.

[0089] Sortase-transamidases are believed to occur in all Gram-positive bacteria, such as members of the genera listed above. In particular, the enzymes exists in *Mycobacterium*, *Nocardia*, *Actinomyces*, *Staphylococcus*, *Streptococcus*, *Listeria*, *Enterococcus*, and *Pneumococcus*. Specifically, the enzymes exist in the following species: *Staphylococcus aureus*, *S. sobrinus*, *Enterococcus faecalis*, *Streptococcus pyogenes*, and *Listeria monocytogenes*.

[0090] Preferably an enzyme is isolated from *Staphylococcus aureus*, and more preferably is a product of the *srt*A gene or the *srtB* gene of *S. aureus*.

[0091] One of the sortase-transamidase enzymes of the present invention, sortase A (Srt A) from *Staphylocuccus aureus*, has a molecular weight of about 23,539 daltons. The enzyme catalyzes a reaction that covalently crosslinks the carboxyl-terminus of a protein having a sorting signal to the peptidoglycan of the Gram-positive bacterium. The sorting signal has: (1) a motif of LPX_3X_4G therein; (2) a substantially hydrophobic domain of at least 31 amino acids carboxyl to the motif; and (3) a charged tail region with at least two positively charged residues carboxyl to the substantially hydrophobic domain, at least one of the two positively charged

residues being arginine, the two positively charged residues being located at residues 31-33 from the motif. In this sorting signal, X_3 can be any of the twenty naturally-occurring L-amino acids. X_4 can be alanine, serine, or threonine. Preferably, X_4 is threonine (O. Schneewind et al., "Cell Wall Sorting Signals in Surface Proteins of Gram-Positive Bacteria," EMBO J. 12:4803-4811 (1993)).

[0092] Preferably, the substantially hydrophobic domain (2) carboxyl to the LPX_3X_4G motif includes no more than 7 charged residues or residues with polar side chains. For the purpose of this specification, these residues include: aspartic acid, glutamic acid, lysine, and arginine as charged residues, and serine, threonine, glutamine, and asparagine as polar but uncharged residues. Preferably, the sequence includes no more than three charged residues.

[0093] The charged tail region (3) preferably is at least five amino acids long, although can be shorter, e.g. can contain four amino acids. The two positively charged residues located at positions 31-33 preferably are either in succession, or are separated by no more than one intervening amino acid residue.

[0094] The amino acid sequence of a SrtA from *Staphylocuccus aureus* is: M-K-K-W-T-N-R-L-M-T-I-A-G-V-V-L-I-L-V-A-A-Y-L-F-A-K-P-H-I-D-N-Y-L-H-D-K-D-K-D-E-K-I-E-Q-Y-D-K-N-V-K-E-Q-A-S-K-D-K-K-Q-Q-A-K-P-Q-I-P-K-D-K-S-K-V-A-G-Y-I-E-I-P-D-A-D-I-K-E-P-V-Y-P-G-P-A-T-P-E-Q-L-N-R-G-V-S-F-A-E-E-N-E-S-L-D-D-Q-N-I-S-I-A-G-H-T-F-I-D-R-P-N-Y-Q-F-T-N-L-K-A-A-K-K-G-S-M-V-Y-F-K-V-G-N-E-T-R-K-Y-K-M-T-S-I-R-D-V-K-P-T-D-V-G-V-L-D-E-Q-K-G-K-D-K-Q-L-T-L-I-T-C-D-D-Y-N-E-K-T-G-V-W-E-K-R-K-I-F-V-A-T-E-V-K (SEQ ID NO: 3).

[0095] The sortase-transamidase is a cysteine protease.

[0096] Another sortase transamidase enzyme of the present invention, sortase B (Srt B) from *Staphylocuccus aureus*, has a molecular weight of about 29,076 daltons, and recognizes the sorting signal NPQ/KTN/G (SEQ ID NO: 41). A person skilled in the art will understand that NPQ/KTN/G represents the following amino acid sequences: NPQTN (SEQ ID NO: 42); NPKTN (SEQ ID NO: 43); NPQTG (SEQ ID NO: 44); and NPKTG (SEQ ID NO: 45), where the letters represent one-letter amino acid codes. The characteristics of the substantially

hydrophobic domain and the charged tail region are essentially the same as those discussed above in connection with SrtA.

[0097] The amino acid sequence of a SrtB from *Staphylocuccus aureus* is: M-R-M-K-R-F-L-T-I-V-Q-I-L-L-V-V-I-I-I-I-F-G-Y-K-I-V-Q-T-Y-I-E-D-K-Q-E-R-A-N-Y-E-K-L-Q-Q-K-F-Q-M-L-M-S-K-H-Q-A-H-V-R-P-Q-F-E-S-L-E-K-I-N-K-D-I-V-G-W-I-K-L-S-G-T-S-L-N-Y-P-V-L-Q-G-K-T-N-H-D-Y-L-N-L-D-F-E-R-E-H-R-R-K-G-S-I-F-M-D-F-R-N-E-L-K-I-L-N-H-N-T-I-L-Y-G-H-H-V-G-D--N-T-M-F-D-V-L-E-D-Y-L-K-Q-S-F--Y-E-K-H-K-I-I-E-F-D-N-K-Y-G-K-Y-Q-L-Q-V-F-S-A-Y-K-T-T-T-K-D-N-Y-I-R-T-D-F-E-N-D-Q-D-Y-Q-Q-F-L-D-E-T-K-R-K-S-V-I-N-S-D-V-N-V-T-V-K-D-K-I-M-T-L-S-T-C-E-D-A-Y-S-E-T-T-K-R-I-V-V-V-A-K-I-I-K-V-S (SEQ ID NO: 38).

[0098] The amino acid sequences of SrtA (SEQ ID NO: 3) and SrtB (SEQ ID NO: 38) are homologous, sharing 22% sequence identity and 37% sequence similarity. The amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO: 3 or SEQ ID NO: 38) of a sortase-transamidase from *Staphylococcus aureus* also has substantial homology with sequences of enzymes from other Gram-positive bacteria. For example, for SrtA there is about a 31% sequence identity (and about 44% sequence similarity) with best alignment over the entire sequenced region of the *S. pyogenes* open reading frame (SEQ. ID NO. 4). There is about a 28% sequence identity (and about 44% sequence similarity) with best alignment over the entire sequenced region of the *A. naeslundii* open reading frame (SEQ. ID NO. 5). There is about a 27% sequence identity (and about 47% sequence similarity) with best alignment over the entire sequenced region of the *S. mutans* open reading frame (SEQ. ID NO. 7). There is about a 25% sequence identity (and about 45% sequence similarity) with best alignment over the entire sequenced region of the *E. faecalis* open reading frame (SEQ. ID NO. 6). Similarly, there is significant homology to the entire sequenced region of the *B. subtilis* open reading frame (SEQ. ID NO. 8). However, higher sequence identity 23% (and about 38% sequence similarity) exist between the *B. subtilis* and *S. mutans* amino acid sequences. These matches are shown in Figure 7. Therefore, another aspect of the present invention is a substantially purified protein molecule that has at least a 18% sequence identity match, preferably a 20% sequence identity match, and most preferably a 30% sequence identity match

with best alignment with the *S. pyogenes, A. naeslundii, S. mutans, E. faecalis* or *B. subtilis* open reading frame of Figure 7A and that has sortase-transamidase activity. Further, another aspect of the present invention is a substantially purified protein molecule that has at least a 30% sequence similarity match, preferably a 40% sequence similarity match, and most preferably a 50% sequence similarity match with best alignment with the *S. pyogenes, A. naeslundii, S. mutans, E. faecalis* or *B. subtilis* open reading frame of Figure 7A and that has sortase-transamidase activity.

[0099] Although SrtA and Srt B are related, their functions are not redundant. For example, in contrast to the results for *srtA* knock-out animals, replacing the *srtB* gene of *S. aureus* with the *ermC* marker does not disrupt the cell wall anchoring of Protein A, FnbA, FnbB, or ClfA.

[0100] Also within the scope of the present invention are substantially purified protein molecules that are mutants of the sequence of SEQ ID NO:3 or of SEQ ID NO: 38 that preserve the sortase-transamidase activity. In particular, conservative amino acid substitutions can be any of the following: (1) any of isoleucine for leucine or valine, leucine for isoleucine, and valine for leucine or isoleucine; (2) aspartic acid for glutamic acid and glutamic acid for aspartic acid; (3) glutamine for asparagine and asparagine for glutamine; and (4) serine for threonine and threonine for serine.

[0101] Other substitutions can also be considered conservative, depending upon the environment of the particular amino acid. For example, glycine (G) and alanine (A) can frequently be interchangeable, as can be alanine and valine (V). Methionine (M), which is relatively hydrophobic, can frequently be interchanged with leucine and isoleucine, and sometimes with valine. Lysine (K) and arginine (R) are frequently interchangeable in locations in which the significant feature of the amino acid residue is its charge and the different pK's of these two amino acid residues or their different sizes are not significant. Still other changes can be considered "conservative" in particular environments. For example, if an amino acid on the surface of a protein is not involved in a hydrogen bond or salt bridge interaction with another molecule, such as another protein subunit or a ligand bound by the protein, negatively charged amino acids such as glutamic acid and aspartic

acid can be substituted for by positively charged amino acids such as lysine or arginine and vice versa. Histidine (H), which is more weakly basic than arginine or lysine, and is partially charged at neutral pH, can sometimes be substituted for these more basic amino acids. Additionally, the amides glutamine (Q) and asparagine (N) can sometimes be substituted for their carboxylic acid homologues, glutamic acid and aspartic acid.

B. Activity of the Sortase-Transamidases

[0102] Activity of the sortase-transamidase enzymes, with reference to SrtA, of the present invention is illustrated, in Figure 1. The SrtA enzyme first cleaves a polypeptide having a sorting signal within the LPX_3X_4G motif. Cleavage occurs after residue X_4, normally a threonine; as indicated above, this residue can also be a serine or alanine residue. This residue forms a covalent intermediate with the sortase. The next step is the transamidation reaction that transfers the cleaved carboxyl terminus of the protein to be sorted to the $-NH_2$ of the pentaglycine crossbridge within the peptidoglycan precursor. The peptidoglycan precursor is then incorporated into the cell wall by a transglycosylase reaction with the release of undecaprenyl phosphate. The mature anchored polypeptide chains are thus linked to the pentaglycine cross bridge in the cell wall which is tethered to the ε-amino side chain of an unsubstituted cell wall tetrapeptide. A carboxypeptidase may cleave a D-Ala-D-Ala bond of the pentapeptide structure to yield the final branched anchor peptide in the staphylococcal cell wall.

[0103] As discussed above, the sorting signal for SrtA and SrtB has: (1) a motif of LPX_3X_4G (SrtA) or NPQ/KTN/G (SrtB) therein; (2) a substantially hydrophobic domain of at least 31 amino acids carboxyl to the motif; and (3) a charged tail region.

[0104] In the LPX_3X_4G motif, X_3 can be any of the 20 naturally-occurring L-amino acids. X_4 can be any of threonine, serine, or alanine. Preferably, X_4 is threonine (O. Schneewind et al., "Cell Wall Sorting Signals in Surface Proteins of Gram-Positive Bacteria," EMBO J. 12:4803-4811 (1993)).

[0105] For both the SrtA and the SrtB enzymes, preferably, the substantially hydrophobic domain carboxyl to the motif includes no more than about

7 charged residues or residues with polar side chains. For the purposes of this specification, these residues include the following: aspartic acid, glutamic acid, lysine, and arginine as charged residues, and serine, threonine, glutamine, and asparagine as polar but uncharged residues. Preferably, the sequence includes no more than three charged residues.

[0106] Representative sequences suitable as sorting signals for use with a sortase-transamidase, such as SrtA or SrtB, of the invention include, but are not limited to the following: E-E-N-P-F-I-G-T-T-V-F-G-G-L-S-L-A-L-G-A-A-L-L-A-G (SEQ ID NO: 9), the hydrophobic domain of the staphylococcal proteinase (SPA) sorting signal from *Staphylococcus aureus*; (2) G-E-E-S-T-N-K-G-M-L-F-G-G-L-F-S-I-L-G-L-A-L-L (SEQ ID NO:10), the SNBP signal of *S. aureus*; (3) D-S-S-N-A-Y-L-P-L-L-G-L-V-S-L-T-A-G-F-S-L-L-G-L (SEQ ID NO: 11), the SPAA signal of *S. sobrinus*, (4) E-K-Q-N-V-L-L-T-V-V-G-S-L-A-A-M-L-G-L-A-G-L-G-F (SEQ ID NO:12), the PRGB signal of *Enterococcus faecalis*, (5) S-I-G-T-Y-L-F-K-I-G-S-A-A-M-I-G-A-I-G-I-Y-I-V (SEQ ID NO:13), the TEE signal of *Streptococcus pyogenes*, and (6) D-S-D-N-A-L-Y-L-L-L-G-L-L-A-V-G-T-A-M-A-L-T (SEQ ID NO:14), the INLA signal of *Listeria monocytogenes*.

[0107] The third portion of the sorting signal is a charged tail region with at least two positively charged residues carboxyl to the substantially hydrophobic domain. At least one of the two positively charged residues is arginine. The charged tail can also contain other charged amino acids, such as lysine. Preferably, the charged tail region includes two or more arginine residues. The two positively charged residues are located at residues 31-33 from the motif. Preferably, the two arginine residues are either in succession or are separated by no more than one intervening amino acid. Preferably, the charged tail is at least five amino acids long, although four is possible. Among the charged tails that can be used are the following: (1) R-R-R-E-L (SEQ ID NO:15), from the SPA signal of *S. aureus*; (2) R-R-N-K-K-N-H-K-A (SEQ ID NO:16), from the SNBP signal of *S. aureus*; (3) R-R-K-Q-D (SEQ ID NO:17), from the SPAA signal of *S. sobrinus*; (4) K-R-R-K-E-T-K (SEQ ID NO:18), from the PRGB signal of *E. faecalis*; (5) K-R-R-K-A (SEQ ID NO:19), from the TEE signal of *S. pyogenes*; (6), K-R-R-H-V-A-K-H (SEQ ID NO:20), from the FIM

sorting signal of *Actinomyces viscosus*, and (7) K-R-R-K-S (SEQ ID NO:21), from the BAC sorting signal of *Streptococcus aglactiae*; (8) K-R-K-E-E-N (SEQ ID NO:22), from the EMM signal of *Streptococcus pyogenes*.

[0108] Also usable as the charged tail portion of the sorting signal are the following sequences produced by mutagenesis from the SPA signal of *S. aureus*. These include R-R-R-E-S (SEQ ID NO: 23), R-R-R-S-L (SEQ ID NO: 24), R-R-S-E-L (SEQ ID NO: 25), R-S-R-E-L (SEQ ID NO: 26) and S-R-R-E-L (SEQ ID NO: 27). Other charged tails that are usable as part of the sorting signal can be derived from a polyserine tail, itself inactive, by replacement of one or more of the serine residues with the basic amino acid arginine. These include R-R-S-S-S (SEQ ID NO: 28), R-S-R-S-S (SEQ ID NO:29), and S-R-R-S-S (SEQ ID NO:30). Other sorting signals can also be used.

[0109] Examples of sorting signals, including portions (1)-(3), recognized by sortase-transamidases of the present invention are listed in the following Table III.

Table III

NPQTN		
LPX$_3$X$_4$G		
S. aureus		
LPETG EENPFIGTTVFGGLSLALGAALLAG	RRREL	SEQ ID NO. 46
LPETG GEESTNKGMLFGGLFSILGLALL	RRNKKNHKA	SEQ ID NO. 47
LPETG GEESTNNGMLFGGLFSILGLALL	RRNKKNHKA	SEQ ID NO. 48
LPDTG SEDEANTSLIWGLLASIGSLLLF	RRKKENKDKK	SEQ ID NO. 49
LPETG DKSENTNATLFGAMMALLGSLLLF	RKRKQDHKEKA	SEQ ID NO. 50
LPETG SENNNSNNGTLFGGLFAALGSLLSFG	RRKKQNK	SEQ ID NO. 51
LPETG NENSGSNNATLFGGLFAALGSLLLFG	RRKKQNK	SEQ ID NO. 52
LPETG SENNGSNNATLFGGLFAALGSLLLFG	RRKKQNK	SEQ ID NO. 53
LPDTG NDAQNNGTLFGSLFAALGGLFLVG	RRRKNKNNEEK	SEQ ID NO. 54
LPDTG DSIKQNGLLGGVMTLLVGLGLM KRKKKKDENDQDDSQA		SEQ ID NO. 55
LPDTG MSHNDDLPYAELALGAGMAFLI	RRFTKKDQQTEE	SEQ ID NO. 56
LPNTG SEGMDLPLKEFALITGAALLA	RRRTKN	SEQ ID NO. 57
LPAAG ESMTSSILTASIAALLLVSGLFLAF	RRRSTNK	SEQ ID NO. 58
LPKTG LTSVDNFISTVAFATLALLGSLSLLLF	KRKESK	SEQ ID NO. 59
LPKAG ETIKEHWLPISVIVGAMGVLMIWLS	RRNKLKNKA	SEQ ID NO. 60
LPKTG LESTQKGLIFSSIIGIAGLMLLA	RRRKN	SEQ ID NO. 61
LPKTG TNQSSSPEAMFVLLAGIGLIATV	RRRK	SEQ ID NO. 62
LPKTG ETTSSQSWWGLYALLGMLALFIP	KFRKESK	SEQ ID NO. 63
LPQTG EESNKDMTLPLMALLALSSIVAFVLP	RKRKN	SEQ ID NO. 64
LPKTG MKIITSWITWVFIGILGLYLIL	RKRFNS	SEQ ID NO. 65
NPQTN AGTPAYIYTIPVASLALLIAITLFV	RKKSKGNVE	SEQ ID NO. 66
S. pyogenes		
LPLAG EVKSLLGILSIVLLGLLVLLYV	KKLKSRL	SEQ ID NO. 67

LPATG EKQHNMFFWMVTSCSLISSVFVISL KTKKRLSSC	SEQ ID NO. 68
LPSTG EMVSYVSALGIVLVATITLYSIY KKLKTSK	SEQ ID NO. 69
QVPTG VVGTLAPFAVLSIVAIGGVIYIT KRKKA	SEQ ID NO. 70
VPPTG LTTDGAIYLWLLLLVPFGLLVWLFG RKGLKND	SEQ ID NO. 71
EVPTG VAMTVAPYIALGIVAVGGALYFV KKKNA	SEQ ID NO. 72

II. GENES ENCODING SORTASE-TRANSAMIDASE ENZYMES

A. Isolation of the Sortase-Transamidase Enzyme Gene

[0110] Genes for the sortase-transamidase enzymes SrtA and SrtB in *Staphylococcus aureus*, have been isolated. The isolation process is described in detail in the Examples Section below; in general, this process comprises: (1) the generation of temperature-sensitive mutants through chemical mutagenesis, such as with the DNA modifying agent N-methyl-N-nitro-N-nitrosoguanidine; (2) screening for temperature-sensitive mutants; (3) screening the temperature-sensitive mutants for a block in protein sorting by the use of a construct harboring the staphylococcal enterotoxin B (SEB) gene fused to the cell wall sorting signal of staphylococcal Protein A (SPA), to locate mutants that accumulate a precursor molecule formed by cleavage of an amino-terminal signal peptide but that is not then processed by cleavage of the carboxyl-terminal sorting signal; (4) generation of a *S. aureus* chromosomal library and complementation of the temperature-sensitive sorting defect; and (5) sequencing and characterization of the *S. aureus* complementing determinants.

B. Sequence of Sortase-Transamidase Genes

[0111] The above procedure yielded the entire coding sequence for the sortase-transamidase gene, *srt*A. This sequence is:

ATGAAAAAATGGACAAATCGATTAATGACAATCGCTGGTGTGGTACTTATCCTA
GTGGCAGCATATTTGTTTGCTAAACCACATATCGATAATTATCTTCACGATAAAG
ATAAAGATGAAAAGATTGAACAATATGATAAAAATGTAAAAGAACAGGCGAGTA
AAGATAAAAAGCAGCAAGCTAAACCTCAAATTCCGAAAGATAAATCGAAAGTGG
CAGGCTATATTGAAATTCCAGATGCTGATATTAAAGAACCAGTATATCCAGGAC
CAGCAACACCTGAACAATTAAATAGAGGTGTAAGCTTTGCAGAAGAAAATGAAT
CACTAGATGATCAAAATATTTCAATTGCAGGACACACTTTCATTGACCGTCCGAA
CTATCAATTTACAAATCTTAAAGCAGCCAAAAAAGGTAGTATGGTGTACTTTAAA

GTTGGTAATGAAACACGTAAGTATAAAATGACAAGTATAAGAGATGTTAAGCCT
ACAGATGTAGGAGTTCTAGATGAACAAAAAGGTAAAGATAAACAATTAACATTAA
TTACTTGTGATGATTACAATGAAAAGACAGGCGTTTGGGAAAAACGTAAAATCTT
TGTAGCTACAGAAGTCAAATAA (SEQ ID NO: 2). The last three nucleotides, TAA, of this sequence are the stop codon.

[0112] Blast searches using the *srtA* gene as query yielded the entire coding sequence for a second sortase-transamidase gene, *srt*B. This sequence is:
AAAAACCCTTGTGGTGTCACTGTACCTGATAAAGATTCAGCAACTTTCATGTTTA
TTTCAAAAACTTCTTGCGCGTATGCGATAATTTGCTGATCTAATCTTGCCGGTTC
AATTGCAAATAATTGTGTAATTACAATTCCACTTTGATAAGCTTCTTCAATTAAAT
GCACACCTTCAATTAAAGCTAATCCAGTTTTATCCCTCTCACGTTTCTTTTTTAG
CTTGTTCGCTTGTTTAATTCTATTATTTTGTGCAGAAGTAATTTGTTCCATTGATA
GCTCCTCGCTTTATTTTTAAAAATAAAAATATTAATCATTAATAAGATGAAAACAT
TTGATTGTATAGTTAATATTAATTAATCGCTTTTATCACTCATAATATTTCAAATTG
TATAAATTTCTTTTATCGATACTACTACTATAAATCATACGCCCCAAAATATCATT
ATTAATTCTTTTCTTCTTCAAAATAAATCAAAATGATATAATTGATGATTATTTTCA
AAGCACATTCAAATCAAACTATGTTTTAGCAATTTGTTGTTAGCATGTTTGTGTTC
ATTAAAAAAACGACCATCATCGGTATCATGTATGGTCGTTACAAAAGCTAACAAT
ACCAATTGTCATAACAAGTACTGCAACCTCTTTAAATTCAATTATTTCATGTAACT
ATAGCCTATATCATATGTAATTACTTTGTTATTTATAATCGGGCTACTTTCATCTT
CATTTTTACTTCTAACATGTTTATGCGCTGCTTTAAAGACATCAGATTTTAACCAA
TCCGTAAAAGCTTGCTTTGATTTCCAAACTGTTAAAATTTTCACTTCATCAAAATC
TTCTTGTTCTAAAGTTTGTGTAACAAACATGCCATCAAAGCCTTCTAATGTTTCA
ATCCCATGTCTCGTGTAAAATCGTTCTATAATATCTTTTGCTGTTCCTTTTGTTAA
CGTCAGCCTATTTTCTGCCATAAATTTCATAATTATCCTCTTTTCTGTTTAACTTA
CCTTAATTATTTTTGCGACAACAACAATTCTTTTCGTCGTTTCACTATATGCATCT
TCGCACGTTGATAAAGTCATTATTCTATCTTTTACCGTTACATTAACATCTGAATT
AATTACAGATTTACGTTTTGTCTCATCTAAAAATTGTTGATAATCTTGATCATTTT
CAAAATCTGTACGTATGTAATTATCTTTAGTAGTAGTTTTATATGCACTAAATACT
TGCAATTGATATTTACCATATTTATTGTCAAATTCAATTATCTTGTGTTTTTCATAA
AACGATTGCTTTAAATAATCTTCTAACACATCAAACATCGTATTATCACCGACAT

GGTGCCCGTATAAAATAGTATTATGATTTAAATTCTTCAATTCATTTCTAAAATCC
ATAAAAATACTACCTTTACGTCGATGTTCTCGCTCAAAATCTAAATTTAAATAATC
GTGATTTGTCTTACCTTGTAGTACTGGATAATTTAATGATGTTCCTGATAATTTTA
TCCATCCAACAATGTCTTTATTTATTTTTTCAAGTGATTCAAATTGTGGTCTCACA
TGTTCTTGATGTTTGCTCATCAGCATTTGAAATTTTTGTTGTAATTTCTCATAATT
TGCGCGTTCTTGCTTGTCTTCAATATATGTTTGAACAATTTTGTAACCAAAAATG
ATAATAATTACAACCAATAAAATTTGTACAATAGTTAAAAATCGCTTCATTCTCAT
AAAAATCCTCTTTTATTAACGACGTTTCTTCAGTCATCACTAAACCAGTTGTTGTA
CCGTTTTAGATTCGATTTCGTTGACTTTGACAAATTAAGTAAATTAGCATTGGAC
CACCGACAATCATTAAAATAGCATTGGCTGGAATTTCTAAAGGAGGCTGTATCA
CTCGTCCTAATAAATCAGCCACTAACAATAGCCATGCACCAATAACTGTAGAAA
ACGGAATAAGTACTCTGTAATTGCCCCCAACTAGCTTTCTAACCACATGTGGCA
CAATAATACCTAAAAAGGCTAGTTGTCCAACAATCGCAACAGTTGCACTTGCTA
AAAATACTGCTAATAAACCTGTTAACCATCTGTAACGATCAATATTAAAACCGAT
ACTTCGCGCTTGTATGTCGTCTAAATTTAGTAAATTCAATTTAGGGGACAATAGT
AATGTTAATATTAATCCCAATAATGCTGATACTGCTAATATGTATACGTCGCTCC
ATATTTTCATTGTTAAGCCTTGAGGAATTTTCATTAAAGGGTTTTGAGTTAAAATT
TCTAAAACACCATTTAATAATACGAATAACGCAACACCTACTAATATCATACTTA
CAGCATTGAATCTAAATTTAGAATGCAACAATATAATTATTAAAAATGGTATTAAA
CCTCCAATAAAACTTAATAATGGTAAGTAAAAGTACAATTGTGGAATAAACAACA
TACAAAGTGCTCTCATTATAAGTGCACCTGAGGAAACGCCAATGATATTCGCCT
CTGCCAAAGGATTTTGTAGTGCTGCTTGTAATAATGCTCCAGAAACTGCTAACA
TTGCGCCAACCATCAATGCAATTAATATACGTGGCAATCGCAAATCAATGATTG
AATCCACTGCTTCATTGCTACCAGTTGTAAATTTTGTAAATAGGTCATTAAATGA
CAATTTAATTGTACCGGTTACAAACGAAATATAAGCAGTTGCGATTAAAATGACT
AACAAACATAAAAA (SEQ ID NO: 37).

[0113] The complementary sequence for the sortase-transamidase gene, *srt*A gene is:

5'-TTATTTGACTTCTGTAGCTACAAAGATTTTACGTTTTTCCCAAACGCCTGTCTT
TTCATTGTAATCATCACAAGTAATTAATGTTAATTGTTTATCTTTACCTTTTTGTTC
ATCTAGAACTCCTACATCTGTAGGCTTAACATCTCTTATACTTGTCATTTTATACT

TACGTGTTTCATTACCAACTTTAAAGTACACCATACTACCTTTTTTGGCTGCTTTA
AGATTTGTAAATTGATAGTTCGGACGGTCAATGAAAGTGTGTCCTGCAATTGAA
ATATTTTGATCATCTAGTGATTCATTTTCTTCTGCAAAGCTTACACCTCTATTTAA
TTGTTCAGGTGTTGCTGGTCCTGGATATACTGGTTCTTTAATATCAGCATCTGGA
ATTTCAATATAGCCTGCCACTTTCGATTTATCTTTCGGAATTTGAGGTTTAGCTT
GCTGCTTTTTATCTTTACTCGCCTGTTCTTTTACATTTTTATCATATTGTTCAATCT
TTTCATCTTTATCTTTATCGTGAAGATAATTATCGATATGTGGTTTAGCAAACAAA
TATGCTGCCACTAGGATAAGTACCACACCAGCGATTGTCATTAATCGATTTGTC
CATTTTTTCAT-3' (SEQ ID NO: 39).

[0114] The complementary sequence for the sortase-transamidase gene, *srt*B is:

5'-TGAAATAAACATGAAAGTTGCTGAATCTTTATCAGGTACAGTGACACCACAAG
GGTTTTTATTTGCAATTGAACCGGCAAGATTAGATCAGCAAATTATCGCATACG
CGCAAGAAGTTTTAATTGAAGGTGTGCATTTAATTGAAGAAGCTTATCAAAGTG
GAATTGTAATTACACAATTAATTAAACAAGCGAACAAGCTAAAAAAGAAACGTGA
GAGGGATAAAACTGGATTAGCTTTTTTTTAAAAATAAAGCGAGGAGCTATCAAT
GGAACAAATTACTTCTGCACAAAATAATAGATTAATTAATATTAACTATACAATCA
AATGTTTTCATCTTATTAATGATTAATATTTTTATAGTAGTAGTATCGATAAAAGA
AATTTATACAATTTGAAATATTATGAGTGATAAAAGCGATTTTGATTTATTTTGAA
GAAGAAAAGAATTAATAATGATATTTTGGGGCGTATGATTTAACAAATTGCTAAA
ACATAGTTTGATTTGAATGTGCTTTGAAAATAATCATCAATTATATCTAACGACCA
TACATGATACCGATGATGGTCGTTTTTTTTAATGAACACAAACATGCTAACAAATA
ATTGAATTTAAAGAGGTTGCAGTACTTGTTATGACAATTGGTATTGTTAGCTTTT
GAAAGTAGCCCGATTATAAATAACAAAGTAATTACATATGATATAGGCTATAGTT
ACATGAGGTTAAAATCTGATGTCTTTAAAGCAGCGCATAAACATGTTAGAAGTAA
AAATGAAGATGAAGATTTTGATGAAGTGAAAATTTTAACAGTTTGGAAATCAAAG
CAAGCTTTTACGGATTATGGGATTGAAACATTAGAAGGCTTTGATGGCATGTTT
GTTACACAAACTTTAGAACAAGATAGGCTGACGTTAACAAAAGGAACAGCAAAA
GATATTATAGAACGATTTTACACGAGACCAAAAATAATTAAGGTAAGTTAAACAG
AAAAGAGGATAATTATGAAATTTATGGCAGAAATGACTTTATCAACGTGCGAAG
ATGCATATAGTGAAACGACGAAAAGAATTGTTGTTGTCGAGACAAAACGTAAAT

CTGTAATTAATTCAGATGTTAATGTAACGGTAAAAGATAGAATAAAAGATAATTA
CATACGTACAGATTTTGAAAATGATCAAGATTATCAACAATTTTTAGATGTTGAC
AATAAATATGGTAAATATCAATTGCAAGTATTTAGTGCATATAAAACTACTACTAT
TGATGTGTTAGAAGATTATTTAAAGCAATCGTTTTATGAAAAACACAAGATAATT
GAATTGAAGAATTTAAATCATAATACTATTTTATACGGGCACCATGTCGGTGATA
ATACGATGTTAGATTTTGAGCGAGAACATCGACGTAAAGGTAGTATTTTTATGG
ATTTTAGAAATGAATCAGGAACATCATTAAATTATCCAGTACTACAAGGTAAGAC
AAATCACGATTATTTAAATTGACCACAATTTGAATCACTTGAAAAAATAAATAAAG
ACATTGTTGGATGGATAAAATTATATTATGAGAAATTACAACAAAAATTTCAAATG
CTGATGAGCAAACATCAAGAACATGTGATTATCATTTTTGGTTACAAAATTGTTC
AAACATATATTGAAGACAAGCAAGAACGCGCAAGGATTTTTATGAGAATGAAGC
GATTTTTAACTATTGTACAAATTTTATTGGTTGTAATTAAATCTAAAACGGTACAA
CAACTGGTTTAGTGATGACTGAAGAAACGTCGTTAATAAAAGATTTAATGATTGT
CGGTGGTCCAATGCTAATTTACTTAATTTGTCAAAGTCAACGAAATCGAGTGGC
TGATTTATTAGGACGAGTGATACAGCCTCCTTTAGAAATTCCAGCCAATGCTATT
GGGGGCAATTACAGAGTACTTATTCCGTTTTCTACAGTTATTGGTGCATGGCTA
TTGTTGATTGTTGGACAACTAGCCTTTTTAGGTATTATTGTGCCACATGTGGTTA
GAAAGCTAGTTGATCGTTACAGATGGTTAACAGGTTTATTAGCAGTATTTTTAGC
AAGTGCAACTGTTGCCCCTAAATTGAATTTACTAAATTTAGACGACATACAAGCG
CGAAGTATCGGTTTTAATATCGACGTATACATATTAGCAGTATCAGCATTATTGG
GATTAATATTAACATTACTATTGTCAATTTTAACTCAAAACCCTTTAATGAAAATT
CCTCAAGGCTTAACAATGAAAATATGGAGTGCTGTAAGTATGATATTAGTAGGT
GTTGCGTTATTCGTATTATTAAATGGTGTTTTAGATATTGGAGGTTTAATACCATT
TTTAATAATTATATTGTTGCATTCTAAATTTAGATTCAAGAGAGCACTTTGTATGT
TGTTTATTCCACAATTGTACTTTTACTTACCATTATTAAGTTTACTACAAAATCCTT
TGGCAGAGGCGAATATCATTGGCGTTTCCTCAGGTGCACTTATAATATTAATTG
CATTGATGGTTGGCGCAATGTTAGCAGTTTCTGGAGCATTATTACAAGCAGCAT
TTACAACTGGTAGCAATGAAGCAGTGGATTCAATCATTGATTTGCGATTGCCAC
GTATTGCTTATATTTCGTTTGTAACCGGTACAATTAAATTGTCATTTAATGACCTA
TTTACAAATTTTTATGTTTGTTAGTCATTTTAATCGCAAC-3' (SEQ ID NO: 40).

[0114] Accordingly, within the scope of the present invention are nucleic acid sequences encoding a substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme from Gram-positive bacterium. The enzyme encoded have molecular weights of about 23, 539 or about 29, 076 daltons and catalyze a reaction that covalently cross-link the carboxyl-terminus of a protein having a sorting signal such as, for example, the sorting signal described above, to a peptidoglycan of a gram-positive bacterium. The sortase enzymes can also catalyze similar reactions using different surface protein substrates, thereby fulfilling similar, but non redundant functions in *Staphylococci*. The nucleic acid sequences include the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2 or a sequence complementary to SEQ ID NO: 2 (SEQ ID NO: 39), or the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 37 or a sequence complementary to SEQ ID NO: 37 (SEQ ID NO: 40).

[0115] Also included within the present invention is a nucleic acid sequence encoding a substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme from a Gram-positive bacterium with a molecular weight of about 23,539 or about 29, 076 daltons, where the enzyme catalyzes a cross-linking reaction where the nucleic acid sequence hybridizes with at least one of: (1) the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2; (2) a sequence complementary to SEQ ID NO: 2 (SEQ ID NO: 39); (3) the sequence of SEQ ID NO: 37; (4) a sequence complementary to SEQ ID NO: 37 (SEQ ID NO: 40); (5) a sequence complementary to SEQ ID NO: 2 with no greater than about a 15% mismatch under stringent conditions; (6) or a sequence complementary to SEQ ID NO: 37 with no greater than about a 15% mismatch under stringent conditions. Preferably, the degree of mismatch is no greater than about 5%; most preferably the mismatch is no greater than about 2%.

[0116] Also within the present invention is a nucleic acid sequence encoding a substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme from a Gram-positive bacterium with a molecular weight of about 23,539 or about 29,076 daltons and that catalyzes the cross-linking reaction described above involving the sorting signal, where the enzyme includes therein an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of: (1) M-K-K-W-T-N-R-L-M-T-I-A-G-V-V-L-I-L-V-A-A-Y-L-F-A-K-P-H-I-D-N-Y-L-H-D-K-D-K-D-E-K-I-E-Q-Y-D-K-N-V-K-E-Q-A-S-K-D-K-K-Q-Q-A-K-

P-Q-I-P-K-D-K-S-K-V-A-G-Y-I-E-I-P-D-A-D-I-K-E-P-V-Y-P-G-P-A-T-P-E-Q-L-N-R-G-V-S-F-A-E-E-N-E-S-L-D-D-Q-N-I-S-I-A-G-H-T-F-I-D-R-P-N-Y-Q-F-T-N-L-K-A-A-K-K-G-S-M-V-Y-F-K-V-G-N-E-T-R-K-Y-K-M-T-S-I-R-D-V-K-P-T-D-V-G-V-L-D-E-Q-K-G-K-D-K-Q-L-T-L-I-T-C-D-D-Y-N-E-K-T-G-V-W-E-K-R-K-I-F-V-A-T-E-V-K (SEQ ID NO: 3); (2) M-R-M-K-R-F-L-T-I-V-Q-I-L-L-V-V-I-I-I-I-F-G-Y-K-I-V-Q-T-Y-I-E-D-K-Q-E-R-A-N-Y-E-K-L-Q-Q-K-F-Q-M-L-M-S-K-H-Q-A-H-V-R-P-Q-F-E-S-L-E-K-I-N-K-D-I-V-G-W-I-K-L-S-G-T-S-L-N-Y-P-V-L-Q-G-K-T-N-H-D-Y-L-N-L-D-F-E-R-E-H-R-R-K-G-S-I-F-M-D-F-R-N-E-L-K-I-L-N-H-N-T-I-L-Y-G-H-H-V-G-D--N-T-M-F-D-V-L-E-D-Y-L-K-Q-S-F--Y-E-K-H-K-I-I-E-F-D-N-K-Y-G-K-Y-Q-L-Q-V-F-S-A-Y-K-T-T-T-K-D-N-Y-I-R-T-D-F-E-N-D-Q-D-Y-Q-Q-F-L-D-E-T-K-R-K-S-V-I-N-S-D-V-N-V-T-V-K-D-K-I-M-T-L-S-T-C-E-D-A-Y-S-E-T-T-K-R-I-V-V-V-A-K-I-I-K-V-S (SEQ ID NO: 38); (3) sequences incorporating one or more conservative amino acid substitutions in SEQ ID NO:3 wherein the conservative amino acid substitutions are any of the following: (1) any of isoleucine, leucine and valine for any other of these amino acids; (2) aspartic acid for glutamic acid and vice versa; (3) glutamine for asparagine and vice versa; and (4) serine for threonine and vice versa; and (4) sequences incorporating one or more conservative amino acid substitutions in SEQ ID NO:38 wherein the conservative amino acid substitutions are any of the following: (1) any of isoleucine, leucine and valine for any other of these amino acids; (2) aspartic acid for glutamic acid and vice versa; (3) glutamine for asparagine and vice versa; and (4) serine for threonine and vice versa. Alternative nucleic acid sequences can be determined using the standard genetic code; the alternative codons are readily determinable for each amino acid in this sequence.

[0117] Construction of nucleic acid sequences according to the present invention can be accomplished by techniques well known in the art, including solid-phase nucleotide synthesis, the polymerase chain reaction (PCR) technique, reverse transcription of DNA from RNA, the use of DNA polymerases and ligases, and other techniques. If an amino acid sequence is known, the corresponding nucleic acid sequence can be constructed according to the genetic code.

C. Vectors and Host Cells Transformed with Vectors

[0118] Another aspect of the invention is a vector comprising a nucleic acid sequence according to the present invention operatively linked to at least one control sequence that controls the expression or regulation of the nucleic acid sequence. Such control sequences are well known in the art and include operators, promoters, enhancers, promoter-proximal elements and replication origins. The techniques of vector construction, including cloning, ligation, gap-filling, the use of the polymerase chain reaction (PCR) procedure, solid-state oligonucleotide synthesis, and other techniques, are all well known in the art and need not be described further here.

[0119] Another aspect of the present invention is a host cell transfected with a vector according to the present invention. Among the host cells that can be used are gram-positive bacteria such as *Staphylococcus aureus*.

[0120] Transfection, also known as transformation, is done using standard techniques appropriate to the host cell used, particularly *Staphylococcus aureus*. Such techniques are described, for example, in R.P. Novick, "Genetic Systems in Staphylococci," Meth. Enzymol. 204: 587-636 (1991), as well as in O. Schneewind et al., "Sorting of Protein A to the Staphylococcal Cell Wall," Cell 70: 267-281 (1992).

III. SORTASE-TRANSAMIDASES AS TARGETS FOR ANTIBIOTIC ACTION

A. A Site for Antibiotic Action

[0121] The reaction carried out by a sortase-transamidase of the present invention presents a possible target for a new class of antibiotics to combat medically relevant infections caused by numerous gram-positive organisms. Because this is a novel site of antibiotic action, these antibiotics have the advantage that resistance by the bacterium has not had a chance to develop.

[0122] The presence of more than one sortase gene in staphylococci indicates that sortase genes are essential for *in vitro* growth of staphylococci. Chemical inhibitors of sortase or other sortase inhibitors may therefore function as particularly useful and effective antibiotics or bactericidal compounds; and are particularly useful for treatment of human infections caused by Gram-positive bacteria. Such inhibitors are useful for treatment of any human infections caused by or resulting from Gram-positive bacteria. Such antibiotics can include compounds

with structures that mimic the cleavage site, such as compounds with a structure similar to methyl methanethiosulfonate or, more generally, alkyl methanethiosulfonates. Alternatively, any compound, chemical, or inhibitor of sortase expression, function or activity can be effective as a antibiotic or bactericidal agent for use in the present invention.

[0123] The sortase-transamidases of the present invention are believed to be cysteine proteases. Other antibiotics that may inhibit the activity of the sortase-transamidase in the present invention include inhibitors that would be specific for cysteine-modification in a β-lactam framework. These inhibitors would have active moieties that would form mixed disulfides with the cysteine sulfhydryl. These active moieties could be derivatives of methanethiosulfonate, such as methanethiosulfonate ethylammonium, methanethiosulfonate ethyltrimethylammonium, or methanethiosulfonate ethylsulfonate (J.A. Javitch et al., "Mapping the Binding Site Crevice of the Dopamine D2 Receptor by the Substituted-Cysteine Accessibility Method," Neuron, 14: 825-831 (1995); M.H. Akabas & A. Karlin, "Identification of Acetylcholine Receptor Channel-Lining Residues in the M1 Segment of the α-Subunit," Biochemistry 34: 12496-12500 (1995)). Similar reagents, such as alkyl alkanethiosulfonates, i.e., methyl methanethiosulfonate, or alkoxycarbonylalkyl disulfides, have been described (D.J. Smith et al., "Simple Alkanethiol Groups for Temporary Blocking of Sulfhydryl Groups of Enzymes," Biochemistry 14: 766-771 (1975); W.N. Valentine & D.E. Paglia, "Effect of Chemical Modification of Sulfhydryl Groups of Human Erythrocyte Enzymes," Am. J. Hematol. 11: 111-124 (1981)). Other useful inhibitors involve derivatives of 2-trifluoroacetylaminobenzene sulfonyl fluoride (J.C. Powers, "Proteolytic Enzymes and Their Active-Site-Specific Inhibitors: Role in the Treatment of Disease," in Modification of Proteins), in a β-lactam framework, peptidyl aldehydes and nitriles (E. Dufour et al., "Peptide Aldehydes and Nitriles as Transition State Analog Inhibitors of Cysteine Proteases," Biochemistry 34: 9136-9143 (1995); J. O. Westerik & R. Wolfenden, "Aldehydes as Inhibitors of Papain," J. Biol. Chem. 247: 8195-8197 (1972)), peptidyl diazomethyl ketones (L. Björck et al., "Bacterial Growth Blocked by a Synthetic Peptide Based on the Structure of a Human Proteinase Inhibitor," Nature

337: 385-386 (1989)), peptidyl phosphonamidates (P.A. Bartlett & C.K. Marlowe, "Phosphonamidates as Transition-State Analogue Inhibitors of Thermolysin," Biochemistry 22: 4618-4624 (1983)), phosphonate monoesters such as derivatives or analogues of m-carboxyphenyl phenylacetamidomethylphosphonate (R.F. Pratt, "Inhibition of a Class C β-Lactamase by a Specific Phosphonate Monoester," Science 246: 917-919 (1989)), maleimides and their derivatives, including derivatives of such bifunctional maleimides as o-phenylenebismaleimide, p-phenylenebismaleimide, m-phenylenebismaleimide, 2,3-naphthalenebismaleimide, 1,5-naphthalenebismaleimide, and azophenylbismaleimide, as well as monofunctional maleimides and their derivatives (J.V. Moroney et al., "The Distance Between Thiol Groups in the γ Subunit of Coupling Factor 1 Influences the Proton Permeability of Thylakoid Membranes," J. Bioenerget. Biomembr. 14: 347-359 (1982)), peptidyl halomethyl ketones (chloromethyl or fluoromethyl ketones), peptidyl sulfonium salts, peptidyl acyloxymethyl ketones, derivatives and analogues of epoxides, such as E-64 (N-[N-(L-trans-carboxyoxiran-2-carbonyl)-L-leucylagmatine), E-64c (a derivative of E-64 in which the agmatine moiety is replaced by an isoamylamine moiety), E-64c ethyl ester, Ep-459 (an analogue of E-64 in which the agmatine moiety is replaced by a 1,4-diaminopropyl moiety), Ep-479 (an analogue of E-64 in which the agmatine moiety is replaced by a 1,7-diheptylamino moiety), Ep-460 (a derivative of Ep-459 in which the terminal amino group is substituted with a Z (benzyloxycarbonyl) group), Ep-174 (a derivative of E-64 in which the agmatine moiety is removed, so that the molecule has a free carboxyl residue from the leucine moiety), Ep-475 (an analogue of E-64 in which the agmatine moiety is replaced with a NH_2-$(CH_2)_2$-CH-$(CH_3)_2$ moiety), or Ep-420 (a derivative of E-64 in which the hydroxyl group is benzoylated, forming an ester, and the leucylagmatine moiety is replaced with isoleucyl-O-methyltyrosine), or peptidyl O-acyl hydroxamates (E Shaw, "Cysteinyl Proteases and Their Selective Inactivation), pp 271-347). Other inhibitors are known in the art.

B. Screening Methods

[0124] Another aspect of the present invention is a method for screening a compound for anti-sortase-transamidase activity. This is an important aspect of the

present invention, because it provides a method for screening for compounds that disrupt the sorting process and thus have potential antibiotic activity against Gram-positive bacteria.

[0125] In general, this method comprises the steps of: (1) providing an active fraction of sortase-transamidase enzyme; (2) performing an assay for sortase-transamidase activity in the presence and in the absence of the compound being screened; and (3) comparing the activity of the sortase-transamidase enzyme in the presence and in the absence of the compound.

[0126] The active fraction of sortase-transamidase enzyme can be a substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme preparation according to the present invention, but can be a less purified preparation, such as a partially purified particulate preparation as described below.

[0127] The enzymatic activity can be measured by the cleavage of a suitable substrate, such as the construct having the Staphylococcal Enterotoxin B (SEB) gene fused to the cell wall sorting signal of Staphylococcal Protein A (SPA). The cleavage can be determined by monitoring the molecular weight of the products by sodium dodecyl sulfate-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis or by other methods.

[0128] One particularly preferred assay for sortase-transamidase activity is the following:

[0129] Staphylococcal soluble RNA (sRNA) is prepared from *S. aureus* by a modification of the technique of Zubay (G. Zubay, J. Mol. Biol. 4: 347-356 (1962)). An overnight culture of *S. aureus* is diluted 1:10 in TSB and incubated at 37°C for 3 hr. The cells are harvested by centrifugation at 6000 rpm for 15 min.

[0130] For every gram of wet cell pellets, 2 ml of 0.01 M magnesium acetate, 0.001 M Tris, pH 7.5 is used to suspend the pellets. The cell pellets are beaten by glass bead beater for 45 minutes in 5 minute intervals. The suspension is centrifuged twice at 2500 rpm for 5 minutes to remove the glass beads, then 0.5 ml phenol is added to the suspension. The suspension is vigorously shaken for 90 minutes at 4°C, and then centrifuged at 18,000 x g for 15 minutes. The nucleic acids in the top layer are precipitated by addition of 0.1 volume of 20% potassium acetate and 2 volumes of ethanol, then stored at 4°C for at least 36 hours. The precipitate is

obtained by centrifugation at 5,000 x g for 5 minutes. Cold NaCl (1 ml) is added to the precipitate and stirred at 4°C for 1 hour. The suspension is centrifuged at 15,000 x g for 30 minutes. The sediments are washed with 0.5 ml of cold 1 M NaCl. The supernatants are combined and 2 volumes of ethanol is added to precipitate the tRNA. The precipitate is suspended in 0.1 ml of 0.2 M glycine, pH 10.3 and incubated for 3 hr at 37°C. This suspension is then made 0.4 M in NaCl and the RNA is precipitated by addition of 2 volumes of ethanol. The precipitate is dissolved in 0.7 ml of 0.3 M sodium acetate, pH 7.0. To this is slowly added 0.5 volume of isopropyl alcohol, with stirring. The precipitate is removed by centrifugation at 8,000 x g for 5 min. This precipitate is redissolved in 0.35 ml of 0.3 M sodium acetate, pH 7.0. To this is added 0.5 volume of isopropyl alcohol, using the same procedure as above. The precipitate is also removed by centrifugation. The combined supernatants from the two centrifugations are treated further with 0.37 ml of isopropyl alcohol. The resulting precipitate is dissolved in 75 µl of water and dialyzed against water overnight at 4°C. This sRNA is used in the sortase-transamidase assay.

[0131] Particulate sortase-transamidase enzyme is prepared for use in the assay by a modification of the procedure of Chatterjee & Park (A.N. Chatterjee & J.T. Park, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 51: 9-16 (1964)). An overnight culture of *S. aureus* OS2 is diluted 1:50 in TSB and incubated at 37°C for 3 hr. Cells are harvested by centrifugation at 6000 rpm for 15 minutes, and washed twice with ice-cold water. The cells are disrupted by shaking 7 ml of 1 3% suspension of cells in 0.05 M Tris-HCl buffer, pH 7.5, 0.1 mM $MgCl_2$, and 1 mM 2-mercaptoethanol with an equal volume of glass beads for 10-15 minutes in a beater. The glass beads are removed by centrifugation at 2000 rpm for 5 minutes. The crude extract is then centrifuged at 15,000 x g for 5 minutes. The supernatant is centrifuged again at 100,000 x g for 30 minutes. The light yellow translucent pellet is resuspended in 2 to 4 ml of 0.02 M Tris-HCl buffer, pH 7.5, containing 0.1 mM $MgCl_2$ and 1 mM 2-mercaptoethanol. This suspension represents the crude particulate enzyme and is used in the reaction mixture below.

[0132] The supernatant from centrifugation at 100,000 x g is passed through gel filtration using a Sephadex® G-25 agarose column (Pharmacia) to remove endogenous substrates. This supernatant is also used in the reaction mixture.

[0133] The complete reaction mixture contains in a final volume of 30 µl (M. Matsuhashi et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 54: 587-594 (1965)): 3 µmol of Tris-HCl, pH 7.8; 0.1 µmol of $MgCl_2$; 1.3 µmol of KCl; 2.7 nmol of [^{3}H] glycine (200 µCi/µmol); 2 nmol of UDP-M-pentapeptide; 5 nmol of UDP-N-acetylglucosamine; 0.2 µmol of ATP; 0.05 µmol of potassium phosphoenolpyruvate; 2.05 µg of chloramphenicol; 5 µg of pyruvate kinase; 0.025 µmol of 2-mercaptoethanol; 50 µg of staphylococcal sRNA prepared as above; 4 µg (as protein) of supernatant as prepared above; 271 µg of particulate enzyme prepared as above; and 8 nmol of a synthesized soluble peptide (HHHHHHAQALEPTGEENPF) (SEQ ID NO: 32) as a substrate.

[0134] The mixture is incubated at 20°C for 60 minutes. The mixture is then heated at 100°C for 1 minute. The mixture is diluted to 1 ml and precipitated with 50 µl nickel resin, and washed with wash buffer (1% Triton X-100, 0.1% sodium dodecyl sulfate, 50 mM Tris, pH 7.5). The nickel resin beads are counted in a scintillation counter to determine ^{3}H bound to the beads.

[0135] The effectiveness of the compound being screened to inhibit the activity of the sortase-transamidase enzyme can be determined by adding it to the assay mixture in a predetermined concentration and determining the resulting degree of inhibition of enzyme activity that results. Typically, a dose-response curve is generated using a range of concentrations of the compound being screened.

[0136] The particular enzyme preparation of sortase-transamidase employed in this protocol can be replaced with any other sortase-transamidase preparation, purified or crude, staphylococcal, recombinant, or from any other source from any other Gram-positive bacterium as described above.

[0137] The soluble peptide is captured in this embodiment by its affinity for nickel resin as a result of the six histidine residues. More than six histidine residues can be used in the peptide. As an alternative, the soluble peptide can be captured

by an affinity resulting from other interactions, such as streptavidin-biotin, glutathione S-transferase-glutathione, maltose binding protein-amylose, and the like, by replacing the six histidine residues with the amino acid sequence that constitutes the binding site in the peptide and employing the appropriate solid phase affinity resin containing the binding partner. Suitable peptides can be prepared by solid phase peptide synthesis using techniques well known in the art, such as those described in M. Bodanszky, "Peptide Chemistry: A Practical Textbook" (2d ed., Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 1993). For example, if the glutathione S-transferase-glutathione interaction is used, the active site of glutathione S-transferase (D.B. Smith & K.S. Johnson, "Single-Step Purification of Polypeptides Expressed in *Escherichia coli* as Fusions with Glutathione S-Transferase," Gene 67: 31-40 (1988)) can be substituted for the six histidine residues, and glutathione can be bound to the solid support.

IV. USE OF SORTASE-TRANSAMIDASES FOR PROTEIN AND PEPTIDE DISPLAY

A. Methods for Protein and Peptide Display

[0138] The sortase-transamidase enzymes of the present invention can also be used in a method of displaying a polypeptide on the surface of a gram-positive bacterium.

[0139] In general, a first embodiment of this method comprises the steps of: (1) expressing a polypeptide having a sorting signal, e.g. at its carboxyl-terminal end as described above; (2) forming a reaction mixture including: (i) the expressed polypeptide; (ii) a substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme; and (iii) a Gram-positive bacterium having a peptidoglycan to which the sortase-transamidase can link the polypeptide; and (3) allowing the sortase-transamidase to catalyze a reaction that cleaves the polypeptide within the LPX_3X_4G motif or the NPQ/KTN/G motif of the sorting signal and covalently cross-links the amino-terminal portion of the cleaved polypeptide to the peptidoglycan to display the polypeptide on the surface of the Gram-positive bacterium.

[0140] In this method, the polypeptide having the sorting signal, e.g. at its carboxy-terminal end need not be expressed in a Gram-positive bacterium; it can be

expressed in another bacterial system such as *Escherichia coli* or *Salmonella typhimurium*, or in a eukaryotic expression system.

[0141] The other method for protein targeting and display relies on direct expression of the chimeric protein in a Gram-positive bacterium and the action of the sortase-transamidase on the expressed protein. In general, such a method comprises the steps of: (1) cloning a nucleic acid segment encoding a chimeric protein into a Gram-positive bacterium to generate a cloned chimeric protein including therein a (carboxyl-terminal) sorting signal as described above, the chimeric protein including the polypeptide to be displayed; (2) growing the bacterium into which the nucleic acid segment has been cloned to express the cloned chimeric protein to generate a chimeric protein including therein a (carboxyl-terminal) sorting signal; and (3) covalent binding of the chimeric protein to the cell wall by the enzymatic action of the sortase-transamidase involving cleavage of the chimeric protein within the LPX_3X_4G or NPQ/KTN/G motif so that the protein is displayed on the surface of the gram-positive bacterium in such a way that the protein is accessible to a ligand.

[0142] Typically, the Gram-positive bacterium is a species of *Staphylococcus*. A particularly preferred species of *Staphylococcus* is *Staphylococcus aureus*.

[0143] However, other Gram-positive bacteria such as *Streptococcus pyogenes*, other *Streptococcus* species, and Gram-positive bacteria of other genera can also be used.

[0144] Cloning the nucleic acid segment encoding the chimeric protein into the Gram-positive bacterium is performed by standard methods. In general, such cloning involves: (1) isolation of a nucleic acid segment encoding the protein to be sorted and covalently linked to the cell wall; (2) joining the nucleic acid segment to the sorting signal; (3) cloning by insertion into a vector compatible with the Gram-positive bacterium in which expression is to take place; and (4) incorporation of the vector including the new chimeric nucleic acid segment into the bacterium.

[0145] Typically, the nucleic acid segment encoding the protein to be sorted is DNA; however, the use of RNA in certain cloning steps is within the scope of the present invention.

[0146] When dealing with genes from eukaryotic organisms, it is preferred to use cDNA, because the natural gene typically contains intervening sequences or introns that are not translated. Alternatively, if the amino acid sequence is known, a synthetic gene encoding the protein to be sorted can be constructed by standard solid-phase oligodeoxyribonucleotide synthesis methods, such as the phosphotriester or phosphite triester methods. The sequence of the synthetic gene is determined by the genetic code, by which each naturally occurring amino acid is specified by one or more codons. Additionally, if a portion of the protein sequence is known, but the gene or messenger RNA has not been isolated, the amino acid sequence can be used to construct a degenerate set of probes according to the known degeneracy of the genetic code. General aspects of cloning are described, for example, in J. Sambrook et al., "Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual" (2d ed., Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, New York, 1989); in B. Perbal, "A Practical Guide to Molecular Cloning" (2d ed., John Wiley & Sons, New York 1988), in S.L. Berger & A.R. Kimmel, "Guide to Molecular Cloning Techniques" (Methods in Enzymology, vol. 152, Academic Press, Inc., San Diego, 1987), and in D.V. Goeddel, ed., "Gene Expression Technology" (Methods in Enzymology, vol. 185, Academic Press, Inc., San Diego, 1991).

[0147] Once isolated, DNA encoding the protein to be sorted is then joined to the sorting signal. This is typically accomplished through ligation, such as using *Escherichia coli* or bacteriophage T4 ligase. Conditions for the use of these enzymes are well known and are described, for example, in the above general references.

[0148] The ligation is done in such a way so that the protein to be sorted and the sorting signal are joined in a single contiguous reading frame so that a single protein is produced. This may, in some cases, involve addition or deletion of bases of the cloned DNA segment to maintain a single reading frame. This can be done by using standard techniques.

[0149] Cloning is typically performed by inserting the cloned DNA into a vector containing control elements to allow expression of the cloned DNA. The vector is then incorporated into the bacterium in which expression is to occur, using standard techniques of transformation or other techniques for introducing nucleic acids into bacteria.

[0150] One suitable cloning system for *S. aureus* places the cloned gene under the control of the BlaZRI regulon (P.Z. Wang et al., Nucl. Acids Res. 19:4000 (1991)). Vectors and other cloning techniques for use in *Staphylococcus aureus* are described in B. Nilsson & L. Abrahmsen, "Fusion to Staphylococcal Protein A," in Gene Expression Technology, supra, p.144-161.

[0151] If the chimeric protein is cloned under control of the BlaZRI regulon, expression can be induced by the addition of the β-lactam antibiotic methicillin.

[0152] Another aspect of the present invention is a polypeptide displayed on the surface of a Gram-positive bacterium by covalent linkage of an amino-acid sequence of LPX_3X_4 derived from cleavage of an LPX_3X_4G motif, or a cleavage product of the NPQ/KTN/G motif, as described above.

[0153] Yet another aspect of the present invention is a covalent complex comprising: (1) the displayed polypeptide; and (2) an antigen or hapten covalently cross-linked to the polypeptide.

B. Screening Methods

[0154] These polypeptides associated with the cell surfaces of Gram-positive bacteria can be used in various ways for screening. For example, samples of expressed proteins from an expression library containing expressed proteins on the surfaces of the cells can be used to screen for clones that express a particular desired protein when a labeled antibody or other labeled specific binding partner for that protein is available.

[0155] These methods are based on the methods for protein targeting and display described above.

[0156] A first embodiment of such a method comprises: (1) expressing a cloned polypeptide as a chimeric protein having a sorting signal at its carboxy-terminal end as described above; (2) forming a reaction mixture including: (i) the

expressed chimeric protein; (ii) a substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme; and (iii) a Gram-positive bacterium having a peptidoglycan to which the sortase-transamidase can link the polypeptide through the sorting signal; (3) binding of the chimeric protein covalently to the cell wall by the enzymatic action of a sortase-transamidase expressed by the Gram-positive bacterium involving cleavage of the chimeric protein within the LPX_3X_4G or NPQ/KTN/G motif so that the polypeptide is displayed on the surface of the Gram-positive bacterium in such a way that the polypeptide is accessible to a ligand; and (4) reacting the displayed polypeptide with a labeled specific binding partner to screen the chimeric protein for reactivity with the labeled specific binding partner.

[0157] The nucleic acid segment encoding the chimeric protein is formed by methods well known in the art and can include a spacer.

[0158] In the last step, the cells are merely exposed to the labeled antibody or other labeled specific binding partner, unreacted antibodies removed as by a wash, and label associated with the cells detected by conventional techniques such as fluorescence, chemiluminescence, or autoradiography.

[0159] A second embodiment of this method employs expression in a Gram-positive bacterium that also produces a sortase-transamidase enzyme. This method comprises: (1) cloning a nucleic acid segment encoding a chimeric protein into a Gram-positive bacterium to generate a cloned chimeric protein including therein a carboxyl-terminal sorting signal as described above, the chimeric protein including the polypeptide whose expression is to be screened; (2) growing the bacterium into which the nucleic acid segment has been cloned to express the cloned chimeric protein to generate a chimeric protein including therein a carboxyl-terminal sorting signal; (3) binding the polypeptide covalently to the cell wall by the enzymatic action of a sortase-transamidase expressed by the Gram-positive bacterium involving cleavage of the chimeric protein within the LPX_3X_4G or NPQ/KTN/G motif so that the polypeptide is displayed on the surface of the Gram-positive bacterium in such a way that the polypeptide is accessible to a ligand; and (4) reacting the displayed polypeptide with a labeled specific binding partner to screen the chimeric protein for reactivity with the labeled specific binding partner.

V. USE OF SORTED MOLECULES FOR DIAGNOSIS AND TREATMENT OF BACTERIAL INFECTIONS

[0160] Sorted molecules can also be used for the diagnosis and treatment of bacterial infections caused by Gram-positive bacteria. Antibiotic molecules or fluorescent or any other diagnostic molecules can be chemically linked to a sorted peptide segment, which may include a spacer as described above, and then can be injected into animals or humans. These molecules are then sorted by the sortase-transamidase so that they are covalently linked to the cell wall of the bacteria.

[0161] In general, these methods comprise: (1) conjugating an antibiotic or a detection reagent to a protein including therein a (carboxyl-terminal) sorting signal to produce a conjugate; and (2) introducing the conjugate to an organism infected with a Gram-positive bacterium in order to cause the conjugate to be sorted and covalently cross-linked to the cell walls of the bacterium in order to treat or diagnose the infection.

[0162] The antibiotic used can be, but is not limited to, a penicillin, ampicillin, vancomycin, gentamicin, streptomycin, a cephalosporin, amikacin, kanamycin, neomycin, paromomycin, tobramycin, ciprofloxacin, clindamycin, rifampin, chloramphenicol, or norfloxacin, or a derivative of these antibiotics.

[0163] The detection reagent is typically an antibody or other specific binding partner labeled with a detectable label, such as a radiolabel. Such methods are well known in the art and need not be described further here.

[0164] Accordingly, another aspect of the present invention is a conjugate comprising an antibiotic or a detection reagent covalently conjugated to a protein including therein a carboxyl-terminal sorting signal as described above to produce a conjugate.

[0165] Yet another aspect of the present invention is a composition comprising the conjugate and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

[0166] In this context, the conjugates can be administered using conventional modes of administration, including, but not limited to, intravenous, intraperitoneal, oral, or intralymphatic. Other routes of administration can alternatively be used. Oral or intraperitoneal administration is generally preferred.

The composition can be administered in a variety of dosage forms, which include, but are not limited to, liquid solutions or suspensions, tablets, pills, powders, suppositories, polymeric microcapsules or microvesicles, liposomes, and injectable or infusible solutions. The preferred form depends on the mode of administration and the quantity administered.

[0167] The compositions for administration preferably also include conventional pharmaceutically acceptable carriers and adjuvants known in the art such as human serum albumin, ion exchangers, alumina, lecithin, buffered substances such as phosphate, glycine, sorbic acid, potassium sorbate, and salts or electrolytes such as protamine sulfate. The most effective mode of administration and dosage regimen for the conjugates as used in the methods in the present invention depend on the severity and course of the disease, the patient's health, the response to treatment, the particular strain of bacteria infecting the patient, other drugs being administered and the development of resistance to them, the accessibility of the site of infection to blood flow, pharmacokinetic considerations such as the condition of the patient's liver and/or kidneys that can affect the metabolism and/or excretion of the administered conjugates, and the judgment of the treating physician. According, the dosages should be titrated to the individual patient.

VI. USE OF SORTED POLYPEPTIDES FOR PRODUCTION OF VACCINES

[0168] Additionally, the sorted polypeptides covalently crosslinked to the cell walls of Gram-positive bacteria according to the present invention have a number of uses. One use is use in the production of vaccines that can be used to generate immunity against infectious diseases affecting mammals, including both human and non-human mammals, such as cattle, sheep, and goats, as well as other animals such as poultry and fish. This invention is of special importance to mammals. The usefulness of these complexes for vaccine production lies in the fact that the proteins are on the surface of the cell wall and are accessible to the medium surrounding the bacterial cells, so that the antigenic part of the chimeric protein is accessible to the antigen processing system. It is well known that presenting antigens in particulate form greatly enhances the immune response. In effect,

bacteria containing antigenic peptides on the surfaces linked to the bacteria by these covalent interactions function as natural adjuvants. Here follows a representative list of typical microorganisms that express polypeptide antigens against which useful antibodies can be prepared by the methods of the present invention:

(1) Fungi: Candida albicans, Aspergillus fumigatus, Histoplasma capsulatum (all cause disseminating disease), Microsporum canis (animal ringworm).

(2) Parasitic protozoa: (1) Plasmodium falciparum (malaria), Trypanosoma cruzei (sleeping sickness).

(3) Spirochetes: (1) Borrelia bergdorferi (Lyme disease), Treponema pallidum (syphilis), Borrelia recurrentis (relapsing fever), Leptospira icterohaemorrhagiae (leptospirosis).

(4) Bacteria: Neisseria gonorrhoeae (gonorrhea), Staphylococcus aureus (endocarditis), Streptococcus pyogenes (rheumatic fever), Salmonella typhosa (salmonellosis), Hemophilus influenzae (influenza), Bordetella pertussis (whooping cough), Actinomyces israelii (actinomycosis), Streptococcus mutans (dental caries), Streptococcus equi (strangles in horses), Streptococcus agalactiae (bovine mastitis), Streptococcus anginosus (canine genital infections).

(5) Viruses: Human immunodeficiency virus (HIV), poliovirus, influenza virus, rabies virus, herpes virus, foot and mouth disease virus, psittacosis virus, paramyxovirus, myxovirus, coronavirus.

[0169] Typically, the resulting immunological response occurs by both humoral and cell-mediated pathways. One possible immunological response is the production of antibodies, thereby providing protection against infection by the pathogen.

[0170] This method is not limited to protein antigens. As discussed below, non-protein antigens or haptens can be covalently linked to the C-terminal cell-wall targeting segment, which can be produced as an independently expressed polypeptide, either alone, or with a spacer at its amino-terminal end. If a spacer at the amino-terminal end is used, typically the spacer will have a conformation

allowing the efficient interaction of the non-protein antigen or hapten with the immune system, most typically a random coil or α-helical form. The spacer can be of any suitable length; typically, it is in the range of about 5 to about 30 amino acids; most typically, about 10 to about 20 amino acids. In this version of the embodiment, the independently expressed polypeptide, once expressed, can then be covalently linked to the hapten or non-protein antigen. Typical non-protein antigens or haptens include drugs, including both drugs of abuse and therapeutic drugs, alkaloids, steroids, carbohydrates, aromatic compounds, including many pollutants, and other compounds that can be covalently linked to protein and against which an immune response can be raised.

[0171] Alternatively, a protein antigen can be covalently linked to the independently expressed cell-wall targeting segment or a cell-wall targeting segment including a spacer.

[0172] Many methods for covalent linkage of both protein and non-protein compounds to proteins are well known in the art and are described, for example, in P. Tijssen, "Practice and Theory of Enzyme Immunoassays" (Elsevier, Amsterdam, 1985), pp. 221-295, and in S.S. Wong, "Chemistry of Protein Conjugation and Cross-Linking" (CRC Press, Inc., Boca Raton, FL, 1993).

[0173] Many reactive groups on both protein and non-protein compounds are available for conjugation.

[0174] For example, organic moieties containing carboxyl groups or that can be carboxylated can be conjugated to proteins via the mixed anhydride method, the carbodiimide method, using dicyclohexylcarbodiimide, and the N-hydroxysuccinimide ester method.

[0175] If the organic moiety contains amino groups or reducible nitro groups or can be substituted with such groups, conjugation can be achieved by one of several techniques. Aromatic amines can be converted to diazonium salts by the slow addition of nitrous acid and then reacted with proteins at a pH of about 9. If the organic moiety contains aliphatic amines, such groups can be conjugated to proteins by various methods, including carbodiimide, tolylene-2,4-diisocyanate, or malemide compounds, particularly the N-hydroxysuccinimide esters of malemide derivatives.

An example of such a compound is 4-(N-maleimidomethyl)-cyclohexane-1-carboxylic acid. Another example is m-maleimidobenzoyl-N-hydroxysuccinimide ester. Still another reagent that can be used is N-succinimidyl-3-(2-pyridyldithio) propionate. Also, bifunctional esters, such as dimethylpimelimidate, dimethyladipimidate, or dimethylsuberimidate, can be used to couple amino-group-containing moieties to proteins.

[0176] Additionally, aliphatic amines can also be converted to aromatic amines by reaction with p-nitrobenzoylchloride and subsequent reduction to a p-aminobenzoylamide, which can then be coupled to proteins after diazotization.

[0177] Organic moieties containing hydroxyl groups can be cross-linked by a number of indirect procedures. For example, the conversion of an alcohol moiety to the half ester of succinic acid (hemisuccinate) introduces a carboxyl group available for conjugation. The bifunctional reagent sebacoyldichloride converts alcohol to acid chloride which, at pH 8.5, reacts readily with proteins. Hydroxyl-containing organic moieties can also be conjugated through the highly reactive chlorocarbonates, prepared with an equal molar amount of phosgene.

[0178] For organic moieties containing ketones or aldehydes, such carbonyl-containing groups can be derivatized into carboxyl groups through the formation of O-(carboxymethyl) oximes. Ketone groups can also be derivatized with p-hydrazinobenzoic acid to produce carboxyl groups that can be conjugated to the specific binding partner as described above. Organic moieties containing aldehyde groups can be directly conjugated through the formation of Schiff bases which are then stabilized by a reduction with sodium borohydride.

[0179] One particularly useful cross-linking agent for hydroxyl-containing organic moieties is a photosensitive noncleavable heterobifunctional cross-linking reagent, sulfosuccinimidyl 6-[4′-azido-2′-nitrophenylamino] hexanoate. Other similar reagents are described in S.S. Wong, "Chemistry of Protein Conjugation and Cross-Linking," supra.

[0180] Other cross-linking reagents can be used that introduce spacers between the organic moiety and the specific binding partner.

[0181] These methods need not be described further here.

VII. PRODUCTION OF SUBSTANTIALLY PURIFIED SORTASE-TRANSAMIDASE ENZYMES

[0182] Another aspect of the present invention is methods for the production of substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme.

A. Methods Involving Expression of Cloned Gene

[0183] One method for the production of substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzymes involves the expression of the cloned gene, preferably the *srt*A gene or the *srtB* gene. The isolation of the nucleic acid segment or segments encoding a sortase-transamidase enzyme is described above; these nucleic acid segment or segments are then incorporated into a vector and then use to transform a host in which the enzyme can be expressed. In one alternative, the host is a Gram-positive bacterium.

[0184] The next step in this alternative is expression in a Gram-positive bacterium to generate the cloned sortase-transamidase enzyme. Expression is typically under the control of various control elements associated with the vector incorporating the DNA encoding the sortase-transamidase gene, such as the coding region of the *srt*A gene or the *srtB* gene; such elements can include promoters and operators, which can be regulated by proteins such as repressors. The conditions required for expression of cloned proteins in Gram-positive bacteria, particularly *S. aureus*, are well known in the art and need not be further recited here. An example is the induction of expression of lysostaphin under control of the BlaZRI regulon induced by the addition of methicillin.

[0185] When expressed in *Staphylococcus aureus*, the chimeric protein is typically first exported with an amino-terminal leader peptide, such as the hydrophobic signal peptide at the amino-terminal region of the cloned lysostaphin of Recsei et al. (P. Recsei et al., "Cloning, Sequence, and Expression of the Lysostaphin Gene from *Staphylococcus simulans*," Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 84:1127-1131 (1987)).

[0186] Alternatively, the cloned nucleic acid segment encoding the sortase-transamidase enzyme can be inserted in a vector that contains sequences allowing expression of a sortase-transamidase in another organism, such as *E. coli*

or *S. typhimurium*. A suitable host organism can then be transformed or transfected with the vector containing the cloned nucleic acid segment. Expression is then performed in that host organism.

[0187] The expressed enzyme is then purified using standard techniques. Techniques for the purification of cloned proteins are well known in the art and need not be detailed further here. One particularly suitable method of purification is affinity chromatography employing an immobilized antibody to sortase. Other protein purification methods include chromatography on ion-exchange resins, gel electrophoresis, isoelectric focusing, and gel filtration, among others.

[0188] One particularly useful form of affinity chromatography for purification of cloned proteins, such as sortase-transamidase, as well as other proteins, such as glutathione S-transferase and thioredoxin, that have been extended with carboxyl-terminal histidine residues, is chromatography on a nickel-sepharose column. This allows the purification of a sortase-transamidase enzyme extended at its carboxyl terminus with a sufficient number of histidine residues to allow specific binding of the protein molecule to the nickel-sepharose column through the histidine residues. The bound protein is then eluted with imidazole. Typically, six or more histidine residues are added; preferably, six histidine residues are added. One way of adding the histidine residues to a cloned protein, such the sortase-transamidase, is through PCR with a primer that includes nucleotides encoding the histidine residues. The histidine codons are CAU and CAC expressed as RNA, which are CAT and CAC as DNA. Amplification of the cloned DNA with appropriate primers will add the histidine residues to yield a new nucleic acid segment, which can be recloned into an appropriate host for expression of the enzyme extended with the histidine residues.

B. Other Methods

[0189] Alternatively, the sortase-transamidase can be purified from Gram-positive bacteria by standard methods, including precipitation with reagents such as ammonium sulfate or protamine sulfate, ion-exchange chromatography, gel filtration chromatography, affinity chromatography, isoelectric focusing, and gel electrophoresis, as well as other methods known in the art.

[0190] Because the sortase-transamidase is a cysteine protease, one particularly useful method of purification involves covalent chromatography by thiol-disulfide interchange, using a two-protonic-state gel containing a 2-mercaptopyridine leaving group, such as Sepharose 2B-glutathione 2-pyridyl disulfide or Sepharose 6B-hydroxypropyl 2-pyridyl disulfide. Such covalent chromatographic techniques are described in K. Brocklehurst et al., "Cysteine Proteases," in New Comprehensive Biochemistry, Volume 16: Hydrolytic Enzymes (A. Neuberger & K. Brocklehurst, eds., Elsevier, New York, 1987), ch. 2, pp. 39-158.

VIII. FURTHER APPLICATIONS OF SORTASE-TRANSAMIDASES

A. Production of Antibodies

[0191] Antibodies can be prepared to a substantially purified sortase-transamidase of the present invention, whether the sortase-transamidase is purified from bacteria or produced from recombinant bacteria as a result of gene cloning procedures. Because a substantially purified enzyme according to the present invention is a protein, it is an effective antigen, and antibodies can be made by well-understood methods such as those disclosed in E. Harlow & D. Lane, "Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual" (Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, 1988). In general, antibody preparation involves immunizing an antibody-producing animal with the protein, with or without an adjuvant such as Freund's complete or incomplete adjuvant, and purification of the antibody produced. The resulting polyclonal antibody can be purified by techniques such as affinity chromatography.

[0192] Once the polyclonal antibodies are prepared, monoclonal antibodies can be prepared by standard procedures, such as those described in Chapter 6 of Harlow & Lane, supra.

B. Derivatives for Affinity Chromatography

[0193] Another aspect of the present invention is derivatives of a cloned, substantially purified sortase-transamidase of the present invention extended at its carboxyl terminus with a sufficient number of histidine residues to allow specific binding of the protein molecule to a nickel-sepharose column through the histidine residues. Typically, six or more histidine residues are added; preferably, six histidine residues are added.

[0194] The histidine residues can be added to the carboxyl terminus through PCR cloning as described above.

[0195] This invention is further described by means of the following examples. These Examples are for illustrative purposes only, and are not to be construed as limiting the scope of the invention in any manner.

Example 1

Identification of a Staphylococcal Mutant Defective in Cell Wall Sorting

Generation of temperture sensitive (ts) mutants through chemical mutagenesis

[0196] Cell wall sorting mutants were created and isolated from a population of conditional lethal mutants of *S. aureus* strain OS2. Staphylococci were mutagenized with nitrosoguanidine and colonies were formed by plating at 30°C. Bacteria were streaked and incubated at 30°C and 42°C to identify mutants that are temperature sensitive for growth (ts). A collection of one thousand ts mutants was transformed with pSEB-SPA$_{490\text{-}524}$ (O. Schneewind, D. Mihaylova-Petkov, P. Model, *EMBO* **12**, 4803 (1993)), specifying a reporter protein for measurements of surface protein anchoring. The SEB-SPA$_{490\text{-}524}$ precursor (P1) is exported from the cytoplasm and its NH_2-terminal leader peptide removed to generate the P2 intermediate (Figure 2A). The P2 precursor is the substrate for sortase, which cleaves the polypeptide between the threonine and the glycine of the LPXTG motif and generates mature, anchored surface protein (M). When analyzed by labeling wild-type staphylococci with [^{35}S]methionine for 5 min, cleavage of P1 precursor is faster than that of the P2 species, yielding a ratio of P1 (5%), P2 (19%), and M(76%) concentration (Figure 2B). This assay was employed to screen one thousand ts mutants and two strains were identified that accumulated P2 precursor at 47% (SM317) and 26% (SM329), respectively (Figure 2B). To examine the sorting reaction further, mutant and wild-type staphylococci were subjected to pulse-chase analysis (Figure 2C). *S. aureus* OS2 (wild-type) cleaved and anchored the P1 precursor within 2 min. The sorting reaction in strain SM317 was severely reduced as cleavage and cell wall anchoring of pulse-labeled P2 required more than 10 min. Strain SM329 displayed only a weak defect and P2 processing required 3 min

(Figure 2C). When examined by pulse-labeling staphylococci grown in minimal medium, SM329 displayed a much more severe defect in cell wall sorting.

Anchor structure of surface proteins in the mutant strain SM317

[0197] To examine whether the mutant strains SM317 and SM329 are defective in the synthesis of bacterial cell wall, two tests were performed. Lysostaphin is a bacteriolytic enzyme that cuts the pentaglycine crossbridges of the staphylococcal cell wall predominantly at the central glycine residue (C. A. Schindler and V. T. Schuhardt, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **51**, 414 (1964); B. L. M. de Jonge, Y. S. Chang, D. Gage, A. Tomasz, *J. Biol. Chem.* **267**, 11248 (1992)). As reported previously, *fem* mutants display resistance to this bacteriocin and grow even in the presence of large amounts of lysostaphin (U. Kopp, M. Roos, J. Wecke, H. Labischinski, *Microb. Drug Resist.* **2**, 29 (1996)). Strains SM317 and SM329 were sensitive to lysostaphin at concentrations that also inhibited growth of wild-type staphylococci, indicating that the sorting defect in SM317 is not caused by a mutationally altered cell wall crossbridge. To measure bacterial cell wall synthesis, staphylococci were grown in minimal medium and labeled with [^{3}H]lysine and [^{3}H]leucine (D. Boothby, L. Daneo-Moore, G. D. Shockman, *Anal. Biochem.* **44**, 645 (1971)). As lysine, but not leucine, is a component of the bacterial cell wall, the ratio of [^{3}H]lysine/[^{3}H]leucine incorporation into acid precipitable and protease resistant murein polymer is a measure for cell wall synthesis (D. Boothby, L. Daneo-Moore, G. D. Shockman, *Anal. Biochem.* **44**, 645 (1971)). Wild-type staphylococci displayed a ratio of 30, while the addition of vancomycin to the culture medium reduced the ratio of incorporated lysine/leucine to 1.5 (20 fold inhibition). Strains SM317 and SM329 displayed a ratio of 18 and 19 (1.6 fold less than wild-type cells), suggesting that the accumulation of P2 precursor in the mutant SM317 is not caused by a defect in cell wall synthesis.

[0198] The cell wall anchor structure of surface protein in strain SM317 was determined (Figure 3). Plasmid pHTT4 specifying the reporter protein SEB-MH$_6$-CWS was transformed into *S. aureus* SM317 (H. Ton-That, K. F. Faull, O. Schneewind, *J. Biol. Chem.* **272**, 22285 (1997)). The staphylococcal cell wall was purified and digested with mutanolysin, a muramidase that hydrolyzes the glycan

strands (K. Yokogawa, *et al.*, *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.* **6**, 156 (1974)). Mutanolysin-released surface protein was purified by chromatography on Ni-NTA and cleaved at methionine residues with cyanogen bromide (H. Ton-That, K. F. Faull, O. Schneewind, *J. Biol. Chem.* **272**, 22285 (1997)). COOH-terminal peptides bearing cell wall anchor structures were purified by a second affinity chromatography step and analyzed by MALDI-MS (Figure 3B). A series of ion signals with regularly spaced mass increments was revealed, measurements that are consistent with one, two, three, four, five and six peptidoglycan subunits linked to the COOH-terminal threonine of surface protein. Ion signals of muanolysin-solubilized anchor peptides were explained as H_6AQALPET-Gly$_5$ linked to cell wall tetrapeptide (predicted mass 2235; observed 2236), pentapeptide (predicted mass 2306; observed 2306), N,O6-diacetylMurNac-GlcNac tetrapeptide (predicted mass 2755, observed 2756), N,O6-diacetylMurNac-GlcNac pentapeptide (predicted mass 2826, observed 2826), murein-tetrapeptide-murein-pentapeptide (predicted mass 3991, observed 3995), (murein-tetrapeptide)$_2$-murein-pentapeptide (predicted mass 5194; observed 5196), (murein-tetrapeptide)$_4$ (predicted mass 6285 observed 6285), (murein-tetrapeptide)$_4$-murein-pentapeptide (predicted mass 7581; observed 7583), (murein-tetrapeptide)$_5$-murein-pentapeptide (predicted mass 8783; observed 8784). If surface protein is tethered to cross-linked peptidoglycan of strain SM317, digestion of muramidase-solubilized anchor peptides with *f*11 hydrolase should produce anchor peptide linked to murein tetrapeptide and disaccharide-tetrapeptide (H. Ton-That, K. F. Faull, O. Schneewind, *J. Biol. Chem.* **272**, 22285 (1997); W. W. Navarre, H. Ton-That, K. F. Faull, O. Schneewind, *J. Biol. Chem.* **274**, in press (1999)) (Figure 3). This was tested and the doubly digested anchor peptides generated ion signals at *m/z* 2236 [L-Ala-D-iGln-L-Lys(NH_2-H_6AQALPET-Gly$_5$)-D-Ala, predicted mass 2235], 2714 [MurNac(L-Ala-D-iGln-L-Lys(NH_2-H_6AQALPET-Gly$_5$)-D-Ala)-GlcNac, predicted mass 2713] and 2756 [O6-acetyl-MurNac(L-Ala-D-iGln-L-Lys(NH_2-H_6AQALPET-Gly$_5$)-D-Ala)-GlcNac, predicted mass 2756] (Figure 3C). Thus, surface proteins of *S. aureus* SM317 are tethered to cross-linked peptidoglycan in a manner that is indistinguishable from the anchor structure of

polypeptides in wild-type staphylococci (W. W. Navarre, H. Ton-That, K. F. Faull, O. Schneewind, *J. Biol. Chem.* **273**, 29135 (1998)). These results suggest that the accumulation of P2 precursor in strain SM317 is likely caused by a defect in sortase.

Screening for the Sortase Gene

[0199] Over-expression of sortase from a multi-copy plasmid should reduce the concentration of P2 in both wild-type and mutant staphylococci. A plasmid library of two thousand 3-5 kb random *S. aureus* OS2 chromosomal DNA insertions was screened for sequences that caused a reduction in the concentration of P2 precursor in strain SM317. Two plasmids, pGL1631 and pGL1834, answered this screen (Figure 4). Transformation with pGL1834 reduced the P2 concentration in strain SM317 from 44% to 9%, in strain SM329 from 26% to 12%, and in wild-type *S. aureus* OS2 from 17% to 8%. When measured by pulse-chase analysis, *S. aureus* OS2 (pGL1834) displayed a rapidly increased processing of P2 precursors, a phenotype that was also observed in strains SM317 and SM329 (Figure 4C). DNA sequencing revealed that pGL1631 and pGL1834 contained staphylococcal chromosomal DNA insertions with identical overlapping sequences. The DNA sequence sufficient to promote a reduction in P2 concentration was mapped to a gene which was named *srtA* (surface protein sorting A) (Figure 5).

The *srtA* gene

[0200] The *srtA* gene (SEQ. ID NO. 2) specifies a polypeptide chain of 206 amino acids (Figure 6; SEQ. ID. NO. 3). A sequence of 18 hydrophobic amino acids near the NH_2-terminus suggests the presence of a signal peptide/membrane anchor sequence. This feature is consistent with the notion that cell wall anchoring occurs on the cell surface, after polypeptide substrates bearing an LPXTG motif have been translocated across the cytoplasmic membrane. Another property of the *srtA* gene consistent with its function as sortase is the presence of codon 184 specifying cysteine. As the cell wall sorting reaction is sensitive to methanethiosulfonate, a reagent that forms disulfide with sulfhydryl (D.J. Smith, E.T. Maggio, G.L. Kenyon, *Biochemistry* **14**, 764 (1975)), the presence of a cysteine must be a conserved feature of sortase homologues.

[0201] Many, if not all, Gram-positive pathogens display proteins on their surface via a sorting signal mediated mechanism (W. W. Navarre and O. Schneewind, *Microbiol. Mol. Biol. Rev.* **63**, 174 (1999)). Thus, if the *srtA* gene specifies sortase, homologous genes should be found in the genomes of other Gram-positive pathogens. Chromosomal DNA sequences of *Enterococcus faecalis*, *Staphylococcus aureus*, *Streptococcus pyogenes*, *Streptococcus pneumoniae*, and *Streptococcus mutans* were searched and the presence of *srtA* genes revealed (Figure 7). Database searches also identified sequences homologous to *srtA* in *Bacillus subtilis* and *Actinomyces naeslundii*. All *srtA* homologues displayed absolute conservation of the cysteine and striking conservation of the peptide sequences surrounding it (Figure 7). *S. pneumoniae* harbors more than one *srtA* homologue which we have named *srtB* and *srtC*, respectively. The *srtA* like genes of *E. faecalis* and *A. naeslundii* are immediately adjacent to structural genes specifying surface proteins with a COOH-terminal sorting signal. The presence of a *srtA* homologue in the chromosome of *B. subtilis* is surprising as LPXTG motif containing sorting signals have not yet been identified in this organism. One of the *srtA* homologues in *A. naeslundii*, previously designated *orf365*, has been mutated, which abolished fimbrial assembly of mutant Actinomyces (M. K. Yeung, J. A. Donkersloot, J. O. Cisar, P. A. Ragsdale, *J. Bacteriol.* **66**, 1482 (1998)). Actinomyces fimbriae are composed of protein subunits bearing LPXTG motifs (M. K. Yeung and J. O. Cisar, *J. Bacteriol.* **172**, 2462 (1990)), however the mechanism of fimbrial assembly (polymerization) is not yet understood.

The *srtA* gene in strain SM317

[0202] To examine whether the defect in cell wall sorting of *S. aureus* SM317 is caused by a mutation in the *srtA* gene, corresponding sequences were PCR amplified from the chromosomal DNA of *S. aureus* OS2 and SM317. When cloned into a multi-copy vector and transformed into *S. aureus* SM317, the *srtA* gene amplified from wild-type staphylococci reduced the P2 concentration from 44% to 12%, while the same gene amplified from the chromosomal DNA of *S.aureus* SM317 did not reduce the P2 concentration of the parent strain (Figure 4B). Thus, the *srtA* gene is defective in strain SM317 and DNA sequencing identified mutations in

codons 35 and 180. The expression of wild-type *srtA* in SM317 in the ts phenotype of the mutant strain was examined. Multi-copy expression of *srtA* (pGL1894) allowed growth of SM317 at 42°C albeit at a rate that was less than that observed for wild-type staphylococci. This result suggests that the conditional lethal phenotype of *S. aureus* SM317 is not only caused a mutation in the *srtA* gene. Expression of plasmid encoded wild-type *srtA* did not alter the ts growth phenotype of *S. aureus* SM329.

Sortase and the cell wall sorting reaction

[0203] The *srtA* gene was isolated as a multi-copy suppressor of P2 precursor accumulation, a scheme that should only be answered by the gene for sortase. Only one gene (*srtA*) from a library of two thousand plasmid transformants bearing random 3-5 kb chromosomal DNA insertions was observed this screen. Additional observations show SrtA protein catalyzes the *in vitro* transpeptidation of substrates bearing an LPXTG motif, thereby demonstrating that SrtA displays sortase activity. Purified SrtA protein can be used for the screening of compounds that inhibit sortase. Such compounds may be useful for the treatment of human infections caused by Gram-positive bacteria.

Materials and Methods

Mutagenesis of S. aureus Strain OS2

[0204] Staphylococci (1×10^{12} cfu) were treated with 0.2 mg/ml N-methyl-N'-nitro-N-nitrosoguanidine for 45 min at 30°C and mutagenesis was quenched by the addition of 2 volumes of 100 mM sodium phosphate, pH 7.0. Approximately 80% of the mutagenized population was killed and the mutational frequency of rifampicin resistant *rpoB* mutations was increased to 1.2×10^{-4}. Temperature sensitive mutants were selected by growing the mutagenized population in tryptic soy broth at 42°C and treating with 8 µg/ml penicillin G for two hours, a selection that was repeated twice. Colonies were formed at 30°C, streaked on tryptic soy agar and examined for growth at 42°C.

Transformation of Competent Cells

[0205] Staphylococci were grown in tryptic soy broth supplemented with chloramphenicol (10 mg/ml) or tetracycline (2 mg/ml) at 30°C until OD_{660} 0.6. Cells

were incubated at 42°C for 20 min, sedimented by centrifugation at 15,000 x *g* for 3 minutes and washed with 1 ml of prewarmed minimal medium [Schneewind, O., Model, P., Fischetti, V.A. (1992) Cell 70, 267]. Staphylococci were labeled with 50 mCi of [^{35}S]-Promix (Amersham) for 5 minutes and surface protein processing quenched by the addition of 75 ml 100% TCA. The TCA precipitates were collected by centrifugation, washed in acetone and dried under vacuum. Samples were suspended in 1 ml of 0.5 M Tris-HCl, pH 7.0 and staphylococcal peptidoglycan was digested by adding 50 ml 2 mg/ml lysostaphin (AMBI Pharmaceuticals) for 1 hour at 37°C. Proteins were again precipitated with TCA, washed with acetone and, after immunoprecipitation with a-SEB, were analyzed by 14% SDS-PAGE and PhosphorImager.

Pulse-Chase Screen of Mutants

[0206] Staphylococci were grown as described above and 5 ml were labeled with 500 mCi of [^{35}S]-Promix (Amersham) for 45 seconds. Incorporation of radioactivity was quenched by adding 50 ml chase (100 mg/ml casamino acids, 20 mg/ml methionine and cysteine). At timed intervals after the addition of the chase, 1 ml aliquots were removed and protein was precipitated by the addition of 75 ml 100% TCA. Sample preparation followed the same steps as described above.

DNA Sequencing

[0207] The DNA insertions pf pGL1631 and 1834 were mapped and sequenced by synthesizing oligonucleotide primers that annealed to sequenced template DNA 500 nucleotides apart. The primers for the amplification of *srtA* from the chromosomal DNA of S. aureus strains OS2 and SM317 were 5'-AAAAA-3' (SEQ ID NO:73) and 5'-TTTTTT-3' (SEQ ID NO:74).

EXAMPLE 2

Inhibitors of Cell Wall Sorting

[0208] To study the effects of antibiotic cell wall synthesis inhibitors interfered with the anchoring of surface proteins, the activity of several inhibitors were examined in a Gram-positive bacteria sorting assay. A search for chemical inhibitors of the sorting reaction identified methanethiosulfonates and p-hydroxymercuribenzoic acid. Thus, sortase, the enzyme proposed to cleave surface

proteins at the LPXTG motif, appears to be a sulfhydryl containing enzyme that utilizes peptidoglycan precursors but not assembled cell wall as a substrate for the anchoring of surface protein.

[0209] In order to identify compounds that interfere with the anchoring of surface proteins a reporter protein Seb-Spa$_{490-524}$ which, when expressed in *S. aureus* OS2 cells, is synthesized as a precursor in the cytoplasm and initiated into the secretory pathway by an NH_2-terminal leader peptide (P1 precursor) was utilized (Schneewind, O., Mihaylova-Petkov, D. and Model, P. (1993) *EMBO* **12**, 4803-4811). After signal peptide cleavage, the P2 precursor bearing a COOH-terminal sorting signal serves as a substrate for sortase, an enzyme that cleaves between the threonine and the glycine of the LPXTG motif (Navarre, W. W. and Schneewind, O. (1994) *Mol. Microbiol.* **14**, 115-121). Amide linkage of the carboxyl of threonine to the cell wall crossbridge generates mature, anchored surface protein (M) (Schneewind, O., Fowler, A. and Faull, K. F. (1995) *Science* **268**, 103-106). Surface protein processing was investigated by pulse-labeling polypeptides with [^{35}S]methionine. During the pulse, all three species, P1 and P2 precursors as well as mature Seb-Spa$_{490-524}$ can be detected (Figure 8B). Within 1 min after the addition of the chase, most pulse-labeled surface protein was converted to the mature, anchored species. Surface protein anchoring was complete 3 min after the quenching of [^{35}S]methionine incorporation.

[0210] Sodium azide is an inhibitor of SecA, an essential component of the secretory pathway in bacteria (Oliver, D. B., Cabelli, R. J., Dolan, K. M. and Jarosik, G. P. (1990) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **87**, 8227-8231). Addition of 5 mM sodium azide to staphylococcal cultures 5 min prior to pulse-labeling significantly reduced protein export and led to the accumulation of leader peptide bearing P1 precursor (Schneewind, O., Model, P. and Fischetti, V. A. (1992) *Cell* **70**, 267-281). Methanethiosulfonates react with sulfhydryl (Akabas, M. H. and Karlin, A. (1995) *Biochemistry* **34**, 12496-12500) and one of these compounds, [2-(trimethylammonium) ethyl]methanethiosulfonate) (MTSET) prevented incorporation of [^{35}S]methionine by staphylococci. However, when added 15 seconds after the

beginning of the pulse, MTSET interfered with the cleavage of sorting signals at the LPXTG motif, while the Sec-dependent export of P1 precursor remained unaltered. This result revealed that sortase must harbor a sulfhydryl that is necessary for enzymatic cleavage at LPXTG bearing sorting signals.

[0211] Sortase's requirement of sulfhydryl for enzymatic activity was tested by the addition of other sulfhydryl reagents and analysis of inhibition of the cleavage of sorting signals at the LPXTG motif. MTSES, another methanethiosulfonate, also interfered with sorting albeit not as effectively as MTSET (Table I). pHMB, an organic mercurial known to inhibit cysteine proteases, also displayed an inhibitory effect, whereas alkylating reagents such as N-ethylmaleimide, iodoacetate and iodoacetamide did not (Creighton, T. E. (1993) *Proteins*. W.H. Freeman and Company, New York). Sulfhydryl reducing agents, i.e. dithiothreitol and mercaptoethanol, did not affect the sorting reaction. Neither PMSF, which reacts with hydroxyl (Creighton, T. E. (1993) *Proteins*. W.H. Freeman and Company, New York), nor treatment with the divalent cation chelator EDTA interfered with cell wall sorting, indicating that sortase likely does not require divalent cations or hydroxyl for cleavage and anchoring of surface protein.

Antibiotic inhibition of bacterial cell wall synthesis and cell wall sorting

[0212] To examine the effect of known antibiotics on cell wall sorting three compounds, penicillin, vancomycin and moenomycin were used. *S. aureus* OS2 (pSeb-Spa$_{490-524}$) was grown in minimal medium until A_{600} of 0.3, treated with 10 µg/ml of either penicillin, vancomycin, or moenomycin and incubated for an additional 5 hours (Figure 9A). At 30 min intervals during this experiment, aliquots were withdrawn for measurements of surface protein sorting and cell wall synthesis. The effect of antibiotics on the rate of bacterial cell wall synthesis was determined as the ratio of [^{3}H]lysine/[^{3}H]leucine label incorporated into acid precipitable, pronase resistant peptidoglycan. Lysine is a component of peptidoglycan, whereas leucine is not. Hence, the ratio of incorporation of these two amino acids is a measure for cell wall synthesis. Surface protein anchoring was measured by pulse-labeling and quantified as the ratio between the concentration of P2 precursor [P2] and mature, anchored Seb-Spa$_{490-524}$ [M].

[0213] Addition of vancomycin, penicillin or moenomycin reduced the growth rate of staphylococci as compared to a mock treated control. While the rate of cell wall sorting precursor cleavage remained constant during the growth of mock treated staphylococci, the addition of vancomycin led to a steady accumulation of P2 precursor, indicating that this compound caused a reduction of the sorting reaction. A similar, albeit weaker effect was observed when moenomycin was added to staphylococcal cultures. In contrast, penicillin G did not alter the rate of cell wall sorting. As expected, all three antibiotics diminished the rate of peptidoglycan synthesis (Table II). Together these data revaled that vancomycin and moenomycin cause a reduction in the rate of cell wall sorting, while penicillin had no effect on surface protein anchoring.

Cell wall sorting in staphylococcal protoplasts

[0214] Previous work revealed that protoplasts, generated by muralytic digestion of staphylococci or penicillin selection of streptococcal L forms, secreted surface protein into the surrounding medium (van de Rijn, I. and Fischetti, V. A. (1981) *Infect. Immun.* **32**, 86-91; Movitz, J. (1976) *Eur. J. Biochem.* **68**, 291-299). This can be explained in two ways. Either the C-terminal sorting signals cannot retain surface proteins in the envelope of protoplasts or the presence of intact, assembled cell wall is not required to cleave sorting signals at their LPXTG motif. To distinguish between these possibilities, the surface protein anchoring in intact bacteria and staphylococcal protoplasts was measured (Figure 10). Wild-type staphylococci cleaved the Seb-Cws-BlaZ precursor to generate the mature, anchored NH_2-terminal Seb and COOH-terminal, cytoplasmic BlaZ fragments (Navarre, W. W. and Schneewind, O. (1994) *Mol. Microbiol.* **14**, 115-121). When tested in staphylococcal protoplasts generated by lysostaphin-digestion of the cell wall, precursor cleavage occurred similar to whole cells, indicating that the presence of mature, assembled cell wall is not required for cleavage of sorting signals. Unique sorting products in protoplasts that migrated more slowly than mature, anchored Seb (see arrow in Figure 10B) were observed. As these species were immunoprecipitated with a-Seb but not with a-BlaZ, they likely represent products of the sorting reaction. The COOH-terminal anchor structure of these protoplast

species are distinct from those generated by lysostaphin-digestion (three glycyl attached to the carboxyl of threonine), as they migrated more slowly on SDS-PAGE than lysostaphin-released Seb.

[0215] To examine whether all cleaved Seb fragments were released into the extra-cellular medium, pulse-labeled protoplasts were sedimented by centrifugation and separated from the extra-cellular medium in the supernatant. All Seb-Cws-BlaZ precursor and COOH-terminal BlaZ cleavage fragment sedimented with the protoplasts. In contrast, NH_2-terminal Seb fragments that migrated at the same speed as Seb released by lysostaphin-digestion from the cell wall of intact staphylococci were soluble in the culture medium. Some, but not all, of the more slowly migrating Seb species sedimented into the pellet, suggesting that these products of the sorting reaction may be attached to protoplast membranes. No precursor cleavage was observed for Seb-Cws_{DLPXTG}-BlaZ in either whole cells or staphylococcal protoplasts.

Materials and Methods

Bacterial Strains and Plasmids

[0216] Plasmids pSeb-$Spa_{490-524}$(3), pSeb-Csw-BlaZ, and pSeb-Cws_{DLPXTG}-BlaZ (Navarre, W. W. and Schneewind, O. (1994) *Mol. Microbiol.* **14**, 115-121) were transformed into *S. aureus* OS2 (*spa:ermC*, r^-) (Schneewind, O., Model, P. and Fischetti, V. A. (1992) *Cell* **70**, 267-281) and have been described previously. Staphylococci were generally grown in tryptic soy broth or agar. All chemicals were purchased from Sigma unless indicated otherwise.

Characterization of Cell Wall Sorting Intermediates

[0217] *S. aureus* OS2 (pSeb-$Spa_{490-524}$) was grown overnight in CDM (van de Rijn, I. and Kessler, R. E. (1980) *Infect. Immun.* **27**, 444-448) (Jeol BioSciences) supplemented with chloramphenicol (10 mg/ml), diluted 1:10 into minimal medium and grown with shaking at 37°C until A_{600} 0.6. Cells were labeled with 100 mCi of [^{35}S]-Promix (Amersham) for 1 minute. Labeling was quenched by the addition of an excess non-radioactive amino acid [50 ml chase (100 mg/ml casamino acids, 20 mg/ml methionine and cysteine)]. At timed intervals after the

addition of the chase, 0, 1, 3, and 10 minutes, 250 ml aliquots were removed and protein was precipitated by the addition of 250 ml 10% TCA. The precipitate was sedimented by centrifugation 15,000 x *g* for 10 min, washed with 1 ml acetone and dried. Samples were suspended in 1 ml of 0.5 M Tris-HCl, pH 6.8 and staphylococcal peptidoglycan was digested by adding 50 ml lysostaphin (Schindler, C. A. and Schuhardt, V. T. (1964) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* **51**, 414-421) (100 mg, AMBI Pharmaceuticals) and incubating for 1 hour at 37°C. Proteins were again precipitated with TCA, washed with acetone and subjected to immunoprecipitation with a-Seb followed by SDS-PAGE and PhosphorImager analysis. To characterize the P1 and P2 precursors, 1 ml of culture was either incubated with 5 mM sodium azide for 5 min prior to labeling or 5 mM MTSET was added 15 seconds after the beginning of the pulse.

Antibiotic Inhibition of Cell Wall Sorting

[0218] Overnight cultures of *S. aureus* OS2 (pSeb-Spa490-524) grown in CDM were diluted into fresh minimal medium and incubated for until A_{600} 0.3. Cultures were then treated with either penicillin (10 mg/ml), vancomycin (10 mg/ml), moenomycin (10 mg/ml) or left untreated. A 0.5 ml culture sample was removed for pulse labeling with 100 mCi of [^{35}S]-Promix (Amersham) for 5 minutes. Labeling was quenched and proteins precipitated by the addition of 0.5 ml 10% TCA. The precipitate was collected by centrifugation, washed in acetone and dried under vacuum. The pellets were suspended in 1 ml 0.5 M Tris-HCl, pH 7.0, 50 ml lysostaphin (100 mg/ml, AMBI Pharmaceuticals) added and the staphylococcal cell wall digested by incubating for 1 hour at 37°C. Proteins were precipitated with TCA, washed in acetone, dried and solubilized in 50 ml 0.5 M Tris-HCl, pH 7.5, 4% SDS and boiled for 10 min. Aliquots of solubilized surface protein were immunoprecipitated with a-Seb followed by SDS-PAGE and PhosphorImager analysis.

Peptidoglycan Synthesis Measurements

[0219] Staphylococci were grown in the presence or absence of antibiotics as described above. At 30 min intervals, 0.5 ml culture samples were withdrawn and labeled with either 50 mCi [^{3}H]lysine or 50 mCi [^{3}H]leucine for 20 min (Boothby, D.,

Daneo-Moore, L. and Shockman, G. D. (1971) *Anal. Biochem.* **44**, 645-653). All labeling was quenched by the addition of 0.5 ml 20% TCA. Samples were heated to 96°C for 30 min, cooled to room temperature and pipetted onto glass fiber filters. The filters were placed into a holder and washed under vacuum suction with 25 ml 75% ethanol and 2 ml 50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.8. After incubation in 5 ml pronase solution (50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.8, 1 mg/ml pronase) at 30°C for 30 min, filters were washed again with 4 ml of distilled water and 4 ml ethanol. The amount of radioactivity retained by the filter was determined by scintillation counting (Boothby, D., Daneo-Moore, L. and Shockman, G. D. (1971) *Anal. Biochem.* **44**, 645-653).

Chemical Inhibitors of the Sorting Reaction

[0220] *S. aureus* OS2 (pSeb-Spa$_{490-524}$) was grown overnight in CDM supplemented with chloramphenicol (10 mg/ml), diluted 1:10 into minimal medium and grown with shaking at 37°C until A_{600} 0.6. Cells were labeled with 100 mCi of [^{35}S]-Promix (Amersham) for 5 minutes. Chemicals were added to a final concentration of 5 mM 15 seconds after the beginning of the pulse. All labeling was quenched by adding TCA to 10%. Precipitated cells and proteins were collected by centrifugation, washed in acetone and and the staphylococcal cell wall digested with lysostaphin as described above. The digests were again precipitated with TCA, immunoprecipitated with a-Seb followed by SDS-PAGE and PhosphorImager analysis.

Cell Wall Sorting in Staphylococcal Protoplasts

[0221] Overnight cultures of *S. aureus* OS2 (pSeb-Cws-BlaZ) or *S. aureus* OS2 (pSeb-Cws$_{DLPXTG}$-BlaZ) grown in CDM were diluted 1:10 into minimal medium and grown with shaking at 37°C until A_{600} 0.6. One ml of culture was pulse-labeled with 100 mCi of [^{35}S]-Promix (Amersham) for 2 minutes and labeling was quenched by the addition of 50 ml chase solution. Culture aliquots (0.5 ml) were removed for TCA precipitation either during the pulse or 20 min after the addition of chase. Another culture aliquot was first converted to protoplasts and then subjected to labeling. The cells were sedimented by centrifugation at 15,000 x*g* for 5 min and suspended in 1 ml 50 mM Tris-HCl, 0.4 M sucrose, 10 mM $MgCl_2$, pH 7.5.

The cell wall was digested with lysostaphin (100 mg) for 30 min at 37°C. The protoplasts were labeled with 100 mCi of [^{35}S]-Promix (Amersham) for 2 minutes and labeling quenched by the addition of 50 ml chase solution. For sedimentation analysis, pulse-labeled staphylococci were centrifuged at 15,000 x*g* for 10 min to separate soluble surface protein from those that were bound to protoplasts. All samples were precipitated with TCA, washed in acetone and suspended in 50 ml 4% SDS, 0.5 M Tris-HCl pH 7.5 with boiling for 10 min. Aliquots of solubilized surface protein precursor and anchored products were immunoprecipitated with a-Seb and a-BlaZ, subjected to SDS-PAGE and PhosphorImager analysis.

EXAMPLE 3

Purification and Characterization of Sortase-Transpeptidase

[0222] To examine whether staphylococcal sortase captures surface proteins after their cleavage at the LPXTG motif as acyl-enzyme intermediates, the proposed acyl-enzyme intermediates between surface protein and sortase were treated by hydroxylaminolysis (P. Lawrence and J. L. Strominger, *J. Biol. Chem.* **245**, 3653 (1970); J. W. Kozarich, N. Tokuzo, E. Willoughby, J. L. Strominger, *J. Biol. Chem.* **252**, 7525 (1977)). In this model, the sulfhydryl of sortase may function as a nucleophile at the peptide bond between threonine and glycine, thereby forming a thioester with the carboxyl of threonine and releasing the amino of glycine (Figure 8A). Lipmann first used hydroxylamine to demonstrate the existence of acyl-enzyme intermediates as this strong nucleophile attacks thioester to form hydroxamate with carboxyl, thereby regenerating enzyme sulfhydryl (F. Lipmann and L. C. Tuttle, *J. Biol. Chem.* **161**, 415 (1945)).

Hydroxylaminolysis of Surface Proteins

[0223] Hydroxylaminolysis of surface proteins was examined by pulse-labeling staphylococci with [^{35}S]methionine in either the presence or absence of 0.2 M NH_2OH. Cultures were labeled with [^{35}S]methionine and divided into two aliquots, each of which was precipitated with 5% TCA. One sample was boiled in hot SDS, whereas the other was first treated with lysostaphin to release all anchored surface protein, and then boiled in hot SDS. Surface protein (SEB-SPA$_{490-524}$) of mock treated staphylococci was insoluble in hot SDS (3.8%) unless the

peptidoglycan had been digested with lysostaphin prior to boiling in SDS (100%)(Figure 12A). Addition of 0.2 M NH_2OH caused 25.3% of all labeled SEB-$SPA_{490-524}$ to be released into the extra-cellular medium and to be soluble in hot SDS. This phenomenon was not strain specific as *S. aureus* OS2 and *S. aureus* BB270 displayed similar amounts of surface protein hydroxylaminolysis.

[0224] If the solubility of surface proteins in hot SDS is caused by hydroxylaminolysis of acyl-enzyme intermediates, addition of NH_2OH after the pulse labeling of staphylococci should not release SEB-$SPA_{490-524}$ as this polypeptide is rapidly anchored to the cell wall. Addition of NH_2OH either before or during the pulse with [^{35}S]methionine released surface proteins into the extra-cellular medium (16.9% and 12.7%, respectively) (Figure 12B). Very little SDS-soluble SEB-$SPA_{490-524}$ was detected when NH_2OH was added after the pulse (4%). Increasing the amount of NH_2OH prior to pulse-labeling resulted in increased amounts of released surface proteins (Figure 12C).

Characterization of NH2OH-released Surface Proteins

[0225] Hydroxylaminolysis of sortase acyl-intermediates should result in the formation of surface protein hydroxamate at the threonine of the LPXTG motif. To characterize NH_2OH-released surface protein, staphylococci (10^{13} cfu) expressing the surface protein SEB-MH_6-CWS (H. Ton-That, K. F. Faull, O. Schneewind, *J. Biol. Chem.* **272**, 22285 (1997)) were incubated in the presence or absence of 0.1 M NH_2OH. Samples were centrifuged to sediment bacteria and SEB-MH_6-CWS was purified from the supernatant by affinity chromatography and analyzed on Coomassie-stained SDS-PAGE. Treatment with 0.1 M NH_2OH caused the release of SEB-MH_6-CWS by *S. aureus* strains OS2 and BB270 (Figure 13A). SEB-MH_6-CWS purified from strain BB270 was cleaved at methionine with cyanogen bromide. COOH-terminal peptides bearing anchor structures were purified by affinity chromatography and analyzed by rpHPLC (H. Ton-That, K. F. Faull, O. Schneewind, *J. Biol. Chem.* **272**, 22285 (1997)). The chromatogram of anchor peptides released from mock treated bacteria revealed a major absorbance

peak at 29% CH_3CN (Figure 13B). The sample was subjected to electrospray-ionization mass spectrometry (ESI-MS) and a compound with an average mass of 2236 Da was detected. This measurement is consistent with the structure of anchor peptide linked to a branched cell wall tetrapeptide [L-Ala-D-iGln-L-Lys(NH_2-H_6AQALPET-Gly_5)-D-Ala, predicted mass 2235]. This surface protein species is not linked to the glycan strands of the staphylococcal cell wall and is therefore released into the culture medium. The chromatogram of anchor peptides released by treatment with 0.1 M NH_2OH revealed a major absorbance peak at 32% CH_3CN (Figure 13C). ESI-MS identified a compound with the average mass of 1548 Da. When subjected to Edman degradation, the peptide sequence NH_2-H_6AQALPET* was obtained, in which the thirteenth cleavage cycle released a phenylthiohydantoin moiety of unknown structure. The predicted mass of NH_2-H_6AQALPET> (T> indicates threonine hydroxamate) is 1565 Da, 17 Da more than the observed mass of 1548 Da. Fractions of both chromatograms were scanned by rpHPLC for the presence of ion signals with an average mass of 1548, 1565 or 2236. rpHPLC fractions of anchor peptides from mock-treated cultures contained the compound with mass 2236, however no ions of the predicted mass 1548 or 1565 were detected. In contrast, rpHPLC fractions collected from anchor peptides of NH_2OH-treated staphylococci harbored compounds with an average mass of 1548 Da (NH_2-H_6AQALPET*, 32% CH_3CN) and 1565 Da (NH_2-H_6AQALPET>, 31% CH_3CN), but not the anchor peptide of 2235 Da. Thus, treatment with 0.1 M NH_2OH released surface protein from staphylococci as a hydroxamate of the threonine within the LPXTG motif, suggesting that sortase forms an acyl-enzyme intermediate with cleaved surface protein. The peptide NH_2-H_6AQALPET> appears to be unstable during our purification, thereby generating NH_2-H_6AQALPET* with a loss of 17 Da at the threonine hydroxmate.

Analysis of Sortase Hydroxylaminolysis Activity In Vitro in the Presence of NH2OH

[0226] If NH_2OH can release surface protein from staphylococci *in vivo*, sortase may catalyze the cleavage of LPXTG motif bearing peptides in the presence

of NH_2OH *in vitro*. Fluoresence of the EDANS fluorophore within the peptide DABCYL-QALPETGEE-EDANS is quenched by the close proximity of DABCYL (G. T. Wang, E. Matayoshi, H. J. Huffaker, G. A. Krafft, *Tetrahedon Lett.* **31**, 6493 (1990)). When the peptide is cleaved and the fluorophore separated from DABCYL, an increase in fluorescence is observed (E. D. Matayoshi, G. T. Wang, G. A. Krafft, J. Erickson, *Science* **247**, 954 (1989)). Incubation of the LPXTG peptide with crude staphylococcal extracts caused only a small increase in fluorescence. However, the addition of 0.1 M NH_2OH to staphylococcal extracts resulted in a forty fold increase in fluorescence intensity (Figure 14). This activity appears to be specific for sortase as it can be inhibited by pre-incubation of staphylococcal extracts with methanethiosulfonate (MTSET) (D. J. Smith, E. T. Maggio, G. L. Kenyon, *Biochemistry* **14**, 764 (1975), a known inhibitor of the sorting reaction. These results suggest that sortase catalyzes the hydroxylaminolysis of LPXTG peptide *in vitro*. Thus, surface protein is cleaved between the threonine and the glycine of the LPXTG motif, resulting in the formation of a NH_2OH-sensitive thioester linkage between the carboxyl of threonine and the active site sulfhydryl of sortase. *In vivo*, the acyl-enzyme intermediate is resolved by a nucleophilic attack of the amino within the pentaglycine crossbridge. Recent observations suggest that the pentaglycine crossbridge of the lipid II precursor functions as a nucleophile for the sorting reaction. We show here that hydroxylamine can subsitute for pentaglycine both *in vivo* and *in vitro*.

Purification and Characterization of Sortase

[0227] When expressed in *E. coli* and analyzed by centrifugation of crude lysates, the staphylococcal SrtA protein sedimented with membranes. To obtain a soluble enzyme and to examine its properties, the NH_2-terminal membrane anchor segment of SrtA was replaced with a six histidine tag ($SrtA_{DN}$). $SrtA_{DN}$ was expressed in *E. coli* XL-1Blue and purified by affinity chromatography from cleared lysates. When incubated with the LPXTG peptide and measured as an increase in fluorescence, $SrtA_{DN}$ catalyzed cleavage of the substrate. Addition of 0.2 M NH_2OH to this reaction resulted in an increase in fluorescence, indicating that

cleavage of the LPXTG peptide occurred more efficiently. Hydroxylaminolysis of LPXTG peptide was dependent on the sulfhydryl of $SrtA_{DN}$ as pre-incubation with MTSET abolished all enzymatic activity. Methanethiosulfonate forms disulfide with sulfhydryl (D. J. Smith, E. T. Maggio, G. L. Kenyon, *Biochemistry* **14**, 764 (1975); M. H. Akabas and A. Karlin, *Biochemistry* **34**, 12496 (1995)) which can be reversed by reducing reagents such as dithiothreitol (DTT) (R. Pathak, T. L. Hendrickson, B. Imperiali, *Biochemistry* **34**, 4179 (1995)). MTSET-inactivated $SrtA_{DN}$ was incubated in the presence of 10 mM DTT, which restored 80% of LPXTG peptide cleavage activity. The availability of purified, soluble sortase ($SrtA_{DN}$)and an *in vitro* assay for the hydroxylaminolysis of LPXTG peptide should allow the screening for compounds that interfere with the anchoring of surface protein in Gram-positive bacteria. Such compounds may be useful for the therapy of human infections with Gram-positive bacteria that have gained resistance to all known antibiotics.

Materials and Methods

Pulse-Chase Screen of Hydroxylaminolysis of surface proteins

[0228] Staphylococci were grown in minimal medium unil OD_{600} 0.6 and pulse-labeled with 100 µCi Pro-Mix ([^{35}S] methionine and cysteine) for 1 min. Incorporation of radio-label into polypeptides was quenched by the addition of 50 µl chase solution (100 mg/ml casamino acids, 20 mg/ml methionine and cysteine) and incubation was continued at 37°C for 5 min. Two 0.5 ml aliquots of labeled culture were each precipitated with 0.5 ml 10% TCA, washed in acetone and dried under vacuum. One sample was suspended in 50 µl 0.5 M tris, 4% SDS and boiled. The other sample was first suspended in 1 ml 0.5 M Tris pH 7.0 and the cell wall digested for 1 hour at 37°C by adding 50 µl 2 mg/ml lysostaphin. The sample was precipitated with 75 µl 100% TCA, washed in acetone, dried and then boiled in SDS. Aliquots were subjected to immunoprecipitation with a-SEB and analyzed after SDS-PAGE on PhosphorImager.

Purification of NH2OH Surface Proteins

[0229] Staphylococci (10^{13} cells) were incubated in 200 ml 50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.0 with or without 0.1 M NH_2OH for 60 min. Sampes were centrifuged at

10,000 x*g* for 15 min and the supernatants applied to 1 ml Ni-NTA column, pre-equilibrated with column buffer (CB, 50 mM Tris-HCl, 150 mM NaCl, pH 7.5). The column was washed first with 20 ml CB and 20 ml CB containing 10% glycerol and eluted with 4 ml of column buffer and 0.5 imidazol. Aliquots were mixed with sample buffer and separated on SDS-PAGE. The eluate was precipitated with TFA (10%), washed in acetone and dried under vacuum. The sample was suspended in 600 µl 70% formic acid and, after addition of a crystal of cyanogen bromide, incubated overnight. Cleaved peptides were repeatedly dried and suspended in water to evaporate cyanogen bromde, solubilized in 1 ml buffer A and subjected to affinity chromatography as previusly described. Peptides were eluted in 4 ml of 6 M guanidine-hydrochloride, 0.2 M acetic acid, desalted over C18 cartridge and dried. Pellets were solubilized in 50 µl buffer B (8 M urea, 50 mM phosphate, 10 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.3) and subjected to rpHPLC on C18 column (Hypersil, Keystone Scientific) with a linear gradient from 1%-99% CH_3CN in 0.1% TFA in 90 minutes. MALDI-MS and ESI-MS was performed as described (H. Ton-That, K.F. Faull, O. Schneewind (1997) *J. Biol. Chem.* 272:22285-22292).

Identification of peptide structure by Mass Spectrometry

[0230] The structure of the peptides with mass 1548 and 1565 was determined by tandem mass spectrometry, MS/MS using the parent ions. Collisionally induced dissociation of the parent ions produced daughter ion spectra consistent with compound structures NH_2-H_6AQALPET> (T> is threonine hydroxamate, predicted compound mass 1565) and NH_2-H_6AQALPET* (T* represents a loss of 17 Da of threonine hydroxamate; the structure of this residue is unknown).

Assay of Sortase activity by Fluorescent Assay

[0231] Reactions were assembled in a volume of 120 µl containing 50 mM Tris-HCl, 150 mM NaCl, pH 7.5. The concentration of LPXTG peptide substrate (DABCYL-QALPETGEE-EDANS) was 10 µM, of MTSET 5 mM, of NH_2OH 0.2 M. Staphylococcal cell extracts were obtained by subjecting 1013 cells to disrubtion in a bead beater instrument. The crude extract was subjected to slow speed centrifugation at 3,000 x*g* for 15 min to remove beads and intact cells. A 10 µl

aliquot of the supernatant, containing approximately 50 mg/ml protein, was used as enzyme preparation. Incubations were carried out for 1 hour at 37°C, followed by centrifugation of the sample at 15,000 x*g* for 5 min. The supernatant was subjected to analysis in a fluorimeter using 395 nm for excitation and 495 nm for recordings.

Purification of Sortase by Addition of Histidine Tag

[0232] The primers orf6N-ds-B (5'-AAAGGATCCAAACCACATATCGATAATTATC-3') and orf6C-dT-B (5'-AAAGGATCCTTTGACTTCTGTAGCTACAAAG-3') were used to PCR amplify the *srtA* sequence from the chromosome of *S. aureus* OS2. The DNA fragment was cut with *Bam*HI, inserted into pQE16 (Qiagen) cut *Bam*HI to generate pHTT5, transformed into *E. coli* XL-1 Blue and selected on Luria broth with ampicillin (100 µg/ml). *E. coli* XL-1 Blue (pHTT5) (10^{12} cells) were suspended in 30 ml C buffer (50 mM Bis-Tris-HCl, 150 mM NaCl, 10% glycerol, pH 7.2) and lysed by one passage through a French pressure cell at 14,000 psi. The extract was centrifuged at 29,000 x*g* for 30 min and the supernatant applied to 1 ml Ni-NTA resin, pre-equilibrated with C buffer. The column was washed with 40 ml C buffer and $SrtA_{DN}$ protein was eluted in 4 ml C buffer with 0.5 M imidazol at a concentration of 30 µg/µl.

[0233] Reactions were assembled in a volume of 260 µl containing 50 mM Hepes buffer, 150 mM NaCl, pH 7.5 and as indicated 5 µM $SrtA_{DN}$ in 50 mM BisTris, pH 7.5, 10 µM LPXTG peptide (DABCYL-QALPETGEE-EDANS), 10 µM TGXLP peptide (DABCYL-QATGELPEE-EDANS), 5 mM MTSET, 0.2 M NH_2OH, 5 mM pHMB or 10 mM DTT. Incubations were carried out for 1 hour at 37°C. Samples were analyzed in a fluorimeter using 395 nm for excitation and 495 nm for recordings.

Example 4

Identification of a second sortase gene, srtB

[0234] A second sortase gene, *srtB*, was identified with Blast searches using the *srtA* gene as query (SEQ ID NO:2). All *S. aureus* strains examined had both *srtA* and *srtB* genes. The *srtB* gene (SEQ ID NO:38) specifies a polypeptide chain of 244 amino acids (Figure 6B; SEQ. ID. No: 37). Alignment of SrtB and SrtA amino acid sequences indicates that SrtB has 22% identity and 37% similarity with

the sequence of SrtA as well as 11 conserved amino acid residues. This degree of identity and similarity are the degree of identity and similarity determined with the Blast program (T.A. Tatusova & T.L. Madden, "Blast 2 Sequences - A New Tool for Comparing Protein and Nucleotide Sequences," FEMS Microbiol. Lett. 174:247-250 (1999).

Role of multiple sortase enzymes in Staphylococci

[0235] The N-terminal membrane anchor segment of SrtB (residues 2-25) were replaced with a six-histidine tag (SrtBDN). In the absence of the peptidoglycan substrate, SrtA DN catalyzes peptide bond hydrolysis and cleaves LPETG peptide, presumably between the threonine and the glycine (Ton-That et al., 2000). This reaction was inhibited with methylmethane thiosulfonate, indicating that SrtB sortase catalyzes peptide bond hydrolysis and transpeptidation reaction, also via the conserved cystein residue (Figure 14).

[0236] *S. aureus* knockout variants were generated by replacing the *srtB* gene of wild-type *S. aureus* Newman with the *ermC* marker gene (strain SKM9). Elimination of the *srtB* did not result in a defect in cell wall anchoring of surface proteins such as: protein A, FnbA, FnbB or ClfA. However, it is likely that *srtB* mutant staphylococci display a sorting defect for some of the remaining surface proteins. Thus, SrtB and SrtA catalyze similar reactions using different surface protein substrates. It is possible that different sortase enzymes modify specific secretion pathways. For example, SrtA with the Sec-1 secretion pathway and SrtB with the Sec-2 secretion pathway, or vice-versa. Presence of multiple sets of secretion, signal peptidase and sortase genes in *S. aureus* indicate existence of more than one pathway for surface protein transport.

Effect of srtB knockout variant S. aureus on in vivo infectivity

[0237] The *in vivo* activity of *srtB mutant* stalphylococci was determined using a kidney staphylococcal abscess assay. *S. aureus* Newman and the *srtB* mutant, isogenic *srtB:ermC* knockout variant SKM7 were injected into the tail vein of Balb/c mice. Infection was allowed to proceed for 5 days. On day 5, all infected animals were euthanized, and their kidneys excised and homogenized. Kidney homogenates were then plated on tryptic soy agar plates. The level of

staphylococcal infection in each animal, resulting from either the wild type (wt) or mutant strain was then correlated with the number of staphylococci obtained per kidney. Figure 5 indicates the number of staphylococci obtained per kidney in animals infected with either *S. aureus* Newman (wt) or SKM7 (*srtB mutant).*

ADVANTAGES OF THE PRESENT INVENTION

[0238] In isolating and characterizing genes for *S. aureus* sortase-transamidase enzyme, we have determined existence of a new site for antibiotic action that can be used to screen new antibiotics as well as a target for new antibiotics active against Gram-positive pathogens, such as *Staphylococcus*, *Actinomyces*, *Mycobacterium*, *Streptococcus*, *Bacillus*, and other medically important Gram-positive pathogens increasingly resistant to conventional antibiotics. The availability of substantially purified *S. aureus* sortase-transamidase enzyme provides a method of screening compounds for inhibition of the enzyme.

[0239] Purified sortase-transamidase enzymes also yield methods for surface display of peptides and proteins that have advantages over phage display, as well as providing methods for producing vaccines against a large variety of antigens that can be covalently bound to the surfaces of Gram-positive bacteria.

[0240] Although the present invention has been described with considerable detail, with reference to certain preferred versions thereof, other versions and embodiments are possible. Therefore, the scope of the invention is determined by the following claims.

TABLE I

Inhibition of the sorting reaction by methanethiosulfonates and organic mercurial

The sorting reaction was measured as the ratio between the amount of pulse-labeled Seb-Spa$_{490-524}$ P2 precursor [P2] and the mature, anchored species processed at the LPXTG motif [M].

Compound (5 mM)	[P2]/[M]
[2-(trimethylammonium)ethyl]methanethiosulfonate (MTSET)	23.14 ± 0.06[a]
(2-sulfonatoethyl)methanethiosulfonate (MTSES)	1.61± 0.03
p-hydroxymercuribenzoic acid (pHMB)	1.51 ± 0.04
phenylmethylsulfonylfluoride (PMSF)	0.16 ± 0.05
N-ethylmaleimide	0.16 ± 0.05
iodoacetamide	0.12 ± 0.01
iodoacetic acid	0.13 ± 0.02
2-mercaptoethanol	0.15 ± 0.04
dithiothreitol (DTT)	0.13 ± 0.03
zinc chloride ($ZnCl_2$)	0.32 ± 0.02
calcium chloride ($CaCl_2$)	0.06 ± 0.05
magnesium chloride ($MgCl_2$)	0.13 ± 0.01
ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid (EDTA)	0.31 ± 0.04
mock treated	0.15 ± 0.02

[a]Data represent an average of three measurements. The standard deviation is indicated as ±.

TABLE II

Antibiotic inhibition of cell wall synthesis and the effect on cell wall sorting

The cell wall sorting reaction was measured as the ratio between the amount of pulse-labeled Seb-Cws-BlaZ precursor [P] and the mature, anchored species processed at the LPXTG motif [C]. Cell wall synthesis was measured as the ratio between the amount of [^{3}H]lysine and that of [^{3}H]leucine incorporated into the acid precipitable, pronase resitant peptidoglycan. The data are presented as percent inhibition.

Compound	[P2]/[M][a]	fold inhibition of cell wall synthesis[a]
Vancomycin (10 µg/ml)	0.47± 0.04	9.5
Moenomycin (10 µg/ml)	0.24± 0.04	1.6
Penicillin (10 µg/ml)	0.10± 0.01	3.3
Untreated	0.15± 0.02	-

[a]data were collected from cultures that were grown for 60 min in the presence of antibiotics.

WE CLAIM:

1. A substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme from a Gram-positive bacterium, the enzyme catalyzing a reaction that covalently cross-links a protein having a sorting signal, to the peptidoglycan of a Gram-positive bacterium, the sorting signal having (1) a motif of NPQ/KTN/G therein, optionally followed by (2) a substantially hydrophobic domain of at least 31 amino acids carboxyl to the motif; and (3) a charged tail region with at least two positively charged residues carboxyl to the substantially hydrophobic domain, at least one of the two positively charged residues being arginine, the two positively charged residues being located at residues 31-33 from the motif.

2. The substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme of claim 1 wherein the Gram-positive bacterium is a species selected from the group consisting of *S. aureus*, *S. sobrinus*, *E. faecalis*, *S. pyogenes*, and *L. monocytogenes*.

3. The substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme of claim 2 wherein the Gram-positive bacterium is *Staphylococcus aureus*.

4. The substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme of claim 3 wherein the enzyme has a molecular weight of about 29, 076 daltons.

5. The substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme of claim 1 wherein the enzyme includes therein an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of: (1) M-R-M-K-R-F-L-T-I-V-Q-I-L-L-V-V-I-I-I-I-F-G-Y-K-I-V-Q-T-Y-I-E-D-K-Q-E-R-A-N-Y-E-K-L-Q-Q-K-F-Q-M-L-M-S-K-H-Q-A-H-V-R-P-Q-F-E-S-L-E-K-I-N-K-D-I-V-G-W-I-K-L-S-G-T-S-L-N-Y-P-V-L-Q-G-K-T-N-H-D-Y-L-N-L-D-F-E-R-E-H-R-R-K-G-S-I-F-M-D-F-R-N-E-L-K-I-L-N-H-N-T-I-L-Y-G-H-H-V-G-D-N-T-M-F-D-V-L-E-D-Y-L-K-Q-S-F--Y-E-K-H-K-I-I-E-F-D-N-K-Y-G-K-Y-Q-L-Q-V-F-S-A-Y-K-T-T-T-K-D-N-Y-I-R-T-D-F-E-N-D-Q-D-Y-Q-Q-F-L-D-E-T-K-R-K-S-V-I-N-S-D-V-N-V-T-V-K-D-K-I-M-T-L-S-T-C-E-D-A-Y-S-E-T-T-K-R-I-V-V-V-A-K-I-I-K-V-S (SEQ ID NO: 38) and (2) sequences incorporating one or more conservative amino acid substitutions in SEQ ID NO:38, wherein the conservative amino acid substitutions are any of the following: (1) any of isoleucine, leucine, and valine for any other of these amino acids; (2) aspartic acid for glutamic acid and vice versa; (3) glutamine for asparagine and vice versa; and (4) serine for threonine and vice versa.

6. A substantially purified sortase transamidase enzyme comprising an amino acid sequence selected from the group consisting of: (1) M-R-M-K-R-F-L-T-I-V-Q-I-L-L-V-V-I-I-I-I-F-G-Y-K-I-V-Q-T-Y-I-E-D-K-Q-E-R-A-N-Y-E-K-L-Q-Q-K-F-Q-M-L-M-S-K-H-Q-A-H-V-R-P-Q-F-E-S-L-E-K-I-N-K-D-I-V-G-W-I-K-L-S-G-T-S-L-N-Y-P-V-L-Q-G-K-T-N-H-D-Y-L-N-L-D-F-E-R-E-H-R-R-K-G-S-I-F-M-D-F-R-N-E-L-K-I-L-N-H-N-T-I-L-Y-G-H-H-V-G-D-N-T-M-F-D-V-L-E-D-Y-L-K-Q-S-F--Y-E-K-H-K-I-I-E-F-D-N-K-Y-G-K-Y-Q-L-Q-V-F-S-A-Y-K-T-T-T-K-D-N-Y-I-R-T-D-F-E-N-D-Q-D-Y-Q-Q-F-L-D-E-T-K-R-K-S-V-I-N-S-D-V-N-V-T-V-K-D-K-I-M-T-L-S-T-C-E-D-A-Y-S-E-T-T-K-R-I-V-V-V-A-K-I-I-K-V-S (SEQ ID NO: 38) and (2) sequences having at least about 90% sequence identity with SEQ ID NO: 38, and incorporating one or more conservative amino acid substitutions in SEQ ID NO:38, wherein the conservative amino acid substitutions are any of the following: (1) any of isoleucine, leucine, and valine for any other of these amino acids; (2) aspartic acid for glutamic acid and vice versa; (3) glutamine for asparagine and vice versa; and (4) serine for threonine and vice versa, and wherein the enzyme is capable of catalyzing a reaction that covalently cross-links a protein having a sorting signal to the peptidoglycan of a Gram-positive bacterium.

7. A nucleic acid sequence encoding the enzyme of claim 5 or claim 6.

8. A nucleic acid sequence encoding an enzyme comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 38.

9. A nucleic acid sequence encoding a substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme from a Gram-positive bacterium, the enzyme having a molecular weight of about 29,076 daltons and catalyzing a reaction that covalently cross-links the carboxyl terminus of a protein having a sorting signal to the peptidoglycan of a Gram-positive bacterium, the sorting signal having: (1) a motif of NPQ/KTN/G therein; (2) a substantially hydrophobic domain of at least 31 amino acids carboxyl to the motif; and (3) a charged tail region with at least two positively charged residues carboxyl to the substantially hydrophobic domain, at least one of the two positively charged residues being arginine, the two positively charged residues being located at residues 31-33 from the motif, wherein the nucleic acid sequence includes therein a sequence selected from the group consisting of: (1)

AAAAACCCTTGTGGTGTCACTGTACCTGATAAAGATTCAGCAACTTTCATGTTTA
TTTCAAAAACTTCTTGCGCGTATGCGATAATTTGCTGATCTAATCTTGCCGGTTC
AATTGCAAATAATTGTGTAATTACAATTCCACTTTGATAAGCTTCTTCAATTAAAT
GCACACCTTCAATTAAAGCTAATCCAGTTTTATCCCTCTCACGTTTCTTTTTTAG
CTTGTTCGCTTGTTTAATTCTATTATTTTGTGCAGAAGTAATTTGTTCCATTGATA
GCTCCTCGCTTTATTTTTAAAAATAAAAATATTAATCATTAATAAGATGAAAACAT
TTGATTGTATAGTTAATATTAATTAATCGCTTTTATCACTCATAATATTTCAAATTG
TATAAATTTCTTTTATCGATACTACTACTATAAATCATACGCCCCAAAATATCATT
ATTAATTCTTTTCTTCTTCAAAATAAATCAAAATGATATAATTGATGATTATTTTCA
AAGCACATTCAAATCAAACTATGTTTTAGCAATTTGTTGTTAGCATGTTTGTGTTC
ATTAAAAAAACGACCATCATCGGTATCATGTATGGTCGTTACAAAAGCTAACAAT
ACCAATTGTCATAACAAGTACTGCAACCTCTTTAAATTCAATTATTTCATGTAACT
ATAGCCTATATCATATGTAATTACTTTGTTATTTATAATCGGGCTACTTTCATCTT
CATTTTTACTTCTAACATGTTTATGCGCTGCTTTAAAGACATCAGATTTTAACCAA
TCCGTAAAAGCTTGCTTTGATTTCCAAACTGTTAAAATTTTCACTTCATCAAAATC
TTCTTGTTCTAAAGTTTGTGTAACAAACATGCCATCAAAGCCTTCTAATGTTTCA
ATCCCATGTCTCGTGTAAAATCGTTCTATAATATCTTTTGCTGTTCCTTTTGTTAA
CGTCAGCCTATTTTCTGCCATAAATTTCATAATTATCCTCTTTTCTGTTTAACTTA
CCTTAATTATTTTTGCGACAACAACAATTCTTTTCGTCGTTTCACTATATGCATCT
TCGCACGTTGATAAAGTCATTATTCTATCTTTTACCGTTACATTAACATCTGAATT
AATTACAGATTTACGTTTTGTCTCATCTAAAAATTGTTGATAATCTTGATCATTTT
CAAAATCTGTACGTATGTAATTATCTTTAGTAGTAGTTTTATATGCACTAAATACT
TGCAATTGATATTTACCATATTTATTGTCAAATTCAATTATCTTGTGTTTTTCATAA
AACGATTGCTTTAAATAATCTTCTAACACATCAAACATCGTATTATCACCGACAT
GGTGCCCGTATAAAATAGTATTATGATTTAAATTCTTCAATTCATTTCTAAAATCC
ATAAAAATACTACCTTTACGTCGATGTTCTCGCTCAAAATCTAAATTTAAATAATC
GTGATTTGTCTTACCTTGTAGTACTGGATAATTTAATGATGTTCCTGATAATTTTA
TCCATCCAACAATGTCTTTATTTATTTTTTCAAGTGATTCAAATTGTGGTCTCACA
TGTTCTTGATGTTTGCTCATCAGCATTTGAAATTTTTGTTGTAATTTCTCATAATT
TGCGCGTTCTTGCTTGTCTTCAATATATGTTTGAACAATTTTGTAACCAAAAATG
ATAATAATTACAACCAATAAAATTTGTACAATAGTTAAAAATCGCTTCATTCTCAT

AAAAATCCTCTTTTATTAACGACGTTTCTTCAGTCATCACTAAACCAGTTGTTGTA
CCGTTTTAGATTCGATTTCGTTGACTTTGACAAATTAAGTAAATTAGCATTGGAC
CACCGACAATCATTAAAATAGCATTGGCTGGAATTTCTAAAGGAGGCTGTATCA
CTCGTCCTAATAAATCAGCCACTAACAATAGCCATGCACCAATAACTGTAGAAA
ACGGAATAAGTACTCTGTAATTGCCCCCAACTAGCTTTCTAACCACATGTGGCA
CAATAATACCTAAAAAGGCTAGTTGTCCAACAATCGCAACAGTTGCACTTGCTA
AAAATACTGCTAATAAACCTGTTAACCATCTGTAACGATCAATATTAAAACCGAT
ACTTCGCGCTTGTATGTCGTCTAAATTTAGTAAATTCAATTTAGGGGACAATAGT
AATGTTAATATTAATCCCAATAATGCTGATACTGCTAATATGTATACGTCGCTCC
ATATTTTCATTGTTAAGCCTTGAGGAATTTTCATTAAAGGGTTTTGAGTTAAAATT
TCTAAAACACCATTTAATAATACGAATAACGCAACACCTACTAATATCATACTTA
CAGCATTGAATCTAAATTTAGAATGCAACAATATAATTATTAAAAATGGTATTAAA
CCTCCAATAAAACTTAATAATGGTAAGTAAAAGTACAATTGTGGAATAAACAACA
TACAAAGTGCTCTCATTATAAGTGCACCTGAGGAAACGCCAATGATATTCGCCT
CTGCCAAAGGATTTTGTAGTGCTGCTTGTAATAATGCTCCAGAAACTGCTAACA
TTGCGCCAACCATCAATGCAATTAATATACGTGGCAATCGCAAATCAATGATTG
AATCCACTGCTTCATTGCTACCAGTTGTAAATTTTGTAAATAGGTCATTAAATGA
CAATTTAATTGTACCGGTTACAAACGAAATATAAGCAGTTGCGATTAAAATGACT
AACAAACATAAAAA (SEQ ID NO: 37); (2) a sequence complementary to SEQ ID NO: 37 (SEQ ID NO: 40); and (3) a sequence hybridizing to the sequence of (1) or (2) with no greater than about a 15% mismatch under stringent conditions.

10. The nucleic acid sequence of claim 9 wherein the mismatch is no greater than about 5%.

11. The nucleic acid sequence of claim 9 wherein the mismatch is no greater than about 2%.

12. A vector comprising the nucleic acid sequence of any one of claims 7 to 11 operatively linked to at least one control sequence that controls the expression or regulation of the nucleic acid sequence.

13. A host cell transfected with the vector of claim 12.

14. A method for producing a substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme comprising the steps of:

culturing the host cell of claim 13 under conditions in which the host cell expresses the encoded sortase-transamidase enzyme; and

purifying the expressed enzyme to produce substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme.

15. Substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme produced by the method of claim 14.

16. A method for screening a compound for anti-sortase-transamidase activity comprising the steps of:

providing the substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme of any one of claims 1 to 6;

performing an assay for sortase-transamidase in the presence and in the absence of the compound; and

comparing the activity of the sortase-transamidase enzyme in the presence and in the absence of the compound to screen the compound for sortase-transamidase activity.

17. A method for screening a compound for anti-sortase-transamidase activity comprising the steps of:

providing an active fraction of sortase-transamidase enzyme from a Gram-positive bacterium;

performing an assay for sortase-transamidase in the presence and in the absence of the compound; and

comparing the activity of the sortase-transamidase enzyme in the presence and in the absence of the compound to screen the compound for sortase-transamidase activity.

18. The method of claim 17 wherein the active fraction of sortase-transamidase enzyme is a particulate fraction from Staphylococcus aureus.

19. The method of claim 17 wherein the assay for sortase-transamidase enzyme is performed by monitoring the capture of a soluble peptide that is a substrate for the enzyme by its interaction with an affinity resin.

20. The method of claim 19 wherein the soluble peptide includes a sequence of at least six histidine residues and the affinity resin contains nickel.

21. The method of claim 19 wherein the soluble peptide includes the active site of glutathione S-transferase and the affinity resin contains glutathione.

22. The method of claim 19 wherein the soluble peptide includes the active site of streptavidin and the affinity resin contains biotin.

23. The method of claim 19 wherein the soluble peptide includes the active site of maltose binding protein and the affinity resin contains amylose.

24. An antibody specifically binding the substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme of any one of claims 1 to 6.

25. A protein molecule comprising the substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme of any one of claims 1 to 6 extended at its carboxyl-terminus with a sufficient number of histidine residues to allow specific binding of the protein molecule to a nickel-sepharose column through the histidine residues added at the carboxyl-terminus.

26. A method for displaying a polypeptide on the surface of a Gram-positive bacterium comprising the steps of:

expressing a polypeptide having a sorting signal at its carboxy-terminal end, the sorting signal having: (1) a motif of NPQ/KTN/G therein; (2) a substantially hydrophobic domain of at least 31 amino acids carboxyl to the motif; and (3) a charged tail region with at least two positively charged residues carboxyl to the substantially hydrophobic domain, at least one of the two positively charged residues being arginine, the two positively charged residues being located at residues 31-33 from the motif;

forming a reaction mixture including: (i) the expressed polypeptide; (ii) the substantially purified sortase-transamidase of any one of claims 1 to 6; and (iii) a Gram-positive bacterium having a peptidoglycan to which the sortase-transamidase can link the polypeptide; and

allowing the sortase-transamidase to catalyze a reaction that cleaves the polypeptide within the NPQ/KTN/G motif of the sorting signal and covalently cross-links the amino-terminal portion of the cleaved polypeptide to the peptidoglycan to display the polypeptide on the surface of the Gram-positive bacterium.

27. A method for displaying a polypeptide on the surface of a Gram-positive bacterium comprising the steps of:

cloning a nucleic acid segment encoding a chimeric protein into a Gram-positive bacterium to generate a cloned chimeric protein including therein a carboxyl-terminal sorting signal, the chimeric protein including the polypeptide to be displayed, the sorting signal having: (1) a motif of NPQ/KTN/G therein; (2) a substantially hydrophobic domain of at least 31 amino acids carboxyl to the motif; and (3) a charged tail region with at least two positively charged residues carboxyl to the substantially hydrophobic domain, at least one of the two positively charged residues being arginine, the two positively charged residues being located at residues 31-33 from the motif;

growing the bacterium into which the nucleic acid segment has been cloned to express the cloned chimeric protein to generate a chimeric protein including therein a carboxyl-terminal sorting signal; and

binding the polypeptide covalently to the cell wall by the enzymatic action of a sortase-transamidase expressed by the Gram-positive bacterium involving cleavage of the chimeric protein within the NPQ/KTN/G motif so that the polypeptide is displayed on the surface of the Gram-positive bacterium in such a way that the polypeptide is accessible to a ligand.

28. A polypeptide displayed on the surface of a Gram-positive bacterium by covalent linkage of an amino-acid sequence derived from cleavage of an NPQ/KTN/G motif, the polypeptide being displayed on the surface of the Gram-positive bacterium in such a way that the polypeptide is accessible to a ligand.

29. A covalent complex comprising:

the polypeptide of claim 28; and

an antigen or hapten covalently cross-linked to the polypeptide.

30. A method for vaccination of an animal comprising the step of immunizing the animal with the displayed polypeptide of claim 28 or claim 29 to generate an immune response against the displayed polypeptide.

31. A method for screening for expression of a cloned polypeptide comprising the steps of:

expressing a cloned polypeptide as a chimeric protein having a sorting signal at its carboxy-terminal end, the sorting signal having: (1) a motif of NPQ/KTN/G therein; (2) a substantially hydrophobic domain of at least 31 amino acids carboxyl to the motif; and (3) a charged tail region with at least two positively charged residues carboxyl to the substantially hydrophobic domain, at least one of the two positively charged residues being arginine, the two positively charged residues being located at residues 31-33 from the motif;

forming a reaction mixture including: (i) the expressed chimeric protein; the substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme of any one of claims 1 to 6; and (iii) a Gram-positive bacterium having a peptidoglycan to which the sortase-transamidase can link the polypeptide through the sorting signal;

binding the chimeric protein covalently to the cell wall by the enzymatic action of a sortase-transamidase expressed by the Gram-positive bacterium involving cleavage of the chimeric protein within the NPQ/KTN/G motif so that the polypeptide is displayed on the surface of the Gram-positive bacterium in such a way that the polypeptide is accessible to a ligand; and

reacting the displayed polypeptide with a labeled specific binding partner to screen the chimeric protein for reactivity with the labeled specific binding partner.

32. A method for screening for expression of a cloned polypeptide comprising the steps of:

cloning a nucleic acid segment encoding a chimeric protein into a Gram-positive bacterium to generate a cloned chimeric protein including therein a carboxyl-terminal sorting signal, the chimeric protein including the polypeptide whose expression is to be screened, the sorting signal having: (1) a motif of NPQ/KTN/G therein; (2) a substantially hydrophobic domain of at least 31 amino acids carboxyl to the motif; and (3) a charged tail region with at least two positively charged residues carboxyl to the substantially

hydrophobic domain, at least one of the two positively charged residues being arginine, the two positively charged residues being located at residues 31-33 from the motif;

growing the bacterium into which the nucleic acid segment has been cloned to express the cloned chimeric protein to generate a chimeric protein including therein a carboxyl-terminal sorting signal;

binding the polypeptide covalently to the cell wall by the enzymatic action of a sortase-transamidase expressed by the Gram-positive bacterium involving cleavage of the chimeric protein within the NPQ/KTN/G motif so that the polypeptide is displayed on the surface of the Gram-positive bacterium in such a way that the polypeptide is accessible to a ligand; and

reacting the displayed polypeptide with a labeled specific binding partner to screen the chimeric protein for reactivity with the labeled specific binding partner.

33. A method for the diagnosis or treatment of a bacterial infection caused by a Gram-positive bacterium comprising the steps of:

conjugating an antibiotic or a detection reagent to a protein including therein a carboxyl-terminal sorting signal to produce a conjugate, the carboxyl-terminal sorting signal having: (1) a motif of NPQ/KTN/G therein; (2) a substantially hydrophobic domain of at least 31 amino acids carboxyl to the motif; and (3) a charged tail region with at least two positively charged residues carboxyl to the substantially hydrophobic domain, at least one of the two positively charged residues being arginine, the two positively charged residues being located at residues 31-33 from the motif; and

introducing the conjugate to an organism infected with a Gram-positive bacterium in order to cause the conjugate to be sorted and covalently cross-linked to the cell walls of the bacterium in order to treat or diagnose the infection.

34. The method of claim 33 wherein an antibiotic is conjugated to the protein.

35. The method of claim 34 wherein the antibiotic is selected from the group consisting of a penicillin, ampicillin, vancomycin, gentamicin, streptomycin, a cephalosporin, amikacin, kanamycin, neomycin, paromomycin, tobramycin, ciprofloxacin, clindamycin, rifampin, chloramphenicol, norfloxacin, and a derivative of these antibiotics.

36. The method of claim 33 wherein a detection reagent is conjugated to the protein.

37. A conjugate comprising an antibiotic or a detection reagent covalently conjugated to a protein including therein a carboxyl-terminal sorting signal to produce a conjugate, the carboxyl-terminal sorting signal having: (1) a motif of NPQ/KTN/G therein; (2) a substantially hydrophobic domain of at least 31 amino acids carboxyl to the motif; and (3) a charged tail region with at least two positively charged residues carboxyl to the substantially hydrophobic domain, at least one of the two positively charged residues being arginine, the two positively charged residues being located at residues 31-33 from the motif.

38. The conjugate of claim 37 wherein an antibiotic is conjugated to the protein.

39. The conjugate of claim 38 wherein the antibiotic is selected from the group consisting of a penicillin, ampicillin, vancomycin, gentamicin, streptomycin, a cephalosporin, amikacin, kanamycin, neomycin, paromomycin, tobramycin, ciprofloxacin, clindamycin, rifampin, chloramphenicol, norfloxacin, and a derivative of these antibiotics.

40. The conjugate of claim 37 wherein a detection reagent is conjugated to the protein.

41. A composition comprising:

the conjugate of any one of claims 37 to 40; and

a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

42. A substantially purified protein having at least about 30% sequence similarity with the amino acid sequences of at least one of *S. pyogenes* (SEQ ID NO: 4), *A. naeslundii* (SEQ. ID NO. 5), *E. faecalis* (SEQ. ID NO. 6), *S. mutans*

(SEQ. ID NO. 7) or *B. subtilis* (SEQ. ID NO. 8) and having sortase-transamidase activity.

43. The substantially purified protein of claim 42 wherein the sequence similarity with the amino acid sequences of at least one of *S. pyogenes* (SEQ ID NO: 4), *A. naeslundii* (SEQ. ID NO. 5), *E. faecalis* (SEQ. ID NO. 6), *S. mutans* (SEQ. ID NO. 7) or *B. subtilis* (SEQ. ID NO. 8) is at least about 40%.

44. The substantially purified protein of claim 43 wherein the sequence similarity with the amino acid sequences of at least one of *S. pyogenes* (SEQ ID NO: 4), *A. naeslundii* (SEQ. ID NO. 5), *E. faecalis* (SEQ. ID NO. 6), *S. mutans* (SEQ. ID NO. 7) or *B. subtilis* (SEQ. ID NO. 8) is at least about 50%.

45. A substantially purified protein having at least about 18% sequence identity with the amino acid sequences of at least one of *S. pyogenes* (SEQ ID NO: 4), *A. naeslundii* (SEQ. ID NO. 5), *E. faecalis* (SEQ. ID NO. 6), *S. mutans* (SEQ. ID NO. 7) or *B. subtilis* (SEQ. ID NO. 8) and having sortase-transamidase activity.

46. The substantially purified protein of claim 45 wherein the sequence identity with the amino acid sequences of at least one of *S. pyogenes* (SEQ ID NO: 4), *A. naeslundii* (SEQ. ID NO. 5), *E. faecalis* (SEQ. ID NO. 6), *S. mutans* (SEQ. ID NO. 7) or *B. subtilis* (SEQ. ID NO. 8) is at least about 20%.

47. The substantially purified protein of claim 45 wherein the sequence identity with the amino acid sequences of at least one of *S. pyogenes* (SEQ ID NO: 4), *A. naeslundii* (SEQ. ID NO. 5), *E. faecalis* (SEQ. ID NO. 6), *S. mutans* (SEQ. ID NO. 7) or *B. subtilis* (SEQ. ID NO. 8) is at least about 30%.

48. A nucleic acid sequence encoding the substantially purified protein of any one of claims 42 to 47.

49. A vector comprising the nucleic acid sequence of claim 48 operatively linked to at least one control sequence that controls the expression or regulation of the nucleic acid sequence.

50. A host cell transfected with the vector of claim 49.

51. A method for producing a substantially purified protein having sortase-transamidase activity comprising the steps of:

culturing the host cell of claim 50 under conditions in which the host cell expresses the protein having sortase-transamidase activity; and

purifying the expressed protein to produce substantially purified protein having sortase-transamidase activity.

52. A method for the diagnosis or treatment of a bacterial infection caused by a Gram-positive bacterium comprising exposing an organism or individual to a therapeutically effective amount of a sortase transamidase inhibitor.

53. The method of claim 52 wherein the sortase transamidase inhibitor comprises the substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme of any one of claims 1 to 6.

54. The method of claim 53 wherein the sortase transamidase inhibitor comprises an enzyme having an amino acid sequence of : M-R-M-K-R-F-L-T-I-V-Q-I-L-L-V-V-I-I-I-I-F-G-Y-K-I-V-Q-T-Y-I-E-D-K-Q-E-R-A-N-Y-E-K-L-Q-Q-K-F-Q-M-L-M-S-K-H-Q-A-H-V-R-P-Q-F-E-S-L-E-K-I-N-K-D-I-V-G-W-I-K-L-S-G-T-S-L-N-Y-P-V-L-Q-G-K-T-N-H-D-Y-L-N-L-D-F-E-R-E-H-R-R-K-G-S-I-F-M-D-F-R-N-E-L-K-I-L-N-H-N-T-I-L-Y-G-H-H-V-G-D--N-T-M-F-D-V-L-E-D-Y-L-K-Q-S-F--Y-E-K-H-K-I-I-E-F-D-N-K-Y-G-K-Y-Q-L-Q-V-F-S-A-Y-K-T-T-T-K-D-N-Y-I-R-T-D-F-E-N-D-Q-D-Y-Q-Q-F-L-D-E-T-K-R-K-S-V-I-N-S-D-V-N-V-T-V-K-D-K-I-M-T-L-S-T-C-E-D-A-Y-S-E-T-T-K-R-I-V-V-V-A-K-I-I-K-V-S (SEQ ID NO: 38).

AMENDED CLAIMS

[received by the International Bureau on 3 June 2003 (03.06.2003);
original claims 17 and 42 amended; remaining claims unchanged (3 pages)]

culturing the host cell of claim 13 under conditions in which the host cell expresses the encoded sortase-transamidase enzyme; and purifying the expressed enzyme to produce substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme.

15. Substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme produced by the method of claim 14.

16. A method for screening a compound for anti-sortase-transamidase activity comprising the steps of:

providing the substantially purified sortase-transamidase enzyme of any one of claims 1 to 6;

performing an assay for sortase-transamidase in the presence and in the absence of the compound; and

comparing the activity of the sortase-transamidase enzyme in the presence and in the absence of the compound to screen the compound for sortase-transamidase activity.

17. A method for screening a compound for anti-sortase-transamidase activity comprising the steps of:

providing an active fraction of sortase-transamidase enzyme from a Gram-positive bacterium, the sortase-transamidase enzyme catalyzing a reaction that covalently cross-links a protein having a sorting signal to the peptidoglycan of a Gram-positive bacterium, the sorting signal having a motif of NPQ/KTN/G therein;

performing an assay for sortase-transamidase in the presence and in the absence of the compound; and

comparing the activity of the sortase-transamidase enzyme in the presence and in the absence of the compound to screen the compound for sortase-transamidase activity.

18. The method of claim 17 wherein the active fraction of sortase-transamidase enzyme is a particulate fraction from Staphylococcus aureus.

19. The method of claim 17 wherein the assay for sortase-transamidase enzyme is performed by monitoring the capture of a soluble peptide that is a substrate for the enzyme by its interaction with an affinity resin.

20. The method of claim 19 wherein the soluble peptide includes a sequence of at least six histidine residues and the affinity resin contains nickel.

35. The method of claim 34 wherein the antibiotic is selected from the group consisting of a penicillin, ampicillin, vancomycin, gentamicin, streptomycin, a cephalosporin, amikacin, kanamycin, neomycin, paromomycin, tobramycin, ciprofloxacin, clindamycin, rifampin, chloramphenicol, norfloxacin, and a derivative of these antibiotics.

36. The method of claim 33 wherein a detection reagent is conjugated to the protein.

37. A conjugate comprising an antibiotic or a detection reagent covalently conjugated to a protein including therein a carboxyl-terminal sorting signal to produce a conjugate, the carboxyl-terminal sorting signal having: (1) a motif of NPQ/KTN/G therein; (2) a substantially hydrophobic domain of at least 31 amino acids carboxyl to the motif; and (3) a charged tail region with at least two positively charged residues carboxyl to the substantially hydrophobic domain, at least one of the two positively charged residues being arginine, the two positively charged residues being located at residues 31-33 from the motif.

38. The conjugate of claim 37 wherein an antibiotic is conjugated to the protein.

39. The conjugate of claim 38 wherein the antibiotic is selected from the group consisting of a penicillin, ampicillin, vancomycin, gentamicin, streptomycin, a cephalosporin, amikacin, kanamycin, neomycin, paromomycin, tobramycin, ciprofloxacin, clindamycin, rifampin, chloramphenicol, norfloxacin, and a derivative of these antibiotics.

40. The conjugate of claim 37 wherein a detection reagent is conjugated to the protein.

41. A composition comprising:

the conjugate of any one of claims 37 to 40; and

a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

42. A substantially purified protein having at least about 30% sequence similarity with the amino acid sequences of at least one of *S. pyogenes* (SEQ ID NO: 4), *A. naeslundii* (SEQ. ID NO. 5), *E. faecalis* (SEQ. ID NO. 6), *S. mutans*

(SEQ. ID NO. 7) or *B. subtilis* (SEQ. ID NO. 8) and having sortase-transamidase activity capable of catalyzing a reaction that covalently cross-links a protein having a sorting signal to the peptidoglycan of a Gram-positive bacterium, the sorting signal having a motif of NPQ/KTN/G therein.

43. The substantially purified protein of claim 42 wherein the sequence similarity with the amino acid sequences of at least one of *S. pyogenes* (SEQ ID NO: 4), *A. naeslundii* (SEQ. ID NO. 5), *E. faecalis* (SEQ. ID NO. 6), *S. mutans* (SEQ. ID NO. 7) or *B. subtilis* (SEQ. ID NO. 8) is at least about 40%.

44. The substantially purified protein of claim 43 wherein the sequence similarity with the amino acid sequences of at least one of *S. pyogenes* (SEQ ID NO: 4), *A. naeslundii* (SEQ. ID NO. 5), *E. faecalis* (SEQ. ID NO. 6), *S. mutans* (SEQ. ID NO. 7) or *B. subtilis* (SEQ. ID NO. 8) is at least about 50%.

45. A substantially purified protein having at least about 18% sequence identity with the amino acid sequences of at least one of *S. pyogenes* (SEQ ID NO: 4), *A. naeslundii* (SEQ. ID NO. 5), *E. faecalis* (SEQ. ID NO. 6), *S. mutans* (SEQ. ID NO. 7) or *B. subtilis* (SEQ. ID NO. 8) and having sortase-transamidase activity.

46. The substantially purified protein of claim 45 wherein the sequence identity with the amino acid sequences of at least one of *S. pyogenes* (SEQ ID NO: 4), *A. naeslundii* (SEQ. ID NO. 5), *E. faecalis* (SEQ. ID NO. 6), *S. mutans* (SEQ. ID NO. 7) or *B. subtilis* (SEQ. ID NO. 8) is at least about 20%.

47. The substantially purified protein of claim 45 wherein the sequence identity with the amino acid sequences of at least one of *S. pyogenes* (SEQ ID NO: 4), *A. naeslundii* (SEQ. ID NO. 5), *E. faecalis* (SEQ. ID NO. 6), *S. mutans* (SEQ. ID NO. 7) or *B. subtilis* (SEQ. ID NO. 8) is at least about 30%.

48. A nucleic acid sequence encoding the substantially purified protein of any one of claims 42 to 47.

49. A vector comprising the nucleic acid sequence of claim 48 operatively linked to at least one control sequence that controls the expression or regulation of the nucleic acid sequence.

50. A host cell transfected with the vector of claim 49.

51. A method for producing a substantially purified protein having sortase-transamidase activity comprising the steps of:

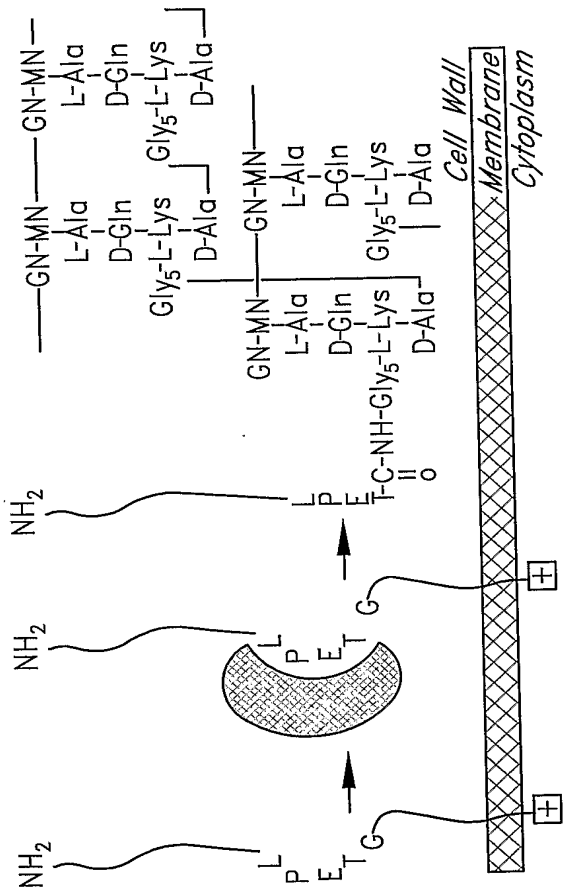

NH2
L
P
E
T
G
GN-MN
L-Ala
D-Gln
Gly5-L-Lys
D-Ala
T-C-NH-Gly5-L-Lys
O
Cell Wall
Membrane
Cytoplasm

FIG. 1

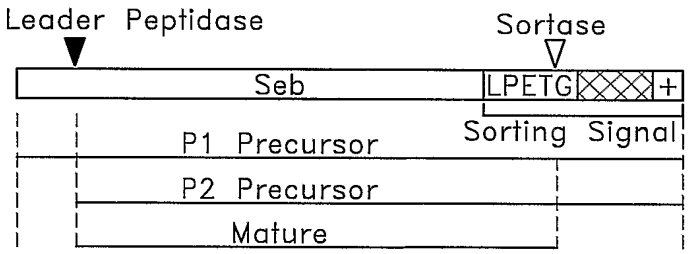

Leader Peptidase
Sortase
Seb
LPETG
+
Sorting Signal
P1 Precursor
P2 Precursor
Mature

FIG. 2A

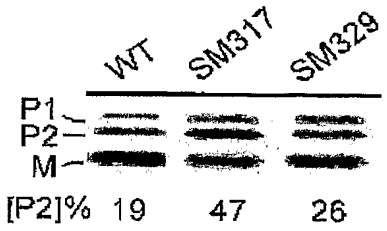


FIG. 2B

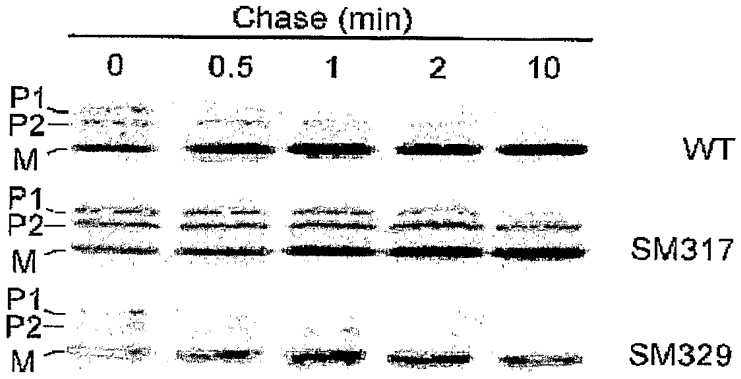


FIG. 2C

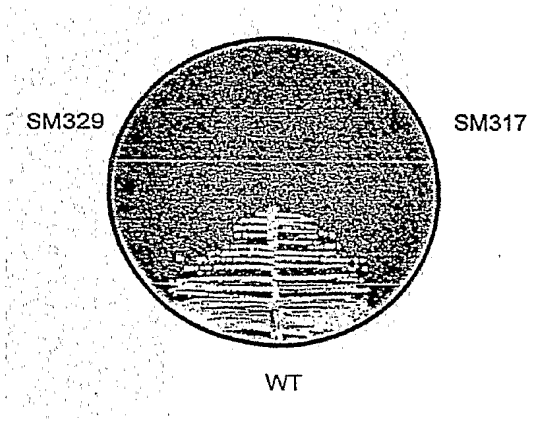


FIG. 2D

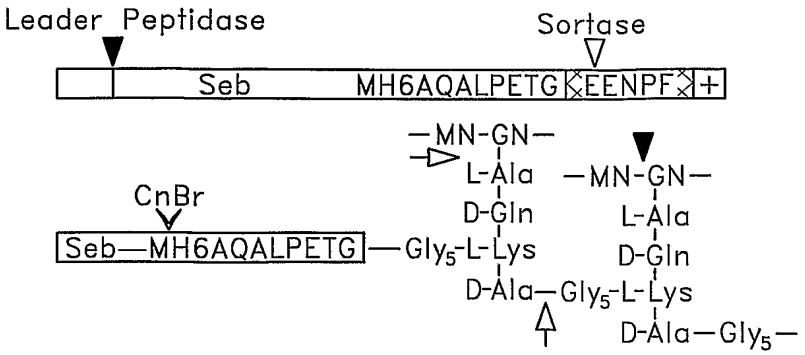


FIG. 3A

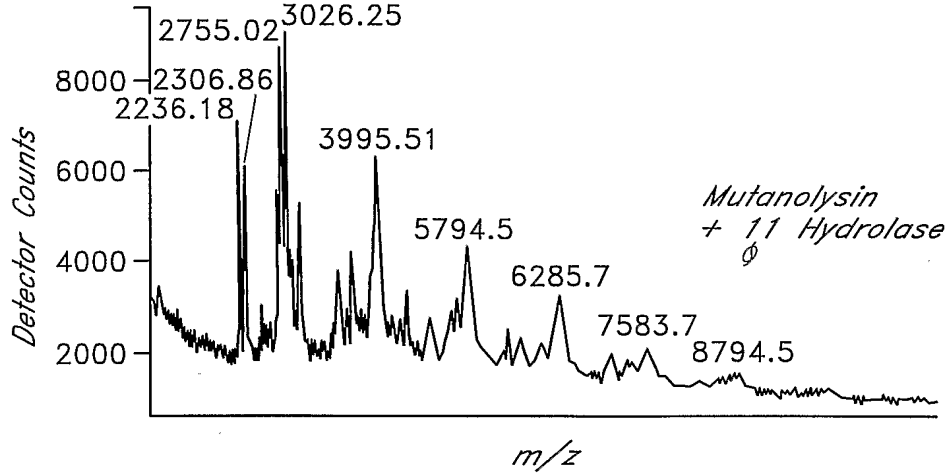


FIG. 3B

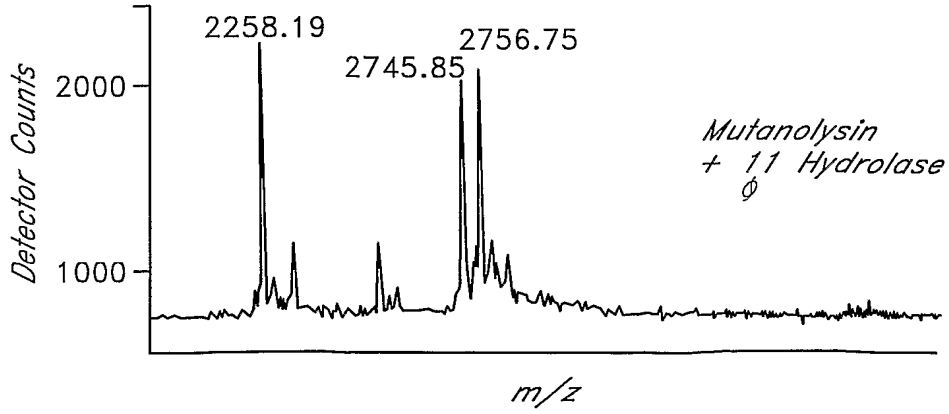


FIG. 3C

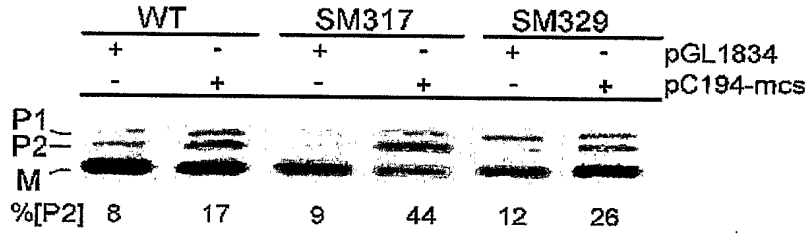


FIG. 4A

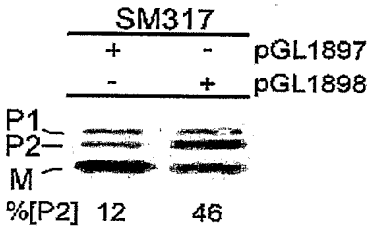


FIG. 4B

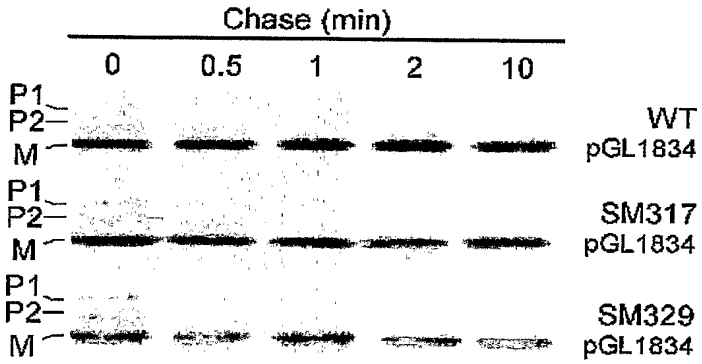


FIG. 4C

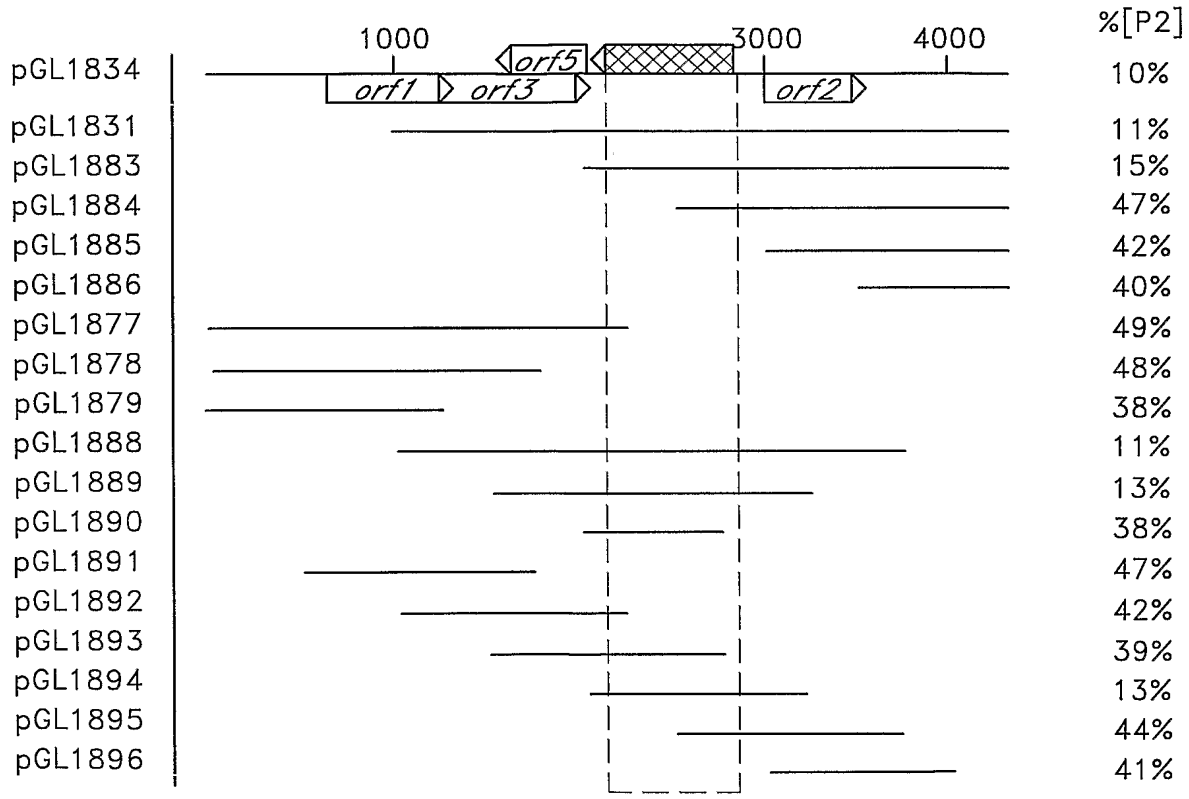

1000
3000
4000
%[P2]
orf5
orf1
orf3
orf2
pGL1834
10%
pGL1831
11%
pGL1883
15%
pGL1884
47%
pGL1885
42%
pGL1886
40%
pGL1877
49%
pGL1878
48%
pGL1879
38%
pGL1888
11%
pGL1889
13%
pGL1890
38%
pGL1891
47%
pGL1892
42%
pGL1893
39%
pGL1894
13%
pGL1895
44%
pGL1896
41%

FIG. 5

```
ATG AAA AAA TGG ACA AAT CGA TTA ATG ACA ATC GCT GGT GTG GTA CTT ATC CTA
  M   K   K   W   T   N   R   L   M   T   I   A   G   V   V   L   I   L  18
GTG GCA GCA TAT TTG TTT GCT AAA CCA CAT ATC GAT AAT TAT CTT CAC GAT AAA
  V   A   A   Y   L   F   A   K   P   H   I   D   N   Y   L   H   D   K  36
GAT AAA GAT GAA AAG ATT GAA CAA TAT GAT AAA AAT GTA AAA GAA CAG GCG AGT
  D   K   D   E   K   I   E   Q   Y   D   K   N   V   K   E   Q   A   S  54
AAA GAT AAA AAG CAG CAA GCT AAA CCT CAA ATT CCG AAA GAT AAA TCG AAA GTG
  K   D   K   K   Q   Q   A   K   P   Q   I   P   K   D   K   S   K   V  72
GCA GGC TAT ATT GAA ATT CCA GAT GCT GAT ATT AAA GAA CCA GTA TAT CCA GGA
  A   G   Y   I   E   I   P   D   A   D   I   K   E   P   V   Y   P   G  90
CCA GCA ACA CCT GAA CAA TTA AAT AGA GGT GTA AGC TTT GCA GAA GAA AAT GAA
  P   A   T   P   E   Q   L   N   R   G   V   S   F   A   E   E   N   E 108
TCA CTA GAT GAT CAA AAT ATT TCA ATT GCA GGA CAC ACT TTC ATT GAC CGT CCG
  S   L   D   D   Q   N   I   S   I   A   G   H   T   F   I   D   R   P 126
AAC TAT CAA TTT ACA AAT CTT AAA GCA GCC AAA AAA GGT AGT ATG GTG TAC TTT
  N   Y   Q   F   T   N   L   K   A   A   K   K   G   S   M   V   Y   F 144
AAA GTT GGT AAT GAA ACA CGT AAG TAT AAA ATG ACA AGT ATA AGA GAT GTT AAG
  K   V   G   N   E   T   R   K   Y   K   M   T   S   I   R   D   V   K 162
CCT ACA GAT GTA GGA GTT CTA GAT GAA CAA AAA GGT AAA GAT AAA CAA TTA ACA
  P   T   D   V   G   V   L   D   E   Q   K   G   K   D   K   Q   L   T 180
TTA ATT ACT TGT GAT GAT TAC AAT GAA AAG ACA GGC GTT TGG GAA AAA CGT AAA
  L   I   T   C   D   D   Y   N   E   K   T   G   V   W   E   K   R   K 198
ATC TTT GTA GCT ACA GAA GTC AAA TAA (seq. ID NO. 2)
  I   F   V   A   T   E   V   K   *  (seq. ID NO. 3)                   206
```

FIG. 6A

>fasta SrtB (SEQ ID No:38)
MRMKRFLTIVQILLVVIIIFGYKIVQTYIEDKQERANYEKLQQKFQMLMSKHQAHVRPQFESLEKINKDIVGWIKLSGT
SLNYPVLQGKTNHDYLNLDFEREHRRKGSIFMDFRNELKILNHNTILYGHHVGDNTMFDVLEDYLKQSFYEKHKIIEFDN
KYGKYQLQVFSAYKTTKDNYIRTDFENDQDYQQFLDETKRKSVINSDVNVTVKDKIMTLSTCEDAYSETTKRIVVVAKI
IKVS

>8092 SrtB (from 47233 to 49964) (SEQ ID No:37)
AAAAACCCTTGTGGTGTCACTGTACCTGATAAAGATTCAGCAACTTTCATGTTTATTTCA
AAAACTTCTTGCGCCGTATGCCGATAATTTGCTGATCTAATCTTGCCGGTTCAATTGCAAAT
AATTGTGTAATTACAATTCCACTTTGATAAGCTTCTTCAATTAAATGCACACCTTCAATT
AAAGCTAATCCAGTTTTATCCCTCTCACGTTTCTTTTTAGCTTGTTCGCTTGTTTAATT
CTATTATTTTGTGCAGAAGTAATTTGTTCCATTGATAGCTCCTCGCTTTATTTTTAAAAA
TAAAAATATTAATCATTAATAAGATGAAAACATTTGATTGTATAGTTAATATTAATTAAT
CGCTTTTATCACTCATAAATATTTCAAATTTCTTTTATCGATACTACTACTA
TAAATCATACGCCCCCAAAATATCATTATTAATTCTTTCTTCTTCAAATAAATCAAAAT
GATATAATTGATGATTATTTTCAAAGCACATTCAAATCAAACTATGTTTTAGCAATTTGT
TGTTAGCATGTTTTGTGTTCATTAAAAAAACGACCATCATCGGTATCATGTATGGTCGTTA
CAAAGCTAACAATACCAATTGTCATAACAAGTACTGCAACCTCTTTAAATTCAATTATT
TCATGTAACTATAGCCTATATCATATGTAATTACTTTGTTATTTATAATCGGGCTACTTT
CATCTTCATTTTTACTTCTAACATGTTTATGCGCTGCTTTAAAGACATCAGATTTTAACC
AATCCGTAAAAGCTTGCTTTGATTTCCAAACTGTTAAAATTTTCACTTCATCAAAATCTT
CTTGTTCTAAAGTTTGTGTAACAAACATGCCATCAAAGCCTTCTAATGTTTCAATCCCAT
GTCTCGTGTAAAAATCGTTCTATAATATCTTTTTGCTGTTCCTTTTGTTAACGTCAGCCTAT
TTTCTGCCATAAATTTCATAATTATCCTCTTTTCTGTTTAACTTACCTTAATTATTTTTG
CGACAACAACAATTCTTTTCGTCGTTTCACTATATGCATCTTCGCACGTTGATAAAGTCA
TTATTCTATCTTTTACCGTTACATTAACATCTGAATTAATTACAGATTTACGTTTTGTCT
CATCTAAAAATTGTTGATAATCTTGATCATTTTCAAAATCTGTACGTATGTAATTATCTT
TAGTAGTAGTTTTATATGCACTAAATACTTGCAATTGATATTTACCATATTTATTGTCAA
ATTCAATTATCTTGTGTTTTTCATAAAACGATTGCTTTAAATAACTCTTCTAACACATCAA
ACATCGTATTATCACCGACATGGTGCCCGTATAAAATAGTATTATGATTTAAATTCTTCA

FIG. 6B

FIG. 6B1

FIG. 6B2

ATTCATTTCTAAAATCCATAAAATACTACCTTTACGTCGATGTTCTCGCTCAAAATCTA
AATTTAAATAATCGTGATTTGTCTTACCTTGTAGTACTGGATGGTTTAATGATGTTCCTG
ATAATTTTATCCATCCAACAATGTCTTTATTTATTTTTCAAGTGATTCAAATTGTGGTC
TCACATGTTCTTGATGTTTGCTCATCAGCATTTGAAATTTTTGTTGTAATTTCTCATAAT
TTGCGCGTTCTTGCTTGTCTTCAATATATGTTTTGAACAATTTTGTAACCAAAAATGATAA
TAATTACAACCAATAAAATTTGTACAATAGTTAAAAATCGCTTCATTCTCATAAAAATCC
TCTTTTATTAACGACGTTTCTTCAGTCATCACTAAACCAGTTGTTGTACCGTTTTAGATT
CGATTTCGTTGACTTTGACAAATTAAGTAAATTAGCATTGGACCACCGACAATCATTAAA
ATAGCATTGGCTGGAATTTCTAAAGGAGGCTGTATCACTCGTCCTAATAAATCAGCCACT
AACAATAGCCATGCACCAATAACTGTAGAAAACGGAATAAGTACTCTGTAATTGCCCCCA
ACTAGCTTTCTAACCACATGTGGCACAATAAATACCTAAAAAGGCTAGTTGTCCAACAATC
GCAACAGTTGCACTTGCTAAAAATACTGCTAATAAACCTGTTAACCATCTGTAACGATCA
ATATTAAAACCGATACTTCGCGCTTGTATGTCGTCTAAATTTAGTAAATTCAATTTAGGG
GACAATAGTAATGTTAATATTAATCCCAATAATGCTGATACTGCTAATATGTATACGTCG
CTCCATATTTTCATTGTTAAGCCTTGAGGAATTTTCATTAAAGGGTTTTGAGTTAAAATT
TCTAAAACACCATTTAATAATACGAATAACGCAACACCTACTAATATCATACTTACAGCA
TTGAATCTAAATTTAGAATGCAACAATATAATTATTAAAAATGGTATTAAACCTCCAATA
AAACTTAATAATGGTAAGTAAAAGTACAATTGTGGAATAAACACAACATACAAAGTGCTCTC
ATTATAAGTGCACCTGAGGAACGCCAATGATATTCGCCTCTGCCAAAGGATTTTTGTAGT
GCTGCTTGTAATAATGCTCCAGAAACTGCTAACATTGCGCCAACCATCAATGCAAATTAAT
ATACGTGGCAATCGCAAATCAATGATTGAATCCACTGCTTCATTGCTACCAGTTGTAAAT
TTTGTAAATAGGTCATTAAATGACAATTTAATTGTACCGGTTACAAACGAAATATAAGCA
GTTGCGATTAAAATGACTAACAAACATAAAAA

8092 SrtB (from 47233 to 49964)

FIG. 6B2

```
         1             15              30             45             60             75             90
1 Anei ---------------------MGLLTYPTAASWVSQYNQSKVTADYSAQVDG---ARPDAKTQVEQAHAYND-ALSAGAVLEANNHVPTG 65
2 Spyo -----------------------------------------------------------MEEVWQKAKAYNA-RLGIQPVPDAFS-PRDG 29
3 Efea MKSKKKRRIIDGFMILLLIIGIGAFAYPFVSDALNNYLDQQIIAHYQAKASQE--NTKEMAELQEKMEKKNQ-ELAKKGSNPGLDPFSET 87
4 Bsub ---------------------------------MKKVIPLFIIAAGLVIAGYG--GFKLIDTNTKTEQTLKE-AKLAAKKPQEASGTKNS 54
5 Smut --------------------MKKERQSRKKRSFLRTFLPILLLVIGLALIFNTPIRNALIAWNTNRYQVSNVSKKDIEHNKAAHSSFDFK 70
6 Saur ---------------------------------MKKWTNRLMTIAGVVLILV----AAYLFAKPHIDNYLHD-KDKDEKIEQYDKNVKEQ 52

1 Anei AGSSKDSSLQYANILKANNEGLMARLKIPSISLDLPVYHG-TADDTLLKGLGHLEGTSLPVGGEGTRSVITGHRGLAE---ATMFTNLDK 151
2 Spyo IHD-KN----YESLLQIENNDIMGYVEVPSIKVTLPIYHY-TTDEVLTKGAGHLFGSALPVGGDGTHTVISAHRGLPS---AEMFTNLNL 110
3 Efea QKTTKKP---DKSYFESHT---IGVLTIPKINVRLPIPDK-TNALLEKGSSLLEGTSYPTGGTNTHAVISGHRGLPQ---AKLFTDLPE 167
4 Bsub TDQAKN----KASFKPETG-QASGILEIPKINAELPIVEG-TDADDLEKGVGHYKDSYYPD--ENGQIVLSGHR--------DTVFRRTGE 129
5 Smut KVESUSTQSVLAAQMAAQKLPVIGGIATPDLKINLPIFKG-LDNVGLTYGAGTMKNDQVMG--ENNYALASHHVFGMTGSSQMLFSPLER 157
6 Saur ASKDKKQQ--AKPQIPKDKSKVAGYIEIPDADIKEPVYPGPATPEQLNRGVSFAEENESLD---DQNISIAGHTFIDRP--NYQFTNLKA 135

1 Anei VKTGDSLIVEVFGEVLTYRVTSTKVVEPEETEALRVEEGKDL-LTLVTCTPL---GINTHRILLTGERIYPTPAKDLAAAGKRPDVPHFP 237
2 Spyo VKKGDTFYFRVLNKVLAYKVDQILTVEPDQVTSLSGVMGKDY-ATLVTCTPY---GVNTKRLLVRGHRIAYHYKKYQQAKKAMKLVDKSR 196
3 Efea LKKGDEFYIEVNGKTLAYQVDQIKTVEPTDTKDLHIESGQDL-VTLLTCTPY---MINSHRLLVRGHRIPYQPEKAAAGMKKVAQQQNLL 253
4 Bsub LEKGDQLRLLLSYGEFTYEIVKTKIVDKDDTSTITLQHEKEE-LILTTCYPFSYVGNAPKRYITYGKRVT-------------------- 198
5 Smut AKEGMEIYLTDKNKVYTYVISEVKTVTPEHVEVIDNRPGQNE-VTLVTCTDA----GATARTIVHGTYKGENDFNKTSKKIKKAFRQSYN 242
6 Saur AKKGSMVYFKVGNETRKYKMTSIRDVKPTDVGVLDEQKQKDKQLTLITCDDY-----NEK-TGVWEKRKIFVATEVK------------- 206

1 Anei WWAVGLAAGLIVVGLYLWRSGYAAARAKERALARARAAQEEPQPQTWAEQMRIWMDDDAGVEPQRWFTDLPVPPQPSEMENLALLEEIAS 327
2 Spyo MWAEVVCAAFGVVIAIILVFMYSRVSAKKSK----------------------------------------------------------- 227
3 Efea LWTLLLIACALIISGFIIWYKRRKKTTRKPK----------------------------------------------------------- 284
4 Bsub ------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------ 198
5 Smut QISF-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------- 246
6 Saur ------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------ 206

1 Anei LSAPSGRWDDQELIDTAEIPVLDATRPSAGTSGRTHRL 367 (seq. ID NO. 5)
2 Spyo -------------------------------------- 227 (seq. ID NO. 4)
3 Efea -------------------------------------- 284 (seq. ID NO. 6)
4 Bsub -------------------------------------- 198 (seq. ID NO. 8)
5 Smut -------------------------------------- 246 (seq. ID NO. 7)
6 Saur -------------------------------------- 206 (seq. ID NO. 3)
```

FIG. 7A

```
Blast 2 Sequences results

BLAST 2 SEQUENCES RESULTS VERSION VLASTP 2.1.2 [Nov-13-2000]
Matrix gap open:  gap extension:
x_dropoff:  expect:  wordsize:  Filter

Sequence 1 lcl | 1_fasta SrtA Length 206  (1  . .  206)
Sequence 2 lcl | 2_fasta SrtB Length 244  (1  . .  244)

2 1
NOTE:  The statistics (bitscore and expect value) is calculated based on the size of nr
database

Score = 38.9 bits (89), Expect = 0.041
Identities = 55/244 (22%), Positives = 92/244 )37%), Gaps = 50/244 (20%)

Query: 7 RLMTIAGVVLILVAAYLFAKPHIDNYLHDKDKDEKIEQYDKNVKEQASKDKKQQAKPQ-- 64
   R +TI  ++L+ +   +F    +  Y+   DK  + E+  +  +   SK +    +PQ
Sbjct: 5 RFLTIVQILLVVIII-IFGYKIVQTYIEDKQERANYEKLQQKFQMLMSKHQAH-VRPQFE 62

Query: 65 -IPKDKSKVAGYIEIPDADIKEPVYPGPATPEQLN---------RGVSFAEENESLD--D 112
    + K    + G+I++    +  PV  G    + LN         +G  F +    L   +
Sbjct: 63 SLEKINKDIVGWIKLSGTSLNYPVLQGKTNHDYLNLDFEREHRRKGSIFMDFRNELKILN 122

Query: 113 QNISIAGHTFIDRPNYQFTN--LKAAKKGSMVYFKVGNETRKYKMTSIRDVKPTDVG--- 167
    N  + GH   D   +      LK +        +  N+  KY++      K T
Sbjct: 123 HNTILYGHHVGDNTMFDVLEDYLKQSFYEKHKIIEFDNKYGKYQLQVFSAYKTTTKDNYI 182

Query: 168 ------------VLDEQKGK------------DKQLTLITCDD-YNEKTGVWEKRKIFVA 202
                   LDE K K             DK +TL TC+D Y+E T    KR + VA

Sbjct: 183 RTDFENDQDYQQFLDETKRKSVINSDVNVTVKDKIMTLSTCEDAYSETT----KRIVVVA 238

Query: 203 TEVK 206
         +K
Sbjct: 239 KIIK 242

CPU time:  0.07 user secs.   0.01 sys. secs  0.08 total secs.

Gapped
Lambda K  H
   0.313  0.133  0.376
```

FIG. 7B

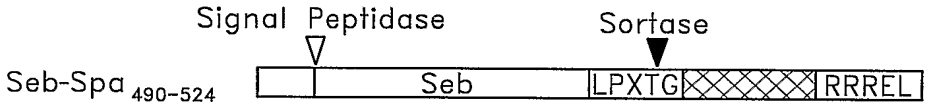
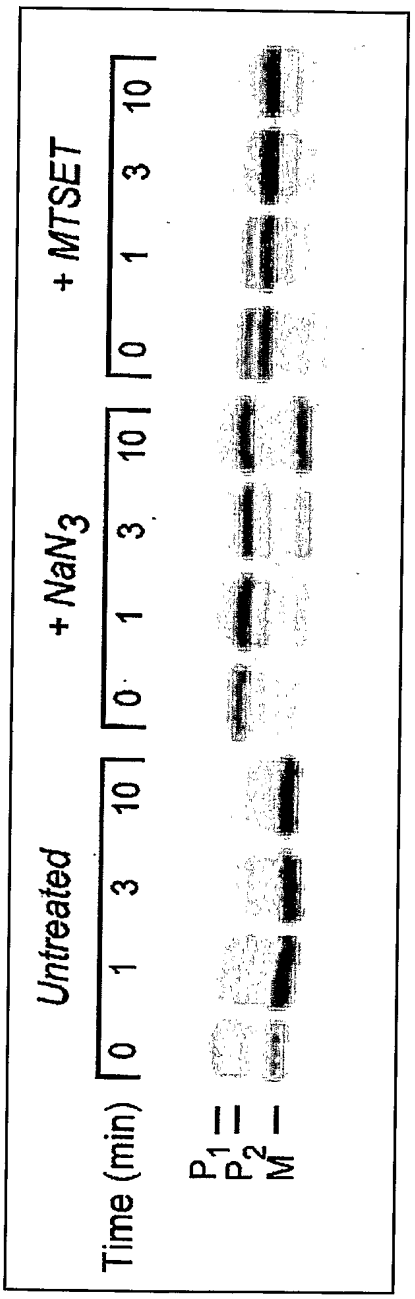


FIG. 8A

FIG. 8B



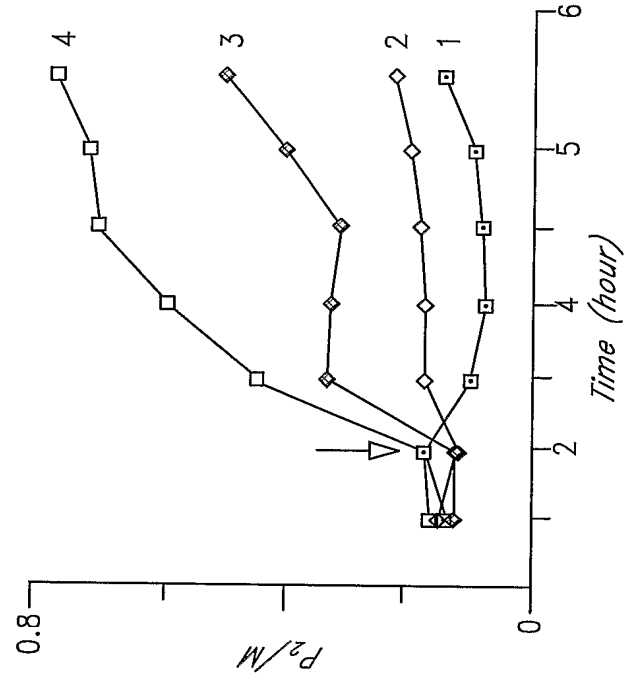


FIG. 9B

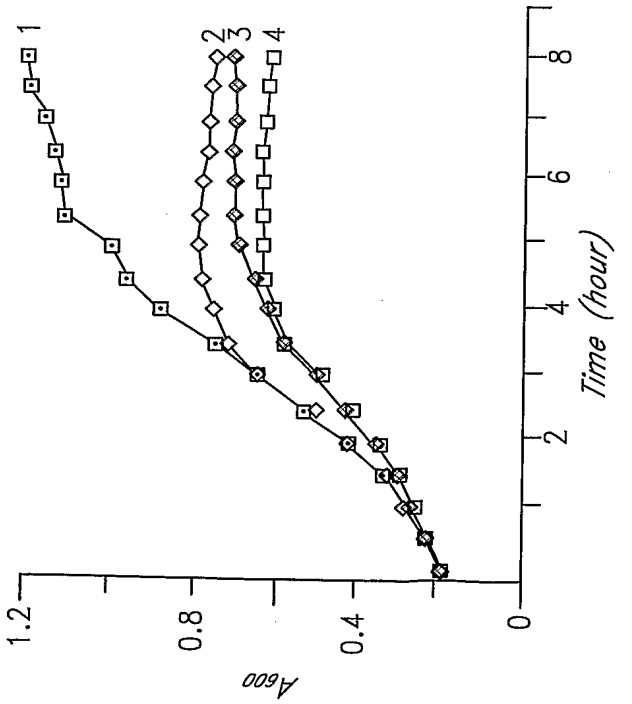


FIG. 9A

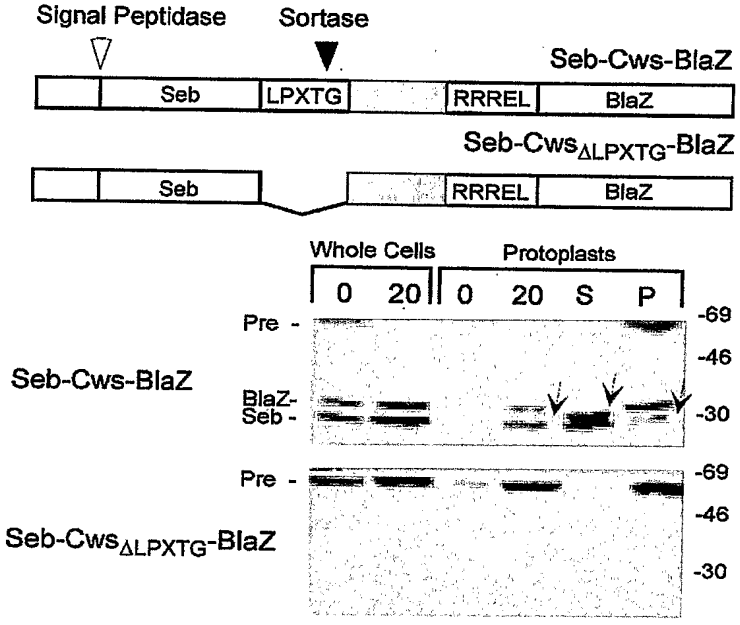


FIG. 10A

FIG. 10B

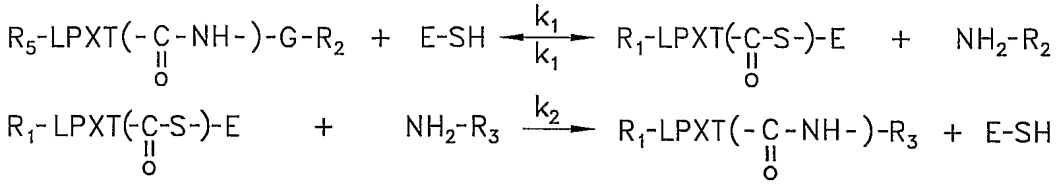

R5-LPXT(-C(=O)-NH-)-G-R2 + E-SH ⇄ R1-LPXT(-C(=O)-S-)-E + NH2-R2
k1
k1
R1-LPXT(-C(=O)-S-)-E + NH2-R3 → R1-LPXT(-C(=O)-NH-)-R3 + E-SH
k2

FIG. 11

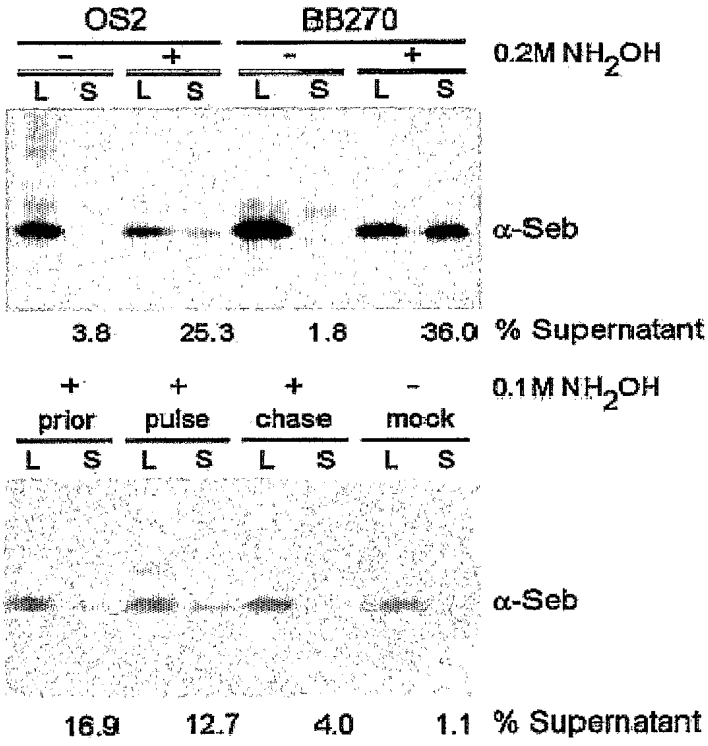


FIG. 12A

FIG. 12B

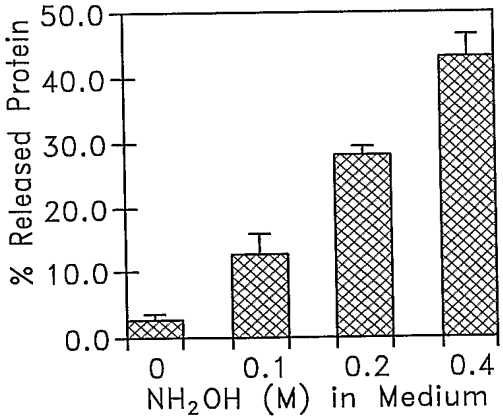

% Released Protein
50.0
40.0
30.0
20.0
10.0
0.0
0
0.1
0.2
0.4
NH2OH (M) in Medium

FIG. 12C

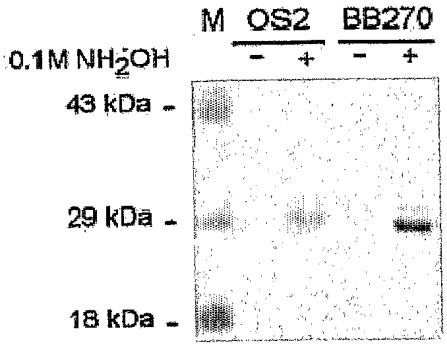


FIG. 13A

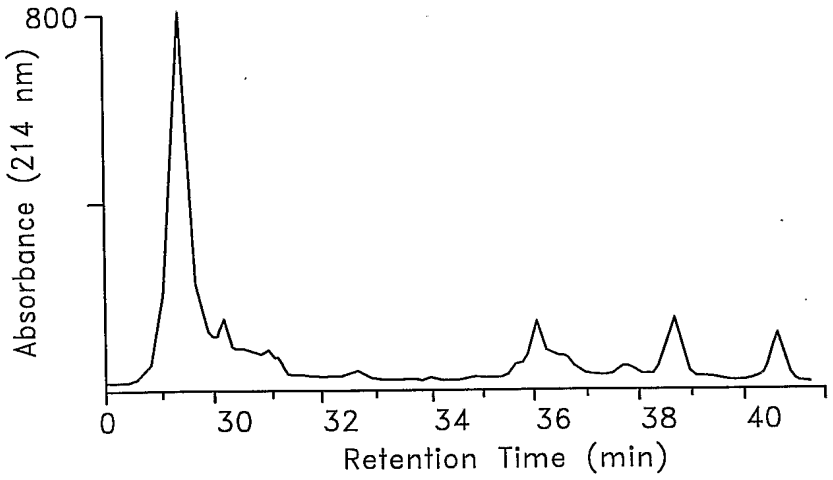


FIG. 13B

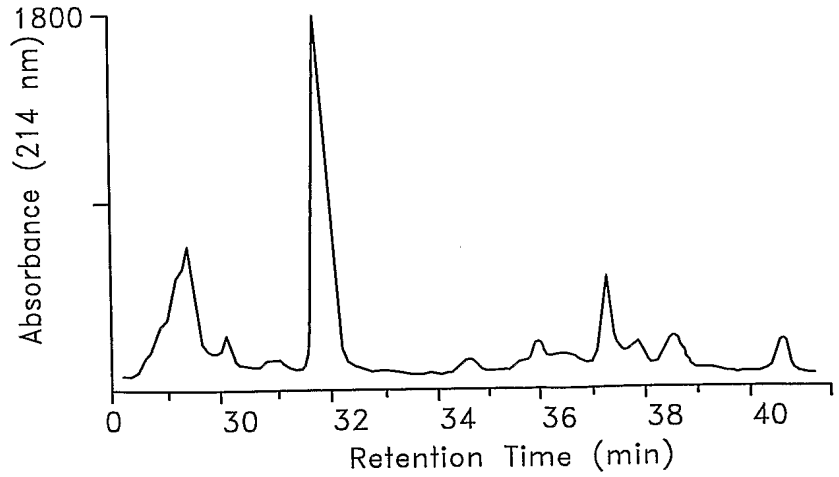
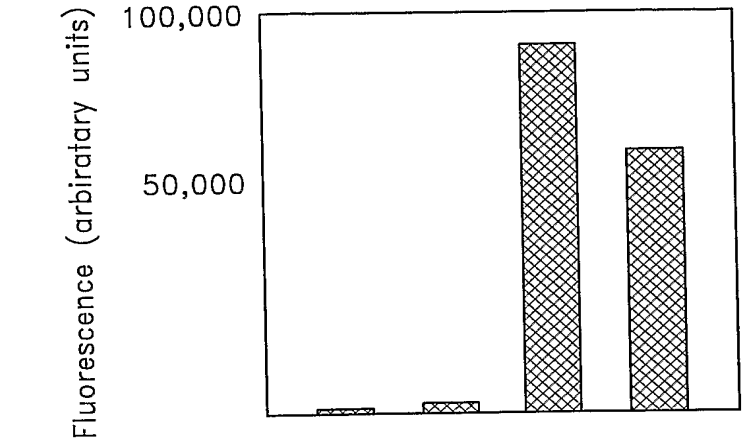
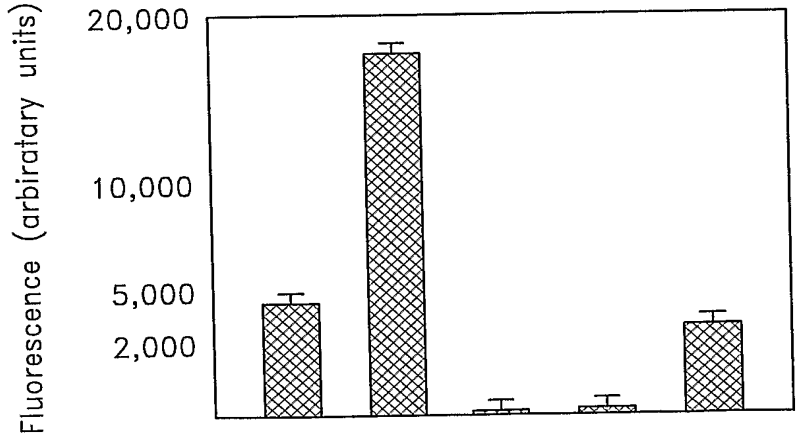


FIG. 13C



S. aureus Extract	–	+	+	+
LPXTG peptide	+	+	+	+
NH_2OH	–	–	+	+
MTSET	–	–	–	+

FIG. 14A



$SrtA_{\Delta N}$	+	+	+	+	+
LPXTG peptide	+	+	+	+	+
NH_2OH	–	+	–	–	–
MTSET	–	–	+	–	+
pHMB	–	–	–	+	–
DTT	–	–	–	–	+

FIG. 14C

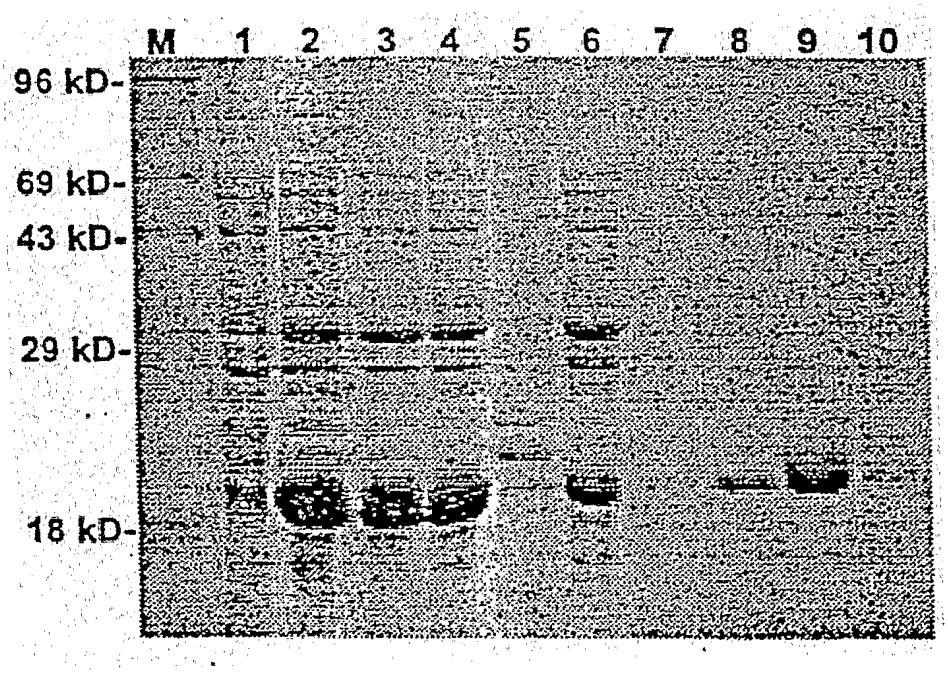


FIG. 14B

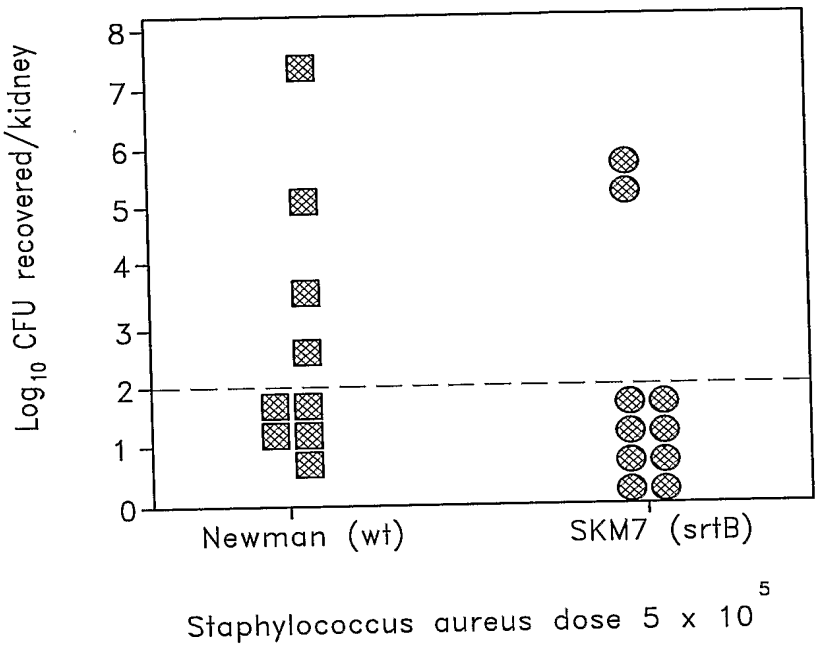

Log10 CFU recovered/kidney
8
7
6
5
4
3
2
1
0
Newman (wt)
SKM7 (srtB)
Staphylococcus aureus dose 5 x 10^5

FIG. 15

SEQUENCE LISTING

<110> U.C. Regents
Schneewind, Olaf
Mazmanian, Sarkis
Liu, Gwen
Ton-That, Hung

<120> IDENTIFICATION OF SORTASE GENE

<130> UC079.001QPC

<150> 09/933,999
<151> 2001-08-21

<150> 60/312,738
<151> 2001-08-15

<160> 74

<170> FastSEQ for Windows Version 4.0

<210> 1
<211> 5
<212> PRT
<213> Unknown

<220>
<221> UNSURE
<222> 3
<223> Xaa = any of the 20 naturally occurring L-amino acids.

<223> This represents a conserved motif found in cell wall sorting signals in Gram-Positive bacteria.

<400> 1
Leu Pro Xaa Thr Gly
1 5

<210> 2
<211> 621
<212> DNA
<213> Staphylococcus aureas

<400> 2
atgaaaaaat ggacaaatcg attaatgaca atcgctggtg tggtacttat cctagtggca 60
gcatatttgt ttgctaaacc acatatcgat aattatcttc acgataaaga taaagatgaa 120
aagattgaac aatatgataa aaatgtaaaa gaacaggcga gtaaagataa aaagcagcaa 180
gctaaacctc aaattccgaa agataaatcg aaagtggcag gctatattga aattccagat 240
gctgatatta aagaaccagt atatccagga ccagcaacac ctgaacaatt aaatagaggt 300
gtaagctttg cagaagaaaa tgaatcacta gatgatcaaa atatttcaat tgcaggacac 360
actttcattg accgtccgaa ctatcaattt acaaatctta aagcagccaa aaaaggtagt 420
atggtgtact ttaaagttgg taatgaaaca cgtaagtata aaatgacaag tataagagat 480

gttaagccta cagatgtagg agttctagat gaacaaaaag gtaaagataa acaattaaca 540
ttaattactt gtgatgatta caatgaaaag acaggcgttt gggaaaaacg taaaatcttt 600
gtagctacag aagtcaaata a 621

<210> 3
<211> 206
<212> PRT
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 3
Met Lys Lys Trp Thr Asn Arg Leu Met Thr Ile Ala Gly Val Val Leu
1 5 10 15
Ile Leu Val Ala Ala Tyr Leu Phe Ala Lys Pro His Ile Asp Asn Tyr
20 25 30
Leu His Asp Lys Asp Lys Asp Glu Lys Ile Glu Gln Tyr Asp Lys Asn
35 40 45
Val Lys Glu Gln Ala Ser Lys Asp Lys Lys Gln Gln Ala Lys Pro Gln
50 55 60
Ile Pro Lys Asp Lys Ser Lys Val Ala Gly Tyr Ile Glu Ile Pro Asp
65 70 75 80
Ala Asp Ile Lys Glu Pro Val Tyr Pro Gly Pro Ala Thr Pro Glu Gln
85 90 95
Leu Asn Arg Gly Val Ser Phe Ala Glu Glu Asn Glu Ser Leu Asp Asp
100 105 110
Gln Asn Ile Ser Ile Ala Gly His Thr Phe Ile Asp Arg Pro Asn Tyr
115 120 125
Gln Phe Thr Asn Leu Lys Ala Ala Lys Lys Gly Ser Met Val Tyr Phe
130 135 140
Lys Val Gly Asn Glu Thr Arg Lys Tyr Lys Met Thr Ser Ile Arg Asp
145 150 155 160
Val Lys Pro Thr Asp Val Gly Val Leu Asp Glu Gln Lys Gly Lys Asp
165 170 175
Lys Gln Leu Thr Leu Ile Thr Cys Asp Asp Tyr Asn Glu Lys Thr Gly
180 185 190
Val Trp Glu Lys Arg Lys Ile Phe Val Ala Thr Glu Val Lys
195 200 205

<210> 4
<211> 227
<212> PRT
<213> Streptococcus pyogenes

<400> 4
Met Glu Glu Val Trp Gln Lys Ala Lys Ala Tyr Asn Ala Arg Leu Gly
1 5 10 15
Thr Gln Pro Val Pro Asp Ala Phe Ser Phe Arg Asp Gly Ile His Asp
20 25 30
Lys Asn Tyr Glu Ser Leu Leu Gln Ile Glu Asn Asn Asp Ile Met Gly
35 40 45
Tyr Val Glu Val Pro Ser Ile Lys Val Thr Leu Pro Ile Tyr His Tyr
50 55 60
Thr Thr Asp Glu Val Leu Thr Lys Gly Ala Gly His Leu Phe Gly Ser
65 70 75 80
Ala Leu Pro Val Gly Gly Asp Gly Thr His Thr Val Ile Ser Ala His
85 90 95
Arg Gly Leu Pro Ser Ala Glu Met Phe Thr Asn Leu Asn Leu Val Lys

```
            100                 105                 110
Lys Gly Asp Thr Phe Tyr Phe Arg Val Leu Asn Lys Val Leu Ala Tyr
        115                 120                 125
Lys Val Asp Gln Ile Leu Thr Val Glu Pro Asp Gln Val Thr Ser Leu
    130                 135                 140
Ser Gly Val Met Gly Lys Asp Tyr Ala Thr Leu Val Thr Cys Thr Pro
145                 150                 155                 160
Tyr Gly Val Asn Thr Lys Arg Leu Leu Val Arg Gly His Arg Ile Ala
                165                 170                 175
Tyr His Tyr Lys Lys Tyr Gln Gln Ala Lys Lys Ala Met Lys Leu Val
            180                 185                 190
Asp Lys Ser Arg Met Trp Ala Glu Val Val Cys Ala Ala Phe Gly Val
        195                 200                 205
Val Ile Ala Ile Ile Leu Val Phe Met Tyr Ser Arg Val Ser Ala Lys
    210                 215                 220
Lys Ser Lys
225
```

<210> 5
<211> 365
<212> PRT
<213> Actinomyces naeslundii

<400> 5

```
Met Gly Leu Leu Thr Tyr Pro Thr Ala Ala Ser Trp Val Ser Gln Tyr
 1               5                  10                  15
Asn Gln Ser Lys Val Thr Ala Asp Tyr Ser Ala Gln Val Asp Gly Ala
            20                  25                  30
Arg Pro Asp Ala Lys Thr Gln Val Glu Gln Ala His Ala Tyr Asn Asp
        35                  40                  45
Ala Leu Ser Ala Gly Ala Val Leu Glu Ala Asn Asn His Val Pro Thr
    50                  55                  60
Gly Ala Gly Ser Ser Lys Asp Ser Ser Leu Gln Tyr Ala Asn Ile Leu
65                  70                  75                  80
Lys Ala Asn Asn Glu Gly Leu Met Ala Arg Leu Lys Ile Pro Ser Ile
                85                  90                  95
Ser Leu Asp Leu Pro Val Tyr His Gly Thr Ala Asp Asp Thr Leu Leu
            100                 105                 110
Lys Gly Leu Gly His Leu Glu Gly Thr Ser Leu Pro Val Gly Gly Glu
        115                 120                 125
Gly Thr Arg Ser Val Ile Thr Gly His Arg Gly Leu Ala Glu Ala Thr
    130                 135                 140
Met Phe Thr Asn Leu Asp Lys Val Lys Thr Gly Asp Ser Leu Ile Val
145                 150                 155                 160
Glu Val Phe Gly Glu Val Leu Thr Tyr Arg Val Thr Ser Thr Lys Val
                165                 170                 175
Val Glu Pro Glu Glu Thr Glu Ala Leu Arg Val Glu Glu Gly Lys Asp
            180                 185                 190
Leu Leu Thr Leu Val Thr Cys Thr Pro Leu Gly Ile Asn Thr His Arg
        195                 200                 205
Ile Leu Leu Thr Gly Glu Arg Ile Tyr Pro Thr Pro Ala Lys Asp Leu
    210                 215                 220
Ala Ala Ala Gly Lys Arg Pro Asp Val Pro His Phe Pro Trp Trp Ala
225                 230                 235                 240
Val Gly Leu Ala Ala Gly Leu Ile Val Val Gly Leu Tyr Leu Trp Arg
                245                 250                 255
```

```
Ser Gly Tyr Ala Ala Ala Arg Ala Lys Glu Arg Ala Leu Ala Arg Ala
            260                 265                 270
Arg Ala Ala Gln Glu Glu Pro Gln Pro Gln Thr Trp Ala Glu Gln Met
        275                 280                 285
Arg Ile Trp Met Asp Asp Asp Ala Gly Val Glu Pro Gln Arg Trp Phe
    290                 295                 300
Thr Asp Leu Pro Val Pro Pro Gln Pro Ser Glu Met Glu Asn Leu Ala
305                 310                 315                 320
Leu Leu Glu Glu Ile Ala Ser Leu Ser Ala Pro Ser Gly Arg Trp Asp
                325                 330                 335
Asp Gln Glu Leu Ile Asp Thr Ala Glu Ile Pro Val Leu Asp Ala Thr
            340                 345                 350
Arg Pro Ser Ala Gly Thr Ser Gly Arg Thr His Arg Leu
        355                 360                 365


<210> 6
<211> 284
<212> PRT
<213> Enterococcus faecalis

<400> 6
Met Lys Ser Lys Lys Lys Arg Arg Ile Ile Asp Gly Phe Met Ile Leu
 1               5                  10                  15
Leu Leu Ile Ile Gly Ile Gly Ala Phe Ala Tyr Pro Phe Val Ser Asp
            20                  25                  30
Ala Leu Asn Asn Tyr Leu Asp Gln Gln Ile Ile Ala His Tyr Gln Ala
        35                  40                  45
Lys Ala Ser Gln Glu Asn Thr Lys Glu Met Ala Glu Leu Gln Glu Lys
    50                  55                  60
Met Glu Lys Lys Asn Gln Glu Leu Ala Lys Lys Gly Ser Asn Pro Gly
65                  70                  75                  80
Leu Asp Pro Phe Ser Glu Thr Gln Lys Thr Thr Lys Lys Pro Asp Lys
                85                  90                  95
Ser Tyr Phe Glu Ser His Thr Ile Gly Val Leu Thr Ile Pro Lys Ile
            100                 105                 110
Asn Val Arg Leu Pro Ile Phe Asp Lys Thr Asn Ala Leu Leu Leu Glu
        115                 120                 125
Lys Gly Ser Ser Leu Leu Glu Gly Thr Ser Tyr Pro Thr Gly Gly Thr
    130                 135                 140
Asn Thr His Ala Val Ile Ser Gly His Arg Gly Leu Pro Gln Ala Lys
145                 150                 155                 160
Leu Phe Thr Asp Leu Pro Glu Leu Lys Lys Gly Asp Glu Phe Tyr Ile
                165                 170                 175
Glu Val Asn Gly Lys Thr Leu Ala Tyr Gln Val Asp Gln Ile Lys Thr
            180                 185                 190
Val Glu Pro Thr Asp Thr Lys Asp Leu His Ile Glu Ser Gly Gln Asp
        195                 200                 205
Leu Val Thr Leu Leu Thr Cys Thr Pro Tyr Met Ile Asn Ser His Arg
    210                 215                 220
Leu Leu Val Arg Gly His Arg Ile Pro Tyr Gln Pro Glu Lys Ala Ala
225                 230                 235                 240
Ala Gly Met Lys Lys Val Ala Gln Gln Gln Asn Leu Leu Leu Trp Thr
                245                 250                 255
Leu Leu Leu Ile Ala Cys Ala Leu Ile Ile Ser Gly Phe Ile Ile Trp
            260                 265                 270
Tyr Lys Arg Arg Lys Lys Thr Thr Arg Lys Pro Lys
```

275 280

<210> 7
<211> 246
<212> PRT
<213> Streptococcus mutans

<400> 7
Met Lys Lys Glu Arg Gln Ser Arg Lys Lys Arg Ser Phe Leu Arg Thr
1 5 10 15
Phe Leu Pro Ile Leu Leu Leu Val Ile Gly Leu Ala Leu Ile Phe Asn
20 25 30
Thr Pro Ile Arg Asn Ala Leu Ile Ala Trp Asn Thr Asn Arg Tyr Gln
35 40 45
Val Ser Asn Val Ser Lys Lys Asp Ile Glu His Asn Lys Ala Ala His
50 55 60
Ser Ser Phe Asp Phe Lys Lys Val Glu Ser Ile Ser Thr Gln Ser Val
65 70 75 80
Leu Ala Ala Gln Met Ala Ala Gln Lys Leu Pro Val Ile Gly Gly Ile
85 90 95
Ala Ile Pro Asp Leu Lys Ile Asn Leu Pro Ile Phe Lys Gly Leu Asp
100 105 110
Asn Val Gly Leu Thr Tyr Gly Ala Gly Thr Met Lys Asn Asp Gln Val
115 120 125
Met Gly Glu Asn Asn Tyr Ala Leu Ala Ser His His Val Phe Gly Met
130 135 140
Thr Gly Ser Ser Gln Met Leu Phe Ser Pro Leu Glu Arg Ala Lys Glu
145 150 155 160
Gly Met Glu Ile Tyr Leu Thr Asp Lys Asn Lys Val Tyr Thr Tyr Val
165 170 175
Ile Ser Glu Val Lys Thr Val Thr Pro Glu His Val Glu Val Ile Asp
180 185 190
Asn Arg Pro Gly Gln Asn Glu Val Thr Leu Val Thr Cys Thr Asp Ala
195 200 205
Gly Ala Thr Ala Arg Thr Ile Val His Gly Thr Tyr Lys Gly Glu Asn
210 215 220
Asp Phe Asn Lys Thr Ser Lys Lys Ile Lys Lys Ala Phe Arg Gln Ser
225 230 235 240
Tyr Asn Gln Ile Ser Phe
245

<210> 8
<211> 198
<212> PRT
<213> Bacillus subtilis

<400> 8
Met Lys Lys Val Ile Pro Leu Phe Ile Ile Ala Ala Gly Leu Val Ile
1 5 10 15
Ala Gly Tyr Gly Gly Phe Lys Leu Ile Asp Thr Asn Thr Lys Thr Glu
20 25 30
Gln Thr Leu Lys Glu Ala Lys Leu Ala Ala Lys Lys Pro Gln Glu Ala
35 40 45
Ser Gly Thr Lys Asn Ser Thr Asp Gln Ala Lys Asn Lys Ala Ser Phe
50 55 60

```
Lys Pro Glu Thr Gly Gln Ala Ser Gly Ile Leu Glu Ile Pro Lys Ile
65                  70                  75                  80
Asn Ala Glu Leu Pro Ile Val Glu Gly Thr Asp Ala Asp Asp Leu Glu
                85                  90                  95
Lys Gly Val Gly His Tyr Lys Asp Ser Tyr Tyr Pro Asp Glu Asn Gly
            100                 105                 110
Gln Ile Val Leu Ser Gly His Arg Asp Thr Val Phe Arg Arg Thr Gly
        115                 120                 125
Glu Leu Glu Lys Gly Asp Gln Leu Arg Leu Leu Leu Ser Tyr Gly Glu
    130                 135                 140
Phe Thr Tyr Glu Ile Val Lys Thr Lys Ile Val Asp Lys Asp Asp Thr
145                 150                 155                 160
Ser Ile Ile Thr Leu Gln His Glu Lys Glu Glu Leu Ile Leu Thr Thr
                165                 170                 175
Cys Tyr Pro Phe Ser Tyr Val Gly Asn Ala Pro Lys Arg Tyr Ile Ile
            180                 185                 190
Tyr Gly Lys Arg Val Thr
        195
```

<210> 9
<211> 25
<212> PRT
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 9

```
Glu Glu Asn Pro Phe Ile Gly Thr Thr Val Phe Gly Gly Leu Ser Leu
 1               5                  10                  15
Ala Leu Gly Ala Ala Leu Leu Ala Gly
            20                  25
```

<210> 10
<211> 23
<212> PRT
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 10

```
Gly Glu Glu Ser Thr Asn Lys Gly Met Leu Phe Gly Gly Leu Phe Ser
 1               5                  10                  15
Ile Leu Gly Leu Ala Leu Leu
            20
```

<210> 11
<211> 24
<212> PRT
<213> Staphylococcus sobrinos

<400> 11

```
Asp Ser Ser Asn Ala Tyr Leu Pro Leu Leu Gly Leu Val Ser Leu Thr
 1               5                  10                  15
Ala Gly Phe Ser Leu Leu Gly Leu
            20
```

<210> 12

<211> 24
<212> PRT
<213> Enterococcus faecalis

<400> 12
Glu Lys Gln Asn Val Leu Leu Thr Val Val Gly Ser Leu Ala Ala Met
1 5 10 15
Leu Gly Leu Ala Gly Leu Gly Phe
20

<210> 13
<211> 23
<212> PRT
<213> Streptococcus pyogenes

<400> 13
Ser Ile Gly Thr Tyr Leu Phe Lys Ile Gly Ser Ala Ala Met Ile Gly
1 5 10 15
Ala Ile Gly Ile Tyr Ile Val
20

<210> 14
<211> 22
<212> PRT
<213> Listeria monocytogenes

<400> 14
Asp Ser Asp Asn Ala Leu Tyr Leu Leu Leu Gly Leu Leu Ala Val Gly
1 5 10 15
Thr Ala Met Ala Leu Thr
20

<210> 15
<211> 5
<212> PRT
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 15
Arg Arg Arg Glu Leu
1 5

<210> 16
<211> 9
<212> PRT
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 16
Arg Arg Asn Lys Lys Asn His Lys Ala
1 5

<210> 17
<211> 5

<212> PRT
<213> Staphylococcus sobrinus

<400> 17
Arg Arg Lys Gln Asp
1 5

<210> 18
<211> 7
<212> PRT
<213> Enterococcus faecalis

<400> 18
Lys Arg Arg Lys Glu Thr Lys
1 5

<210> 19
<211> 5
<212> PRT
<213> Streptococcus pyogenes

<400> 19
Lys Arg Arg Lys Ala
1 5

<210> 20
<211> 8
<212> PRT
<213> Actinomyces viscosus

<400> 20
Lys Arg Arg His Val Ala Lys His
1 5

<210> 21
<211> 5
<212> PRT
<213> Streptococcus aglactiae

<400> 21
Lys Arg Arg Lys Ser
1 5

<210> 22
<211> 6
<212> PRT
<213> Streptococcus pyogenes

<400> 22
Lys Arg Lys Glu Glu Asn
1 5

<210> 23
<211> 5
<212> PRT
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Mutated sequence derived from Staphylococcus aureus.

<400> 23
Arg Arg Arg Glu Ser
1 5

<210> 24
<211> 5
<212> PRT
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Mutated sequence derived from Staphylococcus aureus.

<400> 24
Arg Arg Arg Ser Leu
1 5

<210> 25
<211> 5
<212> PRT
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Mutated sequence derived from Staphylococcus aureus.

<400> 25
Arg Arg Ser Glu Leu
1 5

<210> 26
<211> 5
<212> PRT
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Mutated sequence derived from Staphylococcus aureus.

<400> 26
Arg Ser Arg Glu Leu
1 5

<210> 27
<211> 5
<212> PRT
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Mutated sequence derived from Staphylococcus aureus.

<400> 27
Ser Arg Arg Glu Leu
1 5

<210> 28
<211> 5
<212> PRT
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Mutated sequence derived from Staphylococcus aureus.

<400> 28
Arg Arg Ser Ser Ser
1 5

<210> 29
<211> 5
<212> PRT
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Mutated sequence derived from Staphylococcus aureus.

<400> 29
Arg Ser Arg Ser Ser
1 5

<210> 30
<211> 5
<212> PRT
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> Mutated sequence derived from Staphylococcus aureus.

<400> 30
Ser Arg Arg Ser Ser
1 5

<210> 31

<211> 31
<212> DNA
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 31
aaaggatcca aaccacatat cgataattat c 31

<210> 32
<211> 19
<212> PRT
<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>
<223> This is a synthesized soluble peptide for use as a substrate in an sortase-transamidase enzyme activity assay.

<400> 32
His His His His His His Ala Gln Ala Leu Glu Pro Thr Gly Glu Glu
1 5 10 15
Asn Pro Phe

<210> 33
<211> 31
<212> DNA
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 33
aaaggatcct ttgacttctg tagctacaaa g 31

<210> 34
<211> 283
<212> PRT
<213> Streptococcus pneumoniae srtA

<400> 34
Met Ser Arg Thr Lys Leu Arg Ala Leu Leu Gly Tyr Leu Leu Met Leu
1 5 10 15
Val Ala Cys Leu Ile Pro Ile Tyr Cys Phe Gly Gln Met Val Leu Gln
20 25 30
Ser Leu Gly Gln Val Lys Gly His Ala Thr Phe Val Lys Ser Met Thr
35 40 45
Thr Glu Met Tyr Gln Glu Gln Gln Asn His Ser Leu Ala Tyr Asn Gln
50 55 60
Arg Leu Ala Ser Gln Asn Arg Ile Val Asp Pro Phe Leu Ala Glu Gly
65 70 75 80
Tyr Glu Val Asn Tyr Gln Val Ser Asp Asp Pro Asp Ala Val Tyr Gly
85 90 95
Tyr Leu Ser Ile Pro Ser Leu Glu Ile Met Glu Pro Val Tyr Leu Gly
100 105 110
Ala Asp Tyr His His Leu Gly Met Gly Leu Ala His Val Asp Gly Thr
115 120 125
Pro Leu Pro Leu Asp Gly Thr Gly Ile Arg Ser Val Ile Ala Gly His
130 135 140
Arg Ala Glu Pro Ser His Val Phe Phe Arg His Leu Asp Gln Leu Lys

```
145                 150                 155                 160
Val Gly Asp Ala Leu Tyr Tyr Asp Asn Gly Gln Glu Ile Val Glu Tyr
                165                 170                 175
Gln Met Met Asp Thr Glu Ile Ile Leu Pro Ser Glu Trp Glu Lys Leu
            180                 185                 190
Glu Ser Val Ser Ser Lys Asn Ile Met Thr Leu Ile Thr Cys Asp Pro
        195                 200                 205
Ile Pro Thr Phe Asn Lys Arg Leu Leu Val Asn Phe Glu Arg Val Ala
    210                 215                 220
Val Tyr Gln Lys Ser Asp Pro Gln Thr Ala Ala Val Ala Arg Val Ala
225                 230                 235                 240
Phe Thr Lys Glu Gly Gln Ser Val Ser Arg Val Ala Thr Ser Gln Trp
                245                 250                 255
Leu Tyr Arg Gly Leu Val Val Leu Ala Phe Leu Gly Ile Leu Phe Val
            260                 265                 270
Leu Trp Lys Leu Ala Arg Leu Leu Arg Gly Lys
        275                 280
```

<210> 35
<211> 296
<212> PRT
<213> Streptococcus pneumoniae srtB

<400> 35

```
Met Asp Asn Ser Arg Arg Ser Arg Lys Lys Gly Thr Lys Lys Lys Lys
 1               5                  10                  15
His Pro Leu Ile Leu Leu Leu Ile Phe Leu Val Gly Phe Ala Val Ala
            20                  25                  30
Ile Tyr Pro Leu Val Ser Arg Tyr Tyr Tyr Arg Ile Ser Asn Glu Val
        35                  40                  45
Ile Lys Glu Phe Asp Glu Thr Val Ser Gln Met Asp Lys Ala Glu Leu
    50                  55                  60
Glu Glu Arg Trp Arg Leu Ala Gln Ala Phe Asn Ala Thr Leu Lys Pro
65                  70                  75                  80
Ser Glu Ile Leu Asp Pro Phe Thr Glu Gln Glu Lys Lys Lys Gly Val
                85                  90                  95
Ser Glu Tyr Ala Asn Met Leu Lys Val His Glu Arg Ile Gly Tyr Val
            100                 105                 110
Glu Ile Pro Ala Ile Asp Gln Glu Ile Pro Met Tyr Val Gly Thr Ser
        115                 120                 125
Glu Asp Ile Leu Gln Lys Gly Ala Gly Leu Leu Glu Gly Ala Ser Leu
    130                 135                 140
Pro Val Gly Gly Glu Asn Thr His Thr Val Ile Thr Ala His Arg Gly
145                 150                 155                 160
Leu Pro Thr Ala Glu Leu Phe Ser Gln Leu Asp Lys Met Lys Lys Gly
                165                 170                 175
Asp Ile Phe Tyr Leu His Val Leu Asp Gln Val Leu Ala Tyr Gln Val
            180                 185                 190
Asp Gln Ile Val Thr Val Glu Pro Asn Asp Phe Glu Pro Val Leu Ile
        195                 200                 205
Gln His Gly Glu Asp Tyr Ala Thr Leu Leu Thr Cys Thr Pro Tyr Met
    210                 215                 220
Ile Asn Ser His Arg Leu Leu Val Arg Gly Lys Arg Ile Pro Tyr Thr
225                 230                 235                 240
Ala Pro Ile Ala Glu Arg Asn Arg Ala Val Arg Glu Arg Gly Gln Phe
                245                 250                 255
```

```
Trp Leu Trp Leu Leu Leu Gly Ala Met Ala Val Ile Leu Leu Leu Leu
            260                 265                 270
Tyr Arg Val Tyr Arg Asn Arg Arg Ile Val Lys Gly Leu Glu Lys Gln
        275                 280                 285
Leu Glu Gly Arg His Val Lys Asp
    290                 295
```

<210> 36
<211> 304
<212> PRT
<213> Streptococcus pneumoniae srtC

<400> 36

```
Met Leu Ile Lys Met Val Lys Thr Lys Lys Gln Lys Arg Asn Asn Leu
 1               5                  10                  15
Leu Leu Gly Val Val Phe Phe Ile Gly Met Ala Val Met Ala Tyr Pro
            20                  25                  30
Leu Val Ser Arg Leu Tyr Tyr Arg Val Glu Ser Asn Gln Gln Ile Ala
        35                  40                  45
Asp Phe Asp Lys Glu Lys Ala Thr Leu Asp Glu Ala Asp Ile Asp Glu
    50                  55                  60
Arg Met Lys Leu Ala Gln Ala Phe Asn Asp Ser Leu Asn Asn Val Val
65                  70                  75                  80
Ser Gly Asp Pro Trp Ser Glu Glu Met Lys Lys Lys Gly Arg Ala Glu
                85                  90                  95
Tyr Ala Arg Met Leu Glu Ile His Glu Arg Met Gly His Val Glu Ile
            100                 105                 110
Pro Val Ile Asp Val Asp Leu Pro Val Tyr Ala Gly Thr Ala Glu Glu
        115                 120                 125
Val Leu Gln Gln Gly Ala Gly His Leu Glu Gly Thr Ser Leu Pro Ile
    130                 135                 140
Gly Gly Asn Ser Thr His Ala Val Ile Thr Ala His Thr Gly Leu Pro
145                 150                 155                 160
Thr Ala Lys Met Phe Thr Asp Leu Thr Lys Leu Lys Val Gly Asp Lys
                165                 170                 175
Phe Tyr Val His Asn Ile Lys Glu Val Met Ala Tyr Gln Val Asp Gln
            180                 185                 190
Val Lys Val Ile Glu Pro Thr Asn Phe Asp Asp Leu Leu Ile Val Pro
        195                 200                 205
Gly His Asp Tyr Val Thr Leu Leu Thr Cys Thr Pro Tyr Met Ile Asn
    210                 215                 220
Thr His Arg Leu Leu Val Arg Gly His Arg Ile Pro Tyr Val Ala Glu
225                 230                 235                 240
Val Glu Glu Glu Phe Ile Ala Ala Asn Lys Leu Ser His Leu Tyr Arg
                245                 250                 255
Tyr Leu Phe Tyr Val Ala Val Gly Leu Ile Val Ile Leu Leu Trp Ile
            260                 265                 270
Ile Arg Arg Leu Arg Lys Lys Lys Lys Gln Pro Glu Lys Ala Leu Lys
        275                 280                 285
Ala Leu Lys Ala Ala Arg Lys Glu Val Lys Val Glu Asp Gly Gln Gln
    290                 295                 300
```

<210> 37
<211> 2732
<212> DNA

<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 37
aaaaaccctt gtggtgtcac tgtacctgat aaagattcag caactttcat gtttatttca 60
aaaacttctt gcgcgtatgc gataatttgc tgatctaatc ttgccggttc aattgcaaat 120
aattgtgtaa ttacaattcc actttgataa gcttcttcaa ttaaatgcac accttcaatt 180
aaagctaatc cagttttatc cctctcacgt ttctttttta gcttgttcgc ttgtttaatt 240
ctattatttt gtgcagaagt aatttgttcc attgatagct cctcgcttta tttttaaaaa 300
taaaaatatt aatcattaat aagatgaaaa catttgattg tatagttaat attaattaat 360
cgcttttatc actcataata tttcaaattg tataaatttc ttttatcgat actactacta 420
taaatcatac gccccaaaat atcattatta attcttttct tcttcaaaat aaatcaaaat 480
gatataattg atgattattt tcaaagcaca ttcaaatcaa actatgtttt agcaatttgt 540
tgttagcatg tttgtgttca ttaaaaaaac gaccatcatc ggtatcatgt atggtcgtta 600
caaaagctaa caataccaat tgtcataaca agtactgcaa cctctttaaa ttcaattatt 660
tcatgtaact atagcctata tcatatgtaa ttactttgtt atttataatc gggctacttt 720
catcttcatt tttacttcta acatgtttat gcgctgcttt aaagacatca gattttaacc 780
aatccgtaaa agcttgcttt gatttccaaa ctgttaaaat tttcacttca tcaaaatctt 840
cttgttctaa agtttgtgta acaaacatgc catcaaagcc ttctaatgtt tcaatcccat 900
gtctcgtgta aaatcgttct ataatatctt ttgctgttcc ttttgttaac gtcagcctat 960
tttctgccat aaatttcata attatcctct tttctgttta acttacctta attatttttg 1020
cgacaacaac aattcttttc gtcgtttcac tatatgcatc ttcgcacgtt gataaagtca 1080
ttattctatc ttttaccgtt acattaacat ctgaattaat tacagattta cgttttgtct 1140
catctaaaaa ttgttgataa tcttgatcat tttcaaaatc tgtacgtatg taattatctt 1200
tagtagtagt tttatatgca ctaaatactt gcaattgata tttaccatat ttattgtcaa 1260
attcaattat cttgtgtttt tcataaaacg attgctttaa ataatcttct aacacatcaa 1320
acatcgtatt atcaccgaca tggtgcccgt ataaaatagt attatgattt aaattcttca 1380
attcatttct aaaatccata aaaatactac ctttacgtcg atgttctcgc tcaaaatcta 1440
aatttaaata atcgtgattt gtcttacctt gtagtactgg ataatttaat gatgttcctg 1500
ataatttttat ccatccaaca atgtctttat ttatttttc aagtgattca aattgtggtc 1560
tcacatgttc ttgatgtttg ctcatcagca tttgaaattt ttgttgtaat ttctcataat 1620
ttgcgcgttc ttgcttgtct tcaatatatg tttgaacaat tttgtaacca aaaatgataa 1680
taattacaac caataaaatt tgtacaatag ttaaaaatcg cttcattctc ataaaaatcc 1740
tcttttatta acgacgtttc ttcagtcatc actaaaccag ttgttgtacc gttttagatt 1800
cgatttcgtt gactttgaca aattaagtaa attagcattg gaccaccgac aatcattaaa 1860
atagcattgg ctggaatttc taaaggaggc tgtatcactc gtcctaataa atcagccact 1920
aacaatagcc atgcaccaat aactgtagaa aacggaataa gtactctgta attgccccca 1980
actagctttc taaccacatg tggcacaata atacctaaaa aggctagttg tccaacaatc 2040
gcaacagttg cacttgctaa aaatactgct aataaacctg ttaaccatct gtaacgatca 2100
atattaaaac cgatacttcg cgcttgtatg tcgtctaaat ttagtaaatt caatttaggg 2160
gacaatagta atgttaatat taatcccaat aatgctgata ctgctaatat gtatacgtcg 2220
ctccatattt tcattgttaa gccttgagga attttcatta aagggttttg agttaaaatt 2280
tctaaaacac catttaataa tacgaataac gcaacaccta ctaatatcat acttacagca 2340
ttgaatctaa atttagaatg caacaatata attattaaaa atggtattaa acctccaata 2400
aaacttaata atggtaagta aaagtacaat tgtggaataa acaacataca aagtgctctc 2460
attataagtg cacctgagga aacgccaatg atattcgcct ctgccaaagg attttgtagt 2520
gctgcttgta ataatgctcc agaaactgct aacattgcgc caaccatcaa tgcaattaat 2580
atacgtggca atcgcaaatc aatgattgaa tccactgctt cattgctacc agttgtaaat 2640
tttgtaaata ggtcattaaa tgacaattta attgtaccgg ttacaaacga aatataagca 2700
gttgcgatta aaatgactaa caaacataaa aa 2732

<210> 38
<211> 244
<212> PRT
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 38
Met Arg Met Lys Arg Phe Leu Thr Ile Val Gln Ile Leu Leu Val Val

```
 1               5                  10                  15
Ile Ile Ile Ile Phe Gly Tyr Lys Ile Val Gln Thr Tyr Ile Glu Asp
            20                  25                  30
Lys Gln Glu Arg Ala Asn Tyr Glu Lys Leu Gln Gln Lys Phe Gln Met
        35                  40                  45
Leu Met Ser Lys His Gln Ala His Val Arg Pro Gln Phe Glu Ser Leu
    50                  55                  60
Glu Lys Ile Asn Lys Asp Ile Val Gly Trp Ile Lys Leu Ser Gly Thr
65                  70                  75                  80
Ser Leu Asn Tyr Pro Val Leu Gln Gly Lys Thr Asn His Asp Tyr Leu
                85                  90                  95
Asn Leu Asp Phe Glu Arg Glu His Arg Arg Lys Gly Ser Ile Phe Met
            100                 105                 110
Asp Phe Arg Asn Glu Leu Lys Ile Leu Asn His Asn Thr Ile Leu Tyr
        115                 120                 125
Gly His His Val Gly Asp Asn Thr Met Phe Asp Val Leu Glu Asp Tyr
    130                 135                 140
Leu Lys Gln Ser Phe Tyr Glu Lys His Lys Ile Ile Glu Phe Asp Asn
145                 150                 155                 160
Lys Tyr Gly Lys Tyr Gln Leu Gln Val Phe Ser Ala Tyr Lys Thr Thr
                165                 170                 175
Thr Lys Asp Asn Tyr Ile Arg Thr Asp Phe Glu Asn Asp Gln Asp Tyr
            180                 185                 190
Gln Gln Phe Leu Asp Glu Thr Lys Arg Lys Ser Val Ile Asn Ser Asp
        195                 200                 205
Val Asn Val Thr Val Lys Asp Lys Ile Met Thr Leu Ser Thr Cys Glu
    210                 215                 220
Asp Ala Tyr Ser Glu Thr Thr Lys Arg Ile Val Val Val Ala Lys Ile
225                 230                 235                 240
Ile Lys Val Ser
```

<210> 39
<211> 621
<212> DNA
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 39
ttatttgact tctgtagcta caaagatttt acgtttttcc caaacgcctg tcttttcatt 60
gtaatcatca caagtaatta atgttaattg tttatcttta ccttttttgtt catctagaac 120
tcctacatct gtaggcttaa catctcttat acttgtcatt ttatacttac gtgtttcatt 180
accaacttta aagtacacca tactaccttt tttggctgct ttaagatttg taaattgata 240
gttcggacgg tcaatgaaag tgtgtcctgc aattgaaata ttttgatcat ctagtgattc 300
attttcttct gcaaagctta cacctctatt taattgttca ggtgttgctg gtcctggata 360
tactggttct ttaatatcag catctggaat ttcaatatag cctgccactt tcgatttatc 420
tttcggaatt tgaggtttag cttgctgctt tttatcttta ctcgcctgtt cttttacatt 480
tttatcatat tgttcaatct tttcatcttt atctttatcg tgaagataat tatcgatatg 540
tggtttagca aacaaatatg ctgccactag gataagtacc acaccagcga ttgtcattaa 600
tcgatttgtc catttttca t 621

<210> 40
<211> 2732
<212> DNA
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 40

```
tgaaataaac atgaaagttg ctgaatcttt atcaggtaca gtgacaccac aagggttttt 60
atttgcaatt gaaccggcaa gattagatca gcaaattatc gcatacgcgc aagaagtttt 120
aattgaaggt gtgcatttaa ttgaagaagc ttatcaaagt ggaattgtaa ttacacaatt 180
aattaaacaa gcgaacaagc taaaaaagaa acgtgagagg gataaaactg gattagcttt 240
tttttaaaaa taaagcgagg agctatcaat ggaacaaatt acttctgcac aaaataatag 300
attaattaat attaactata caatcaaatg ttttcatctt attaatgatt aatattttta 360
tagtagtagt atcgataaaa gaaatttata caatttgaaa tattatgagt gataaaagcg 420
attttgattt attttgaaga agaaaagaat taataatgat attttggggc gtatgattta 480
acaaattgct aaaacatagt ttgatttgaa tgtgctttga aaataatcat caattatatc 540
taacgaccat acatgatacc gatgatggtc gttttttaa tgaacacaaa catgctaaca 600
aataattgaa tttaaagagg ttgcagtact tgttatgaca attggtattg ttagcttttg 660
aaagtagccc gattataaat aacaaagtaa ttacatatga tataggctat agttacatga 720
ggttaaaatc tgatgtcttt aaagcagcgc ataaacatgt tagaagtaaa aatgaagatg 780
aagattttga tgaagtgaaa attttaacag tttggaaatc aaagcaagct tttacggatt 840
atgggattga aacattagaa ggctttgatg gcatgtttgt tacacaaact ttagaacaag 900
ataggctgac gttaacaaaa ggaacagcaa aagatattat agaacgattt tacacgagac 960
caaaaataat taaggtaagt taaacagaaa agaggataat tatgaaattt atggcagaaa 1020
tgactttatc aacgtgcgaa gatgcatata gtgaaacgac gaaaagaatt gttgttgtcg 1080
agacaaaacg taaatctgta attaattcag atgttaatgt aacggtaaaa gatagaataa 1140
aagataatta catacgtaca gattttgaaa atgatcaaga ttatcaacaa tttttagatg 1200
ttgacaataa atatggtaaa tatcaattgc aagtatttag tgcatataaa actactacta 1260
ttgatgtgtt agaagattat ttaaagcaat cgttttatga aaaacacaag ataattgaat 1320
tgaagaattt aaatcataat actattttat acgggcacca tgtcggtgat aatacgatgt 1380
tagattttga gcgagaacat cgacgtaaag gtagtatttt tatggatttt agaaatgaat 1440
caggaacatc attaaattat ccagtactac aaggtaagac aaatcacgat tatttaaatt 1500
gaccacaatt tgaatcactt gaaaaaataa ataaagacat tgttggatgg ataaaattat 1560
attatgagaa attacaacaa aaatttcaaa tgctgatgag caaacatcaa gaacatgtga 1620
ttatcatttt tggttacaaa attgttcaaa catatattga agacaagcaa gaacgcgcaa 1680
ggatttttat gagaatgaag cgatttttaa ctattgtaca aattttattg gttgtaatta 1740
aatctaaaac ggtacaacaa ctggtttagt gatgactgaa gaaacgtcgt taataaaaga 1800
tttaatgatt gtcggtggtc caatgctaat ttacttaatt tgtcaaagtc aacgaaatcg 1860
agtggctgat ttattaggac gagtgataca gcctccttta gaaattccag ccaatgctat 1920
tgggggcaat tacagagtac ttattccgtt ttctacagtt attggtgcat ggctattgtt 1980
gattgttgga caactagcct ttttaggtat tattgtgcca catgtggtta gaaagctagt 2040
tgatcgttac agatggttaa caggtttatt agcagtattt ttagcaagtg caactgttgc 2100
ccctaaattg aatttactaa atttagacga catacaagcg cgaagtatcg gttttaatat 2160
cgacgtatac atattagcag tatcagcatt attgggatta atattaacat tactattgtc 2220
aattttaact caaaaccctt taatgaaaat tcctcaaggc ttaacaatga aaatatggag 2280
tgctgtaagt atgatattag taggtgttgc gttattcgta ttattaaatg gtgttttaga 2340
tattggaggt ttaataccat ttttaataat tatattgttg cattctaaat ttagattcaa 2400
gagagcactt tgtatgttgt ttattccaca attgtacttt tacttaccat tattaagttt 2460
actacaaaat cctttggcag aggcgaatat cattggcgtt tcctcaggtg cacttataat 2520
attaattgca ttgatggttg gcgcaatgtt agcagtttct ggagcattat tacaagcagc 2580
atttacaact ggtagcaatg aagcagtgga ttcaatcatt gatttgcgat tgccacgtat 2640
tgcttatatt tcgtttgtaa ccggtacaat taaattgtca tttaatgacc tatttacaaa 2700
tttttatgtt tgttagtcat tttaatcgca ac                              2732
```

<210> 41
<211> 5
<212> PRT
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<220>
<221> UNSURE
<222> 3
<223> Xaa = amino acid Gln or Lys.

<221> UNSURE
<222> 5
<223> Xaa = amino acid Asn or Gly.

<400> 41
Asn Pro Xaa Thr Xaa
1 5

<210> 42
<211> 5
<212> PRT
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 42
Asn Pro Gln Thr Asn
1 5

<210> 43
<211> 5
<212> PRT
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 43
Asn Pro Lys Thr Asn
1 5

<210> 44
<211> 5
<212> PRT
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 44
Asn Pro Gln Thr Gly
1 5

<210> 45
<211> 5
<212> PRT
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 45
Asn Pro Lys Thr Gly
1 5

<210> 46
<211> 35
<212> PRT
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 46
Leu Pro Glu Thr Gly Glu Glu Asn Pro Phe Ile Gly Thr Thr Val Phe
1 5 10 15

Gly Gly Leu Ser Leu Ala Leu Gly Ala Ala Leu Leu Ala Gly Arg Arg
20 25 30
Arg Glu Leu
35

<210> 47
<211> 37
<212> PRT
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 47
Leu Pro Glu Thr Gly Gly Glu Glu Ser Thr Asn Lys Gly Met Leu Phe
1 5 10 15
Gly Gly Leu Phe Ser Ile Leu Gly Leu Ala Leu Leu Arg Arg Asn Lys
20 25 30
Lys Asn His Lys Ala
35

<210> 48
<211> 37
<212> PRT
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 48
Leu Pro Glu Thr Gly Gly Glu Glu Ser Thr Asn Asn Gly Met Leu Phe
1 5 10 15
Gly Gly Leu Phe Ser Ile Leu Gly Leu Ala Leu Leu Arg Arg Asn Lys
20 25 30
Lys Asn His Lys Ala
35

<210> 49
<211> 38
<212> PRT
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 49
Leu Pro Asp Thr Gly Ser Glu Asp Glu Ala Asn Thr Ser Leu Ile Trp
1 5 10 15
Gly Leu Leu Ala Ser Ile Gly Ser Leu Leu Leu Phe Arg Arg Lys Lys
20 25 30
Glu Asn Lys Asp Lys Lys
35

<210> 50
<211> 40
<212> PRT
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 50
Leu Pro Glu Thr Gly Asp Lys Ser Glu Asn Thr Asn Ala Thr Leu Phe
1 5 10 15
Gly Ala Met Met Ala Leu Leu Gly Ser Leu Leu Leu Phe Arg Lys Arg

```
            20                  25                  30
Lys Gln Asp His Lys Glu Lys Ala
        35                  40
```

<210> 51
<211> 38
<212> PRT
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 51
```
Leu Pro Glu Thr Gly Ser Glu Asn Asn Asn Ser Asn Asn Gly Thr Leu
 1               5                  10                  15
Phe Gly Gly Leu Phe Ala Ala Leu Gly Ser Leu Leu Ser Phe Gly Arg
            20                  25                  30
Arg Lys Lys Gln Asn Lys
        35
```

<210> 52
<211> 38
<212> PRT
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 52
```
Leu Pro Glu Thr Gly Asn Glu Asn Ser Gly Ser Asn Asn Ala Thr Leu
 1               5                  10                  15
Phe Gly Gly Leu Phe Ala Ala Leu Gly Ser Leu Leu Leu Phe Gly Arg
            20                  25                  30
Arg Lys Lys Gln Asn Lys
        35
```

<210> 53
<211> 38
<212> PRT
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 53
```
Leu Pro Glu Thr Gly Ser Glu Asn Asn Gly Ser Asn Asn Ala Thr Leu
 1               5                  10                  15
Phe Gly Gly Leu Phe Ala Ala Leu Gly Ser Leu Leu Leu Phe Gly Arg
            20                  25                  30
Arg Lys Lys Gln Asn Lys
        35
```

<210> 54
<211> 40
<212> PRT
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 54
```
Leu Pro Asp Thr Gly Asn Asp Ala Gln Asn Asn Gly Thr Leu Phe Gly
 1               5                  10                  15
Ser Leu Phe Ala Ala Leu Gly Gly Leu Phe Leu Val Gly Arg Arg Arg
            20                  25                  30
```

Lys Asn Lys Asn Asn Glu Glu Lys
35 40

<210> 55
<211> 43
<212> PRT
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 55
Leu Pro Asp Thr Gly Asp Ser Ile Lys Gln Asn Gly Leu Leu Gly Gly
1 5 10 15
Val Met Thr Leu Leu Val Gly Leu Gly Leu Met Lys Arg Lys Lys Lys
20 25 30
Lys Asp Glu Asn Asp Gln Asp Asp Ser Gln Ala
35 40

<210> 56
<211> 39
<212> PRT
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 56
Leu Pro Asp Thr Gly Met Ser His Asn Asp Asp Leu Pro Tyr Ala Glu
1 5 10 15
Leu Ala Leu Gly Ala Gly Met Ala Phe Leu Ile Arg Arg Phe Thr Lys
20 25 30
Lys Asp Gln Gln Thr Glu Glu
35

<210> 57
<211> 32
<212> PRT
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 57
Leu Pro Asn Thr Gly Ser Glu Gly Met Asp Leu Pro Leu Lys Glu Phe
1 5 10 15
Ala Leu Ile Thr Gly Ala Ala Leu Leu Ala Arg Arg Arg Thr Lys Asn
20 25 30

<210> 58
<211> 37
<212> PRT
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 58
Leu Pro Ala Ala Gly Glu Ser Met Thr Ser Ser Ile Leu Thr Ala Ser
1 5 10 15
Ile Ala Ala Leu Leu Leu Val Ser Gly Leu Phe Leu Ala Phe Arg Arg
20 25 30
Arg Ser Thr Asn Lys
35

<210> 59
<211> 38
<212> PRT
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 59
Leu Pro Lys Thr Gly Leu Thr Ser Val Asp Asn Phe Ile Ser Thr Val
1 5 10 15
Ala Phe Ala Thr Leu Ala Leu Leu Gly Ser Leu Ser Leu Leu Leu Phe
20 25 30
Lys Arg Lys Glu Ser Lys
35

<210> 60
<211> 39
<212> PRT
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 60
Leu Pro Lys Ala Gly Glu Thr Ile Lys Glu His Trp Leu Pro Ile Ser
1 5 10 15
Val Ile Val Gly Ala Met Gly Val Leu Met Ile Trp Leu Ser Arg Arg
20 25 30
Asn Lys Leu Lys Asn Lys Ala
35

<210> 61
<211> 33
<212> PRT
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 61
Leu Pro Lys Thr Gly Leu Glu Ser Thr Gln Lys Gly Leu Ile Phe Ser
1 5 10 15
Ser Ile Ile Gly Ile Ala Gly Leu Met Leu Leu Ala Arg Arg Arg Lys
20 25 30
Asn

<210> 62
<211> 32
<212> PRT
<213> Stapylococcus aureus

<400> 62
Leu Pro Lys Thr Gly Thr Asn Gln Ser Ser Ser Pro Glu Ala Met Phe
1 5 10 15
Val Leu Leu Ala Gly Ile Gly Leu Ile Ala Thr Val Arg Arg Arg Lys
20 25 30

<210> 63
<211> 35

<212> PRT
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 63
Leu Pro Lys Thr Gly Glu Thr Thr Ser Ser Gln Ser Trp Trp Gly Leu
1 5 10 15
Tyr Ala Leu Leu Gly Met Leu Ala Leu Phe Ile Pro Lys Phe Arg Lys
20 25 30
Glu Ser Lys
35

<210> 64
<211> 36
<212> PRT
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 64
Leu Pro Gln Thr Gly Glu Glu Ser Asn Lys Asp Met Thr Leu Pro Leu
1 5 10 15
Met Ala Leu Leu Ala Leu Ser Ser Ile Val Ala Phe Val Leu Pro Arg
20 25 30
Lys Arg Lys Asn
35

<210> 65
<211> 33
<212> PRT
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 65
Leu Pro Lys Thr Gly Met Lys Ile Ile Thr Ser Trp Ile Thr Trp Val
1 5 10 15
Phe Ile Gly Ile Leu Gly Leu Tyr Leu Ile Leu Arg Lys Arg Phe Asn
20 25 30
Ser

<210> 66
<211> 39
<212> PRT
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 66
Asn Pro Gln Thr Asn Ala Gly Thr Pro Ala Tyr Ile Tyr Thr Ile Pro
1 5 10 15
Val Ala Ser Leu Ala Leu Leu Ile Ala Ile Thr Leu Phe Val Arg Lys
20 25 30
Lys Ser Lys Gly Asn Val Glu
35

<210> 67
<211> 34
<212> PRT

<213> Streptococcus pyogenes

<400> 67
Leu Pro Leu Ala Gly Glu Val Lys Ser Leu Leu Gly Ile Leu Ser Ile
1 5 10 15
Val Leu Leu Gly Leu Leu Val Leu Leu Tyr Val Lys Lys Leu Lys Ser
20 25 30
Arg Leu

<210> 68
<211> 39
<212> PRT
<213> Streptococcus pyrogenes

<400> 68
Leu Pro Ala Thr Gly Glu Lys Gln His Asn Met Phe Phe Trp Met Val
1 5 10 15
Thr Ser Cys Ser Leu Ile Ser Ser Val Phe Val Ile Ser Leu Lys Thr
20 25 30
Lys Lys Arg Leu Ser Ser Cys
35

<210> 69
<211> 35
<212> PRT
<213> Streptococcus pyrogenes

<400> 69
Leu Pro Ser Thr Gly Glu Met Val Ser Tyr Val Ser Ala Leu Gly Ile
1 5 10 15
Val Leu Val Ala Thr Ile Thr Leu Tyr Ser Ile Tyr Lys Lys Leu Lys
20 25 30
Thr Ser Lys
35

<210> 70
<211> 33
<212> PRT
<213> Streptococcus pyrogenes

<400> 70
Gln Val Pro Thr Gly Val Val Gly Thr Leu Ala Pro Phe Ala Val Leu
1 5 10 15
Ser Ile Val Ala Ile Gly Gly Val Ile Tyr Ile Thr Lys Arg Lys Lys
20 25 30
Ala

<210> 71
<211> 37
<212> PRT
<213> Streptococcus pyrogenes

<400> 71
Val Pro Pro Thr Gly Leu Thr Thr Asp Gly Ala Ile Tyr Leu Trp Leu
1 5 10 15
Leu Leu Leu Val Pro Phe Gly Leu Leu Val Trp Leu Phe Gly Arg Lys
20 25 30
Gly Leu Lys Asn Asp
35

<210> 72
<211> 33
<212> PRT
<213> Streptococcus pyrogenes

<400> 72
Glu Val Pro Thr Gly Val Ala Met Thr Val Ala Pro Tyr Ile Ala Leu
1 5 10 15
Gly Ile Val Ala Val Gly Gly Ala Leu Tyr Phe Val Lys Lys Lys Asn
20 25 30
Ala

<210> 73
<211> 5
<212> DNA
<213> Staphlococcus aureus

<400> 73
aaaaa 5

<210> 74
<211> 6
<212> DNA
<213> Staphylococcus aureus

<400> 74
tttttt 6

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US02/26320

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC(7) : A61K 39/00, 39/02, 39/085; C07H 21/04; C07K 1/00, 16/00; C12P 21/06; G01N 33/53

US CL : 424/184.1, 190.1, 234.1, 243.1; 435/7.1, 69.1; 530/350, 387.1; 536/23.7

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

U.S. : 424/184.1, 190.1, 234.1, 243.1; 435/7.1, 69.1; 530/350, 387.1; 536/23.7

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)

Please See Continuation Sheet

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category *	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X --- Y	KURODA et al. Whole Genome Sequencing of Meticillin-Resistant Staphylococcus Aureus. Lancet. 21 April 2001, Vol. 357, pages 1225-1240, see entire document.	1-7, 9-15 --- 16-41
X --- Y	WO 00/062804 A2 (THE REGENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA) 26 October 2000 (26/10/2000), see entire document.	42-53 --- 16-41

☐ Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. ☐ See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

"E" earlier application or patent published on or after the international filing date

"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

29 January 2003 (29.01.2003)

Date of mailing of the international search report

17 APR 2003

Name and mailing address of the ISA/US

Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks
Box PCT
Washington, D.C. 20231

Facsimile No. (703)305-3230

Authorized officer

Lynette Smith

Telephone No. (703) 308-0196

Form PCT/ISA/210 (second sheet) (July 1998)

Continuation of B. FIELDS SEARCHED Item 3:
MEDLINE, BIOSIS, CA, CAPLUS, EMBASE, USPATFULL
terms: sortase transamidase, Staphylococcus, aureus, kDa, sequence search